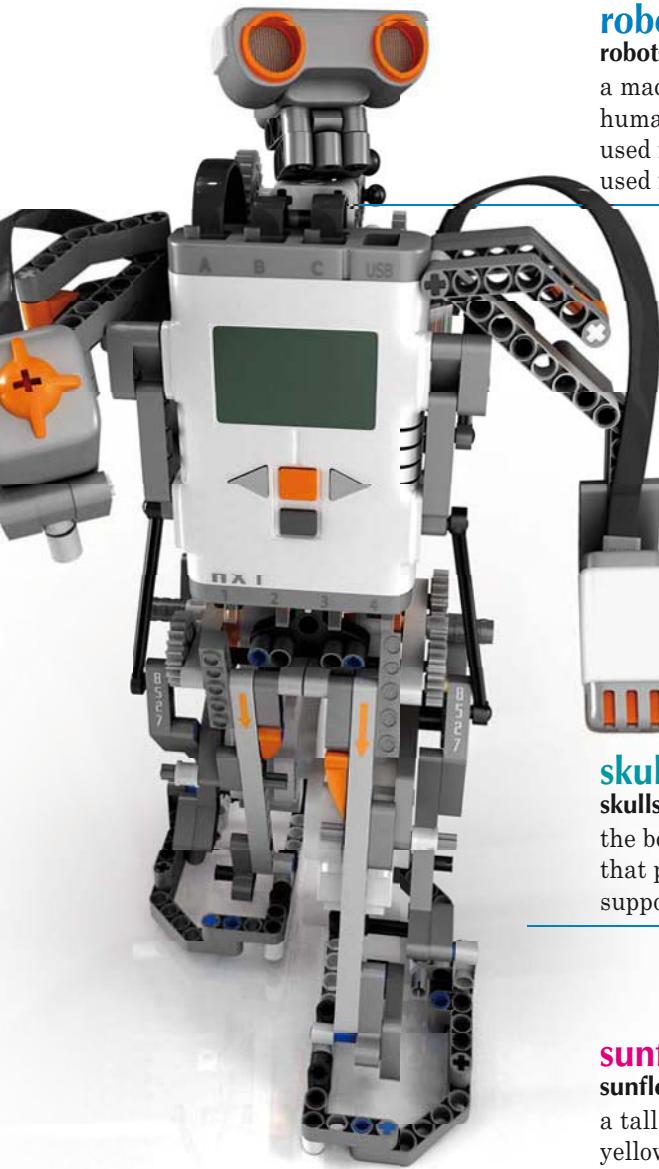




Children's Illustrated Dictionary



robot

robots noun

a machine that can imitate some human actions. Robots are often used in factories, but can also be used in homes.



skull

skulls noun

the bone frame of the head that protects the brain and supports the face.



bulb

bulbs noun

the rounded glass part of an electric light.



sunflower

sunflowers noun

a tall plant with large, yellow flowers. The seeds can be eaten or used to make cooking oil.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

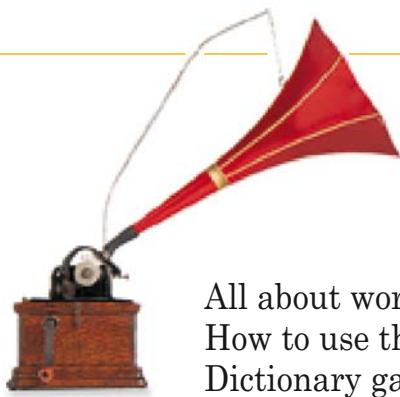
DK Children's
Illustrated
Dictionary

John McIlwain



DORLING KINDERSLEY

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



Senior Editors Nicola Tuxworth,
Susan Peach
Senior Art Editor Rowena Alsey
Project Editor Lee Simmons
Art Editor Marcus James
Editor Claire Watts
Designers Cheryl Telfer, Diane Clouting

Managing Editor Jane Yorke
Managing Art Editor Chris Scollen
Production Jayne Wood

Photography by Andy Crawford,
Steve Gorton, Susanna Price,
and Tim Ridley

Illustrated by Grahame Corbett,
Peter Dennis, Bill Le Fever,
Nicholas Hewetson, Louis Mackay,
Roger Stewart, and Jolyon Webb

Language Consultants The Centre for Literacy
in Primary Education, London, England
Pronunciation Consultant Sheila Dignen

Contents



All about words	4	<i>Musical instrument</i>	133
How to use this dictionary	6	<i>Pet</i>	148
Dictionary games	8	<i>Plant</i>	151
The dictionary	12	<i>Reptile</i>	168
Full-page entries:		<i>Sea life</i>	178
<i>Alphabet</i>	16	<i>Shape</i>	182
<i>Bird</i>	28	<i>Skeleton</i>	188
<i>Boat</i>	31	<i>Sport</i>	197
<i>Car</i>	39	<i>Time</i>	216
<i>Costume</i>	51	<i>Transportation</i>	221
<i>Dinosaur</i>	61	<i>Tree</i>	223
<i>Fish</i>	79	<i>Universe</i>	229
<i>Fruit</i>	85	<i>Vegetable</i>	233
<i>Growth</i>	94	Abbreviations	246
<i>Horse</i>	102	Spelling guide	248
<i>Insect</i>	108	Word building	249
<i>Jewelry</i>	112	Facts and figures	250
<i>Mammal</i>	124	Countries of the world	252



LONDON, NEW YORK,
MELBOURNE, MUNICH, AND DELHI

2009 Edition:
Project Editor Niki Foreman
Senior Art Editor Sheila Collins
Managing Editor Linda Esposito
Managing Art Editor Diane Thistletonwaite
Publishing Manager Andrew Macintyre
Category Publisher Laura Buller
Production Editors Maria Elia,
Vivianne Ridgeway
Jacket Editor Mariza O'Keefe
Jacket Designer Akiko Kato
Geography Consultant Simon Mumford
US Editor Margaret Parrish

First published in the United States in 1994
This revised edition published in 2009 by
DK Publishing
375 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014

Copyright © 1994, 2009
Dorling Kindersley Limited
09 10 11 12 13 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
CD207—05/09

All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner. Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

A catalog record for this book is available from
the Library of Congress.
ISBN 978-0-7566-5196-1

Color reproduction by Colourscan, Singapore
Printed and bound by Toppan Printing Co. Ltd.,
China



DK India
Head of Publishing Aparna Sharma
Design Manager Arunesh Talapatra
Editorial Manager Glenda Fernandes
Assistant Editor Samira Sood
Designers Malavika Talukder,
Govind Mittal
DTP Coordinator Sunil Sharma
DTP Designers Dheeraj Arora,
Preetam Singh



Introduction

The Dorling Kindersley Children's Illustrated Dictionary is specifically aimed at children of seven years and up, an age when children are becoming increasingly independent readers and writers and when a dictionary can be a valuable companion.

Words and pictures

Unlike many other dictionaries, *The Children's Illustrated Dictionary* is not just about words—it also contains pictures. Children today are used to information being presented in a visual form through television, movies, and computers, and are skilled readers of images. As a result, they require books to be increasingly visually sophisticated.

The colorful photographs and illustrations in this dictionary are fresh, exciting, and highly relevant to children's interests and concerns. These images will help to draw young readers into the book; they also work with the text to give clear and concise definitions.

Vital skills for readers and writers

Using a dictionary can teach children many useful skills. One of the most important is the ability to locate information that is organized in alphabetical order. Once acquired, this skill will enable them to use many other reference books, from telephone directories to encyclopedias, that are organized along the same principle. The clear design and layout of this dictionary make it easy for children to learn how to look things up.

The Children's Illustrated Dictionary can also help to widen vocabulary and improve spelling. Young readers and writers can find out for themselves what an unfamiliar word means or check any spellings about which they are unsure.

In addition, this book will help children develop their awareness of words and the relationships between them. An introductory section explains the concept of parts of speech, such as nouns and verbs, that are also listed under each entry in the dictionary. The final section looks at word beginnings and endings, spelling patterns, and common abbreviations.

A dictionary with a difference

A unique feature of this dictionary is the 26 full-page entries, where words and pictures are grouped by theme.



Browsing through these word collections, on subjects as diverse as costumes and time, children will enjoy recognizing known words and concepts and discovering new vocabulary and information. These pages offer many opportunities for discussion and provide the basis for further exploration of a wide range of topics and themes.

A lasting work of reference

The Children's Illustrated Dictionary combines a core of common vocabulary with words that have a high interest level for children of this age group. It provides them with both a rich source of information about the world and an important resource for developing their reading and writing skills.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

All about words

In every sentence that we speak or write, there are several types of word. They are called “parts of speech.” Each of them has its own name and its own job to do in the sentence. In this dictionary, each word

entry has its part of speech printed below it in *italic* type. The parts of speech that are labeled in the dictionary (verbs, adverbs, adjectives, interjections, prepositions, and nouns) are explained on these two pages.



She runs to school every morning.

Verbs

Verbs are sometimes called “action words” because they are words that describe what a person or a thing is doing. **Sit**, **think**, **sleep**, **sing**, and **climb** are all verbs. A sentence must contain a verb to make sense. There are a few special kinds of verb, such as “being” and “helping” verbs, that do slightly different jobs in a sentence.



The dog often lies on the floor.



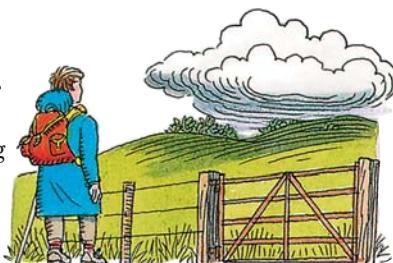
*They **were** both very angry.*

Being verbs

Being words, such as **am**, **is**, **are**, **was**, and **were**, all come from the verb **to be**. They link someone or something with the words that describe them.

Helping verbs

Verbs such as **have**, **be**, **will**, **must**, **may**, and **do**, are sometimes used with other verbs in a sentence. They show how possible or necessary it is that an action takes place. Helping verbs can also be used to show a verb’s tense.



*It **may** rain tomorrow.*



*I **do** like sandwiches!*

Verb tenses

The form of a verb shows whether the action it describes takes place in the present, the past, or the future. This is called the verb’s tense. When a verb, such as **hang**, appears in this dictionary, the entry looks like this:



hang
hangs **hanging** **hung**
verb

The second line of the entry shows how the verb is written in three different tenses—the present, the continuous present, and the past tense. These tenses are used like this:

Present tense:
*She **hangs** up her T-shirt.*

Continuous present tense:
*She **is hanging** up her T-shirt.*

Past tense:
*She **hung** up her T-shirt.*

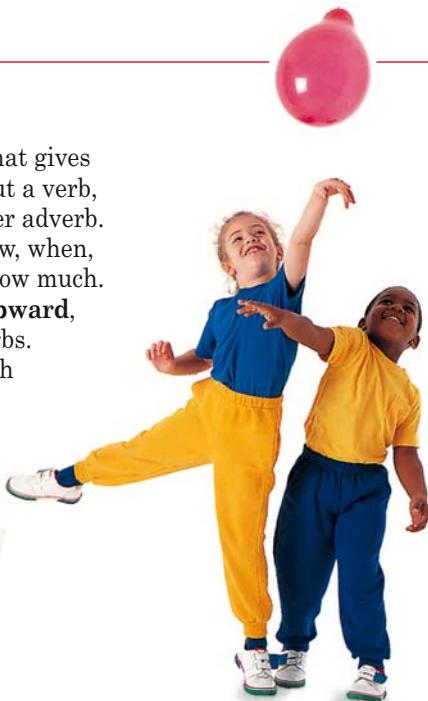
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

Adverbs

An adverb is a word that gives more information about a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Adverbs can tell us how, when, where, how often, or how much. **Slowly**, **yesterday**, **upward**, and **very** are all adverbs. Many adverbs end with the letters “ly.”



These newspapers are all published **daily**.



They played **happily** with the balloon.

Nouns

A noun is a word that names a thing, a person, or a place. **Cat**, **teacher**, **spoon**, and **city** are all nouns. Nouns do not have to be things that you can see—words like **truth** and **geography** are also nouns.



They often went to the **café** for a snack.



The **present** came in a round box tied with **ribbon**.

Adjectives

An adjective is a word that is used to describe a noun. **Fat**, **yellow**, **sticky**, **dark**, and **hairy** are all adjectives.



The car was **big**, **red**, and **shiny**.



A **tall**, **green**, **prickly** cactus.

Comparatives and superlatives

If you want to compare a person or thing with another, you often use an adjective in the comparative or superlative form. **Taller**, **easier**, **better**, and **quicker** are comparatives. **Tallest**, **easiest**, **best**, and **quickest** are superlatives. Comparatives either end with the letters “-er,” or include the word “more.” Superlatives either end with the letters “-est” or include the word “most.”



Adjective:
*This ball is **big**.*



Comparative:
*This ball is **bigger**.*



Superlative:
*This ball is the **biggest**.*

Interjections

Interjections are words such as **hello** and **goodbye** that can be used on their own, without being part of a full sentence. Exclamations, such as **Oh!** and **Ouch!**, are also interjections.

Conjunctions

Conjunctions are words such as **and**, **but**, and **or**, that are used to join parts of sentences together.

Prepositions

Prepositions, such as **in**, **with**, **behind**, and **on**, show how one person or thing relates to another.

*She held the ball **above** her head.*



How to use this dictionary

Read the information on these two pages to find out how to get the most from your dictionary. Most pages in the book look like the double page from the letter **R** section.

What's on a page

Guide word

Use the guide word at the top of the page to help you find the page a word is on. The left-hand guide word, **rabbi**, tells you that this is the first word on the page.

New letter section

Each new letter section starts with a big letter, like this R.

Alphabet

Use the alphabet running down the side of the page to help you find your place in the dictionary. The highlighted letter tells you that you are in the **R** section.

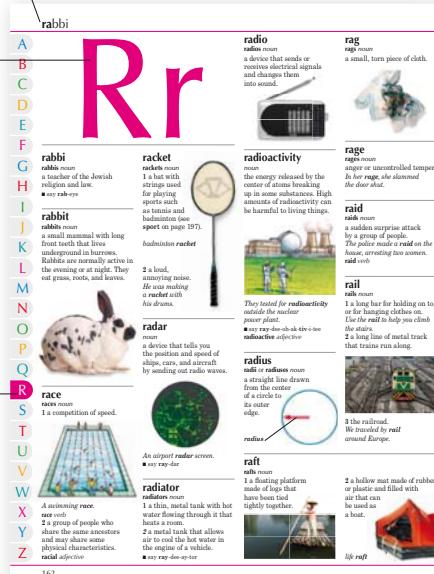
Alphabetical order

The headwords in this dictionary are listed in alphabetical order—the same order as the letters of the alphabet. Words that begin with **A** are grouped at the start of the dictionary, followed by **B** words, and so on up to **Z**. Where several words start with the same letter, the second

letters of the words are used to decide which comes first. So **cat** comes before **cot**, because **A** comes before **O** in the alphabet. If words start with the same two letters, then the third letter decides the order. So **radius** comes before **raft**, because **D** comes before **F**.

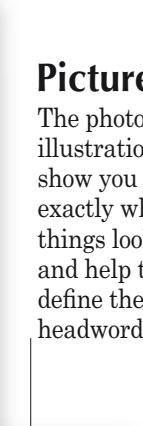
Headword

This is the word you are looking up. The headword is printed in heavy, black letters at the start of the entry. The definition underneath explains what the headword means.



Guide word

The right-hand guide word, **rate**, tells you that this is the last word on this page.



Full-page entries

All the pictures and labels on a full-page entry are linked to the main headword. This page shows different car types, with their various parts labeled.

How the entries work

Headword

The headword is printed at the start of the entry.

This shows you how to spell the word.

Plural

This tells you how to write a noun when there is more than one of the thing it is referring to.

Here, **rams** is the plural of the headword **ram**.

Definition

This part of the entry explains what the headword means. If a word has more than one meaning, the first meaning given is normally the one that is most common.

Other meanings are listed below.

ram

rams noun

1 a male sheep.



2 a device for pushing against something with force.



They used the log as a ram to break down the door.

ram verb

Part of speech

This shows whether the word is a noun, verb, adjective, interjection, adverb, or preposition. Find out more about parts of speech on pages 4–5.

Tenses of verbs

These three forms of the verb **share** show how it is written in the present, continuous present, and past tenses. These tenses are explained on page 4.

share

shares sharing shared
verb

1 to have or use together.

2 to divide something into parts to give to others.



They shared the melon.

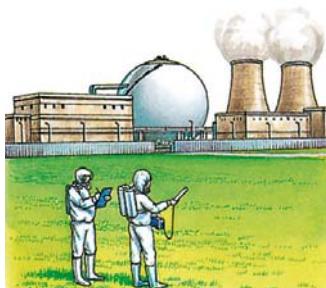
Sample sentence

The sentence that follows the definition gives you an example of how the headword is used. In the sample sentence the headword is always written in heavy, black type like this: **shared**.

radioactivity

noun

the energy released by the center of atoms breaking up in some substances. High amounts of radioactivity can be harmful to living things.



They tested for radioactivity outside the nuclear power plant.

■ say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee
radioactive adjective

Comparisons

The two forms of an adjective that are shown here are called the comparative and superlative. They are explained on page 5. **Rarer** means “more rare” and **rarest** means “the most rare.”

rare

adjective

unusual or not common.

A rare blue morpho butterfly.

- comparisons **rarer** **rarest**
- opposite **common**



Opposite

This tells you the word that is the opposite of the headword. For example, **common** is the opposite of the headword **rare**.

Pronunciation guide

This guide helps you to pronounce difficult words. It respells the word so that you can sound out the letters. Part of the guide is in heavy, black type. This shows you which part of the word to stress, or say more loudly.

Related words

Other words that are related to the headword are listed here. This related word, **radioactive**, is the adjective that comes from the headword **radioactivity**.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Dictionary games

See if you can solve these word puzzles, using your dictionary to help you. The games will help you learn how to use the dictionary quickly and easily. You can play all of the games on your own, but you can also play

with a friend. Try giving a point for each correct answer and then see which of you gets the highest score. The answers to all the puzzles are somewhere in this dictionary. Have fun!

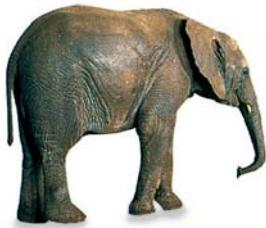
Alphabetical birds

How quickly can you arrange these 12 bird names in alphabetical order? You could use the alphabet at the side of the page to help you sort them out. For more help, turn to page 6, where alphabetical order is explained in detail.



True or false?

Here are some word definitions for you to read. Can you tell which are true and which are false? Remember to check every part of the definition before you decide whether it is true. You can find out whether you were right by looking up the words in the dictionary.



An **elephant** is a huge mammal that lives in Europe and North America.



A **microscope** is an instrument that magnifies very tiny things so that they can be seen in detail.



A **harp** is a musical instrument that you hit with sticks or your hands to make a noise.



A **stethoscope** is an instrument that is used by doctors for looking in your ears.



An **iguana** is a large lizard found mainly in Central and South America.



A **mosaic** is a picture or pattern made of small squares of colored stone.



A **plumber** is a person who repairs the glass in broken windows.



An **amphibian** is an animal that can live in water and on land.

Sound-alikes

Below are some pairs of pictures. The two words that go with each pair sound the same but are spelled differently. Can you figure out what they are? The first letter of each answer is shown as a clue.

Here's an example to help you:



hare

h



hair



s



f



flour



p

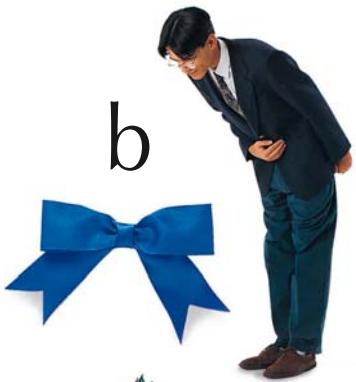


s



Sound-unlikes

This is the opposite of the game above. The two words that go with these pairs of pictures are spelled the same, but sound different. Can you figure out what the words are? The first letter of each answer is given as a clue.



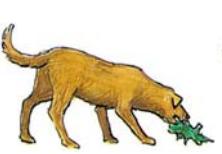
b



t



w

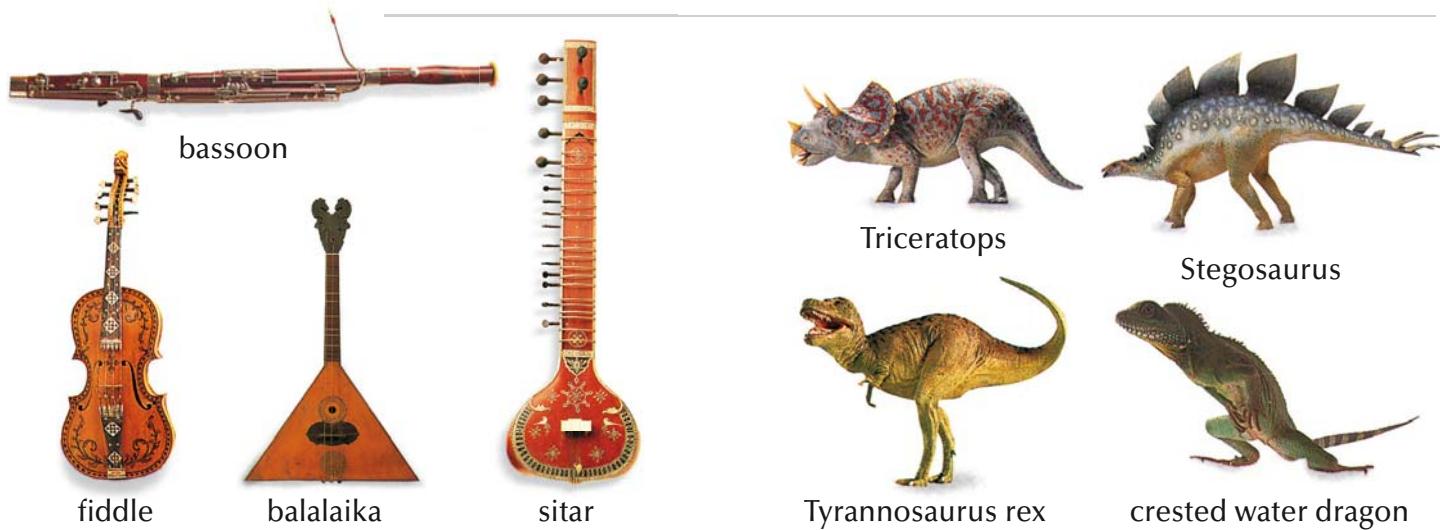
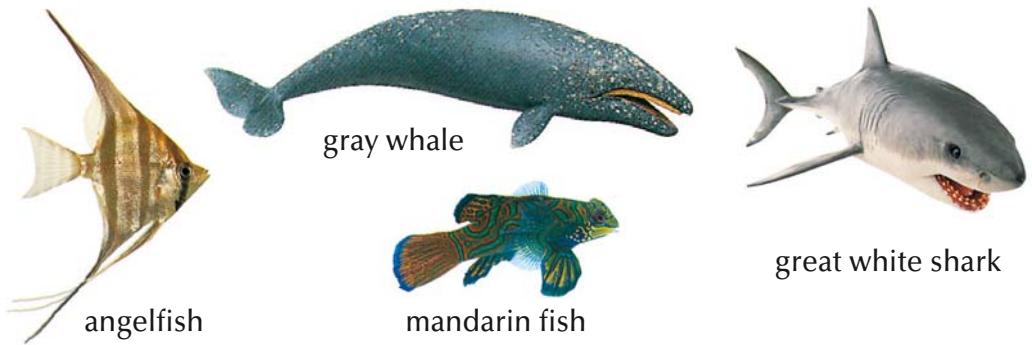


a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Odd word out

If you look carefully at these pictures of animals and objects, you will see that in each group there is an “odd word out.” Which is it and why? If you get stuck, the special full-page entries in the dictionary will help you.



Action words

The people in these pictures are all doing something. The words in the list are all “action words,” or verbs. Can you match the right verb to each of the pictures? There are more verbs than pictures, so choose carefully. Check your answers by looking up the words in the dictionary.



juggle
kneel
climb
throw
hit
crouch
bend
stretch
drum
explore

Word detective

Be a detective and follow the clues to answer these questions. The answers are all in the dictionary.

- ♦ Which mammal gnaws down trees to build dams in rivers?

Look for a word beginning with b.



- ♦ What are emeralds, sapphires, and rubies?

Look for a page of sparkly things.



- ♦ Which word connects an egg, a nut, and a crab?

Look on page 183.

- ♦ What is the opposite of few?

Check on page 125.

- ♦ What is the name of a planet and also the name of the silver-colored metal used in thermometers?

Look for a word beginning with m on page 229.

- ♦ Which animal has withers, hocks, and a forelock?

Look for a page of large, plant-eating mammals.

- ♦ Where would you find a sprit, a main sheet, and a daggerboard?

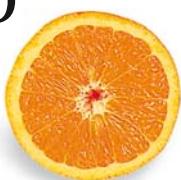
Look for a page of vessels that travel on water.



Rhyming words

This is a game where you have to spot the “odd word out.” The words that go with each of these groups of pictures all rhyme except one. Which one is it?

O



b



t



s



k



Guess the word

Some words have more than one meaning. Each of these groups of pictures illustrates three different meanings of the same word. Can you figure out what it is? Check in the dictionary to see if you are right.

Here's an example to help you:



A drink of
punch...

...throwing a
punch...

...and a hole
punch.



The first letter of each word is there to give you a clue. Remember that there can be lots of different ways of spelling the same sound.



f



f



t



p



c

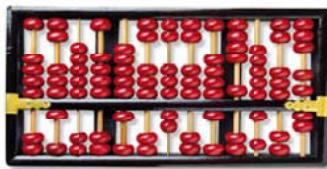
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A

a

abacus**abacuses** noun

a frame with sliding beads, used for counting.

**abbreviation****abbreviations** noun

a short way of writing a word or a group of words.

"Ave." is an **abbreviation** of "avenue."

■ say a-bree-vee-ay-shun

abdomen**abdomens** nounthe part of an animal's or a person's body that contains the intestines and stomach (see **insect** on page 108 and **sea life** on page 178).

■ say ab-do-men

ability**abilities** noun

a talent for doing something.



*He had the **ability** to play many instruments at once.*

A

absorb**absorbs absorbing absorbed****verb**

to soak up.

**accordion****accordions** noun

a musical instrument that you squeeze to make a sound.

**about****preposition**

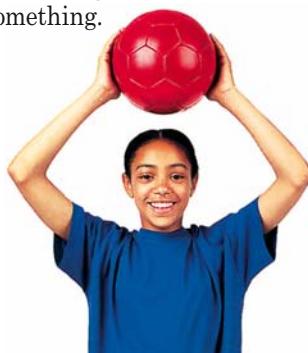
- 1 on the subject of.
*We talked **about** the play.*
- 2 on the point of doing something.
About to leave.

about**adverb**

more or less.

*There were **about** 300 people at the circus.***above****preposition**

over, or higher than something.

*Above her head.*■ opposite **below****abroad****adverb**

in or to another country.

*She went **abroad** for her vacation.***absent****adjective**

not there, or away.

*He was **absent** from school because he had a cold.*■ opposite **present***A sponge **absorbs** liquid.***absorbent** adjective**absurd****adjective**

silly or ridiculous.

*She looked **absurd** leaving for school in her pajamas.***accent****accents** noun

- 1 the way people say words.

*She had a foreign **accent**.*

- 2 a mark on a letter showing you how to pronounce it.

*"Café" is pronounced "kafay."***accurate****adjective**

exactly right.

*A stop watch gives **accurate** time.*

■ say ak-yur-rut

accuse**accuses accusing accused** verb

to say someone has done something wrong.

*She **accused** him of lying.*

■ say a-kyooz

ace**aces** noun

a playing card that has one main symbol in the center.

**ache****aches aching****ached** verb

to feel a steady pain.

*Her tooth **ached**.*

■ rhymes with cake

acid**acids** noun

a sharp-tasting, sour liquid.

*Some **acids** can burn you.***ability****abilities** noun

a talent for doing something.

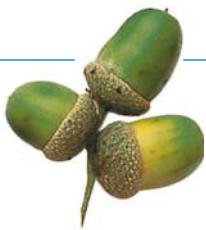
accident**accidents** noun

something that goes wrong by chance.

*He spilled the juice, but it was an **accident**.*

acorn

acorns *noun*
the seed of an oak tree.

**acrobat**

acrobats *noun*

a person who performs gymnastics on a stage or in a circus.

**across**

preposition

from one side to the other.



Across the bridge.

act

acts *acting* *acted* *verb*

1 to behave in a certain way.

He was acting very strangely.

2 to take part in a play, a film, or a television program.

**action**

actions *noun*

anything that somebody does.

His quick action put out the fire.

activity

noun

1 energetic movement.

active *adjective*

2 something that has been planned for you to do.

adapt

adapts *adapting* *adapted* *verb*

to change something to suit a special purpose.



This mug has been adapted so that a baby can drink from it.

add

adds *adding* *added* *verb*

1 to put one thing with another.



Add cherries to the mixture.
2 to find the sum of two or more numbers.

$$21+54=75$$

Twenty-one added to fifty-four equals seventy-five.

addition *noun*

someone who cannot give up a habit that they have.

address

addresses *noun*

the building and area where someone lives or works.

**adjective**

adjectives *noun*

a word that is used to describe a noun.

adjust

adjusts *adjusting* *adjusted* *verb*

to make a small change to something.

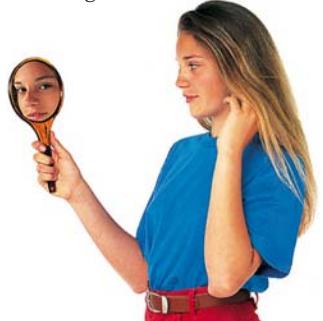


She adjusted her belt.

admire

admires *admiring* *admired* *verb*

to think that something is nice or good.



She admired her new hair style.

admit

admits *admitting* *admitted* *verb*

1 to say reluctantly that something is true.

2 to allow someone to enter.
A ticket admits you to the movie theater.

adopt

adopts *adopting* *adopted* *verb*

to take a child into your home as part of your family.

adult

adults *noun*

a grown-up person.

■ opposite **child**

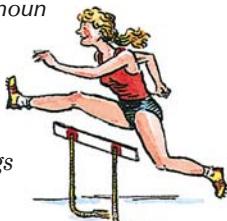
advantage

advantages *noun*

something that is useful to have.

Her long legs gave her an advantage.

■ opposite **disadvantage**

**adventure**

adventures *noun*

something you do that is exciting and new.

Exploring the river was a real adventure.

adventurous *adjective*

adverb

adverbs *noun*

a word that describes a verb, adjective, or another adverb.
The tortoise moved slowly.

advertisement

advertisements *noun*

words or pictures that try to persuade you to buy or to do something. Advertisement can be shortened to "ad."



■ say ad-ver-tiz-ment

advice

noun

suggestions to help you decide what you should do.

Follow your dentist's advice on brushing your teeth.

advise *verb*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

adviser

adviser

advisers *noun*

someone who gives advice or makes suggestions.

He was made student adviser.

aerial

adjective

in the air.

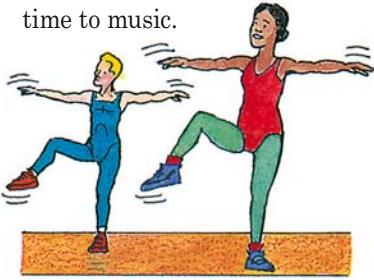
An aerial photograph.

■ say air-ee-al

aerobics

noun

energetic physical exercises that are done in time to music.



■ say air-roh-biks

aerosol

aerosols *noun*

a can that forces out liquid in a fine spray.

■ say air-ro-sol



affect

affects affecting affected *verb*

to make something or someone different.

The drought badly affected the harvest.

affection

noun

the feeling that you like someone very much.

affectionate *adjective*



afford

affords affording afforded *verb*

to have enough money to buy something.

We can afford to go away on vacation this year.

afraid

adjective

scared.

He was afraid of mice.



after

preposition

1 later than.



It is after 8 o'clock.

2 behind.

He was after me in the line.

3 following.

The cat ran after the mouse.

afternoon

afternoons *noun*

the period of time between noon and evening.

again

adverb

once more.

The fans cheered when their team scored again.

against

preposition

1 next to something, touching it.



Against the fence.

2 opposed to, or not on the same side.

She was against the decision.

age

noun

1 how old someone or something is.



The number of rings in a tree's trunk show its age.

2 a period in history.
The Iron Age.

aground

adverb

stranded on rocks or sand, or in shallow water.

The ship ran aground in the storm.

ahead

adverb

in front.



He walked on ahead of the others.

aid

noun

1 help.

The helicopter came to the aid of the stranded walkers.

2 a machine or a device that helps you do something.



agony

agonies *noun*

extreme pain.

The runner was in agony when he broke his leg.

agree

agrees agreeing agreed *verb*

to think the same as someone else.

■ opposite disagree

agriculture

noun

farming.



One form of agriculture in Thailand is rice growing.

agricultural *adjective*

aim

aims aiming aimed *verb*

1 to point an object at someone or something.



Aiming at the target.

2 to try to do something.

We aim to please.

aim *noun*

air*noun*

the mixture of gases that plants and animals breathe.
A layer of air surrounds Earth.

aircraft*noun*

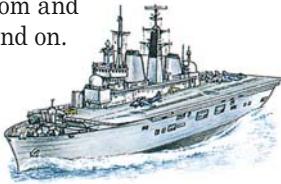
any vehicle that can fly.



airplane

aircraft-carrier*aircraft-carriers noun*

a ship for aircraft to take off from and land on.

**airline***airlines noun*

a company that owns and flies aircraft.

airmail*noun*

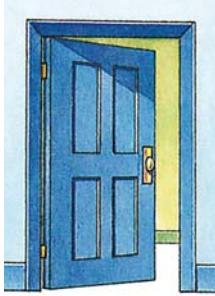
mail that is carried by airplane.

**airport***airports noun*

a place where people go to travel by airplane.

**ajar***adjective*

slightly open.



The door is ajar.

alike*adjective*

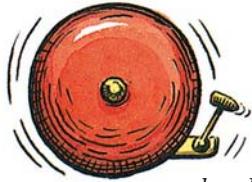
very similar.

**alligator***alligators noun*

a large reptile that lives in swamps and rivers. Alligators eat fish and other animals that come close to the water's edge.

**alarm***noun*

1 a loud noise that warns you of something.



2 a feeling of fear.

burglar alarm

album*albums noun*

a blank book for displaying pictures and other items.

A photograph album.

alcohol*noun*

a strong drink, such as wine or beer.

■ say al-ka-hol

alive*adjective*

living.



Flowers need water to stay alive.

■ opposite dead

allow

allows allowing allowed verb
to let someone do something.

Her parents allowed her to stay up and watch the program.

■ opposite forbid

almost*adverb*

nearly.

**all***adjective*

every part of, or everyone.
He ate all the cake himself.



The dog looked very alert.

allergy*allergies noun*

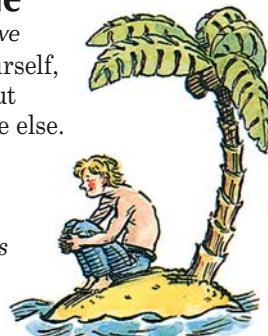
an unpleasant reaction to something that doesn't affect most people.



He has an allergy to cats.
allergic adjective

alone*adjective*

by yourself,
without
anyone else.



He was alone on the island.

along*preposition*

from one end to another.
We walked along the beach.

aloud*adverb*

so that it can be heard.
He read the letter aloud.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

alphabet

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

alphabet

alphabets noun

a series of letters or symbols, written in a particular order, that people use to write words.
alphabetical adjective

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

Roman alphabet

aeiou *vowels* **bcd fgh jkl mn pqr stvwxyz** *consonants*

ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘΙΚΛΜΝΞΟΠΡΣΤΥΦΧΨΩ
αβγδεζηθικλμνξοπρστυφχψω

Greek alphabet

АБВГДЕЁЖЗИЙКЛМНОПРСТУФХЦЧШЩЬЫЭЮЯ
абвгдеёжзиийклмноপৰস্তুফখচচশষ্যেয়োয়া

Cyrillic alphabet

אַבָּגָדָה וֹזֶחֶט יִכְלָמָנָס עַפְצָקָר שָׂתָּ

Hebrew alphabet

أَبْتَثْ حَدْرَزْ سْشْ صْضْ طَظَعْ غَفْقَقْ كَلْمَنْ هَوْ

Arabic alphabet

ક ખ ગ ધ કુ ચ છ જ મ ર ઠ ડ ણ ન પ છ બ લ મ ય ર લ ન શ ષ સ ણ એ ક જ ણ

Gujarati alphabet

**あいうえおかきくけこさしすせそたちつてとなにぬ
ねのはひふへほまみむめもやゆよらりるれろわをん**

Japanese alphabet

All of these messages say “Happy Birthday” in different alphabets.

Happy Birthday*Roman***Χρονία πολλά***Greek***с днem рожденiя***Cyrillic***תְּהִינָּה גָּדוֹלָה!***Hebrew***عَيْد مِيلَاد سَعِيد***Arabic***જામ દિન મુલાકું***Gujarati***お誕生日 あめでとう ござります。***Japanese*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

already**adverb**

by this time.

*She was **already** eating breakfast when he woke up.***also****adverb**

as well.

*Sue is **also** coming with us.***alter****alters altering altered verb**

to change something.

*I have **altered** my story to give it a happy ending.***altogether****adverb**

including everyone or everything.

*There are eight apples **altogether**.***aluminum****noun**

a silvery-white metal that is light but strong.

**aluminum****container**

■ say al-loo-mi-num

always**adverb**

1 very often.

*He is **always** playing loud music.*

2 forever.

*I will **always** remember our vacation.*

■ opposite never

amazing**adjective**

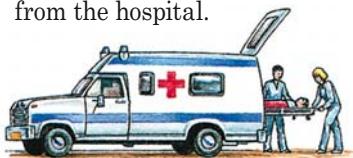
very surprising or out of the ordinary.

*An **amazing** hat.***amaze** verb**ambition****ambitions noun**

what you want to be or do.

*Her **ambition** is to travel to the Moon.***ambulance****ambulances noun**

a vehicle for taking sick or injured people to and from the hospital.

**ambush****ambushes ambushing ambushed verb**

to hide and wait for someone, then attack them by surprise when they come along.

among**preposition**

in the middle of.

*There are poppies growing **among** the corn.***amount****amounts noun**

how much there is of something.

*Twice the **amount** of flour as brown sugar.***amphibian****amphibians noun**

an animal that can live in water and on land.



tree frog

■ say am-fib-ee-an

amphibious adjective**amplifier****amplifiers noun**

a piece of equipment to make music sound louder.

amuse**amuses amusing amused verb**

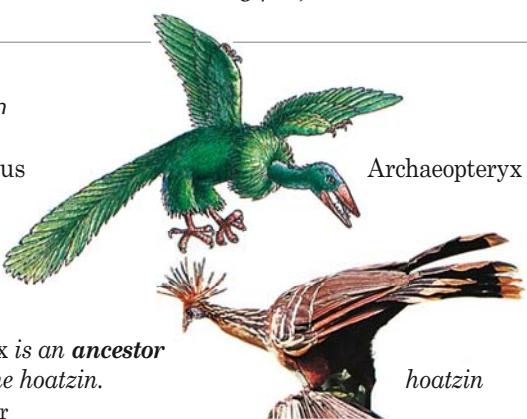
to make someone smile or laugh.

*The cartoon **amused** them.***anagram****noun**

a word or phrase made by changing the order of letters in another word or phrase.

*"Team" is an **anagram** of "meat."***ancestor****ancestors noun**

a relative from a previous generation.



Archaeopteryx

hoatzin

*Archaeopteryx is an **ancestor** of birds like the hoatzin.*

■ say an-ses-tur

anchor**anchors noun**

a large, heavy, metal hook that digs into the seabed to stop a ship from drifting away.



■ say ang-ker

ancient**adjective**

very old.

*ancient Roman statue***angel****angels noun**

a messenger from a god or God.

anger**noun**

a strong feeling of annoyance.

angry adjective

angle

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

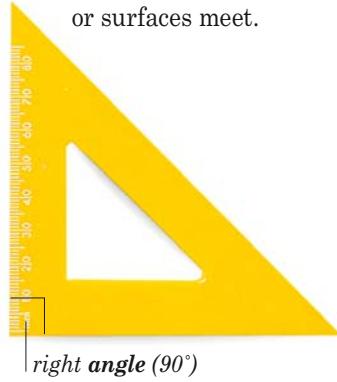
Y

Z

angle

angles noun

a corner where two lines or surfaces meet.



animal

animals noun

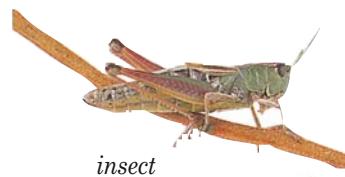
any living thing that breathes and moves around. Insects, fish, birds, mammals, and reptiles are all types of animal.



bird



fish



insect



mammal



reptile

animation

animation noun

still pictures, often in cartoon form, that appear to move.

ankle

ankles noun

the joint between your leg and your foot.

anniversary

anniversaries noun

a special event that is remembered every year on the same date.

Wedding anniversary.

announce

announces announcing**announced** verb

to say something for everyone to hear.

"I'm going," he announced.

annoy

annoys annoying **annoyed** verb

to make someone irritated.

*The flies annoyed her.***annoyance** noun

annual

adjective

happening every year.

*Independence Day is an annual holiday.***annually** adverb

anonymous

adjective

by an unknown author.

An anonymous letter.

■ say a-non-uh-mus

another

adjective

1 different.

Do you have another pen? I think this one is broken.

2 one more.

Do you want another cookie?

answer

answers answering **answered****verb**

to reply to a question.

answer noun

any

adjective

some or every.

◆ *Anybody can do that, it's easy!*◆ *She didn't tell anyone what she had seen.*◆ *I'm going out, and you can't do anything to stop me!*◆ *It might be cloudy, but we could go for a picnic anyway.*◆ *Have you seen my pet mouse anywhere?*

ant

ants noun

an insect that lives in large, organized groups. The males and egg-laying females have wings.



wood ant

apart

adverb

away from each other, or separate.



apartment

apartments noun

a home that is made up of a set of rooms inside a larger building.

antenna

antennae or **antennas** noun1 a part on certain animals' heads that is used for feeling (see **insect** on page 108).2 a device for receiving radio and TV signals for broadcast (see **universe** on page 229).

antibiotic

antibiotics noun

a medicine that kills bacteria.

ape

apes noun

a mammal that lives in forests in warm regions and feeds on insects and fruit. Apes have no tails and can walk on two legs.



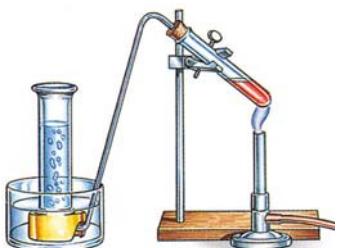
apologize

apologizes **apologizing****apologized** verb

to say you are sorry.

apparatus*noun*

the equipment you need for a particular task.



scientific apparatus

appear

appears appearing appeared
verb

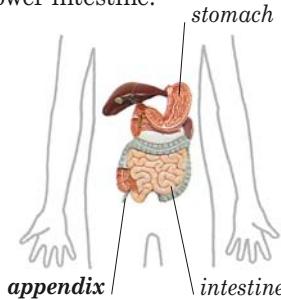
to come into view.

The Sun appeared from behind the clouds.

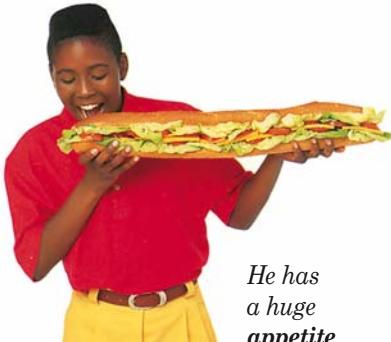
■ opposite disappear

appendix

appendices or appendixes *noun*
a very small part of your lower intestine.

**appetite***appetites noun*

a desire for food.



He has
a huge
appetite.

applause*noun*

clapping and cheering.

The applause rang out as the team ran onto the field.

apple*apples noun*

an edible fruit with a smooth skin and crisp flesh.

**appointment***appointments noun*

a meeting at a certain time.
A dental appointment.

appreciate

appreciates appreciating
appreciated verb

to be grateful for something.

She appreciated the flowers that her daughter sent her.

■ say a-pree-shee-ate

approach

approaches approaching
approached verb

to come near to something.

The train slowed down as it approached the station.

aquarium*aquariums or aquaria noun*

a glass tank to keep fish and other water animals and plants in.

**arch***arches noun*

a curved part of a building or bridge.

**arithmetic***noun*

the adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing of numbers.

$$25+17=42$$

adding

$$36-25=11$$

subtracting

$$14\times7=98$$

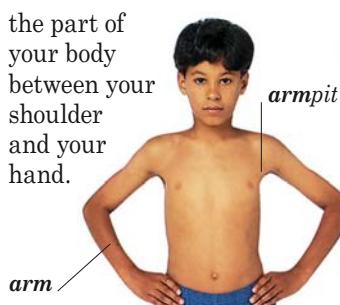
multiplying

$$28\div2=14$$

dividing

arm*arms noun*

the part of your body between your shoulder and your hand.

**approximate***adjective*

almost accurate, or not exact.



The approximate number of marbles in the jar is 50.

approximately *adverb*

apricot*apricots noun*

an edible fruit with soft flesh and a pit in its center.

**area***areas noun*

1 a certain piece of ground or space, or part of a surface.

This is a play area.

2 the amount of space something covers.

The wood covers a large area.

argue*argues arguing argued verb*

to talk angrily with someone because you disagree with them.

argument *noun*

**armadillo***armadillos noun*

a nocturnal mammal that lives in North and South America and eats insects, snakes, and frogs. The armadillo's body is protected by hard, bony plates.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

armchair

armchair

armchairs *noun*

a soft, padded chair with arms.



armor

noun

a suit of thick, metal plates worn long ago to protect knights in battle.



army

armies *noun*

a group of people and machines that fight on land.

around

adverb

1 nearby.

I left my bag around here.

2 in every direction.

For miles around.

around

preposition

1 from place to place.

We walked around the city.

2 on all sides.

We sat around the table.

arrange

arranges arranging arranged *verb*

1 to plan something.

She arranged to meet me at 10 o'clock.

2 to place something in a special order.



arrest

arrests arresting arrested *verb*

to catch hold of someone and officially accuse them of breaking the law.

arrive

arrives arriving arrived *verb*

to come to a place.

The plane arrived at the airport.

arrival noun

arrow

arrows *noun*

1 a pointed piece of metal that is shot from a bow.



2 a pointed shape that shows you which way to go or look.



art

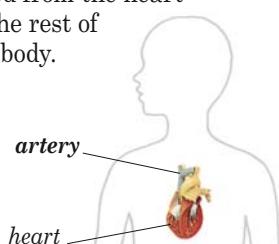
noun

the creation of something, often through drawing, painting, sculpture, or design.

artery

arteries *noun*

one of the tubes that carries blood from the heart to the rest of the body.



artificial

adjective

something false that is made to look like the real thing.

an artificial flower

■ ar-tuh-fish-ul



ask

asks asking asked *verb*

to try to find something out from someone.

Ask your dad if you can come with us.

asleep

adjective

resting the whole body and mind with the eyes closed.



sleep verb

aspirin

aspirins *noun*

a type of medicine taken as a pill, used for relieving pain and fever.

assemble

assembles assembling assembled *verb*

1 to put something together. *I assembled a model boat.*

2 to meet together. *They assembled in the hall.*

assembly noun

assist

assists assisting *verb*

assisted *verb*
to help somebody.



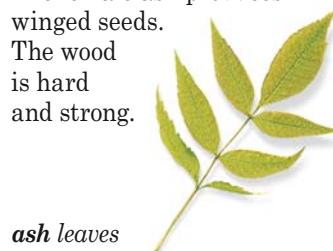
He assisted the customer with his coat.

assistance noun

sales assistant

wood ash

2 a deciduous, broad-leaved tree, with spreading branches that grow in pairs. The female ash produces winged seeds. The wood is hard and strong.



ash leaves

assortment

assortments *noun*

a collection of different types of the same thing.



An assortment of buttons.

asthma*noun*

an illness or allergy that can make breathing difficult.

■ say az-ma

asthmatic *adjective*

astonish

astonishes **astonishing**
astonished *verb*

to amaze someone very much.
She astonished the crowd by winning the race.

astronaut**astronauts** *noun*

a person who is trained to travel into space.

**astronomy***noun*

the scientific study of stars and planets.

ate

from the verb **to eat**

I ate a whole loaf of bread yesterday.

athlete**athletes** *noun*

a person who takes part in races or sports competitions.

**athletics** *noun***atlas****atlases** *noun*

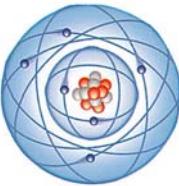
a book of maps.

**atmosphere***noun*

- 1 the layer of air that surrounds the Earth.
- 2 the feeling in a room or a place.
The dark room had a gloomy atmosphere.

atom**atoms** *noun*

a very tiny part of any substance.



magnified atom

attach

attaches **attaching** **attached** *verb*
to fasten.



Attached with a paper clip.

attack

attacks **attacking** **attacked** *verb*

to try to hurt a person or an animal.

The wild dog attacked the flock of geese.

attempt

attempts **attempting** **attempted** *verb*

to try to do something.

They attempted to climb the wall, but had to give up.

attend

attends **attending** **attended** *verb*

to go to an event, or to go somewhere regularly.

I attended school for 11 years.

attention*noun*

1 listening carefully.

Pay attention in class!

- 2 standing stiff and straight.
Stand at attention.

attic**attics** *noun*

a room at the top of a house, usually in the space under the roof.

**attract**

attracts **attracting** **attracted** *verb*

- 1 to interest.

The museum attracts many visitors.

- 2 to make something come closer.



Magnets

attract
iron filings.

attractive*adjective*

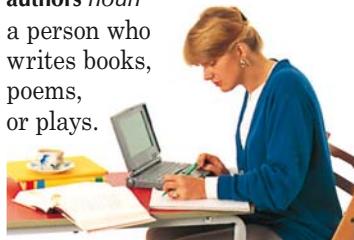
pleasing to the eye, mind, and senses.

aunt**aunts** *noun*

the sister of someone's parent, or their uncle's wife.

author**authors** *noun*

a person who writes books, poems, or plays.

**autograph****autographs** *noun*

a signature, usually of a famous person.

■ say au-toe-graf

automatic*adjective*

- 1 without thinking.

Blinking is automatic.

- 2 working by itself, without any assistance.

Automatic doors.

automobile**automobiles** *noun*

another name for a car.



vintage automobile

autumn**autumns** *noun*

one of the four seasons.

Autumn follows summer and comes before winter. It is the time when the leaves on some trees change color and fall to the ground.

**audience****audiences** *noun*

the people who come to watch a show or concert.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

avalanche

avalanche

avalanches noun

a large amount of snow, rocks, and ice that suddenly slides down a mountain.



avenue

avenues noun

a type of street. It is often wide and sometimes has a line of trees down each side.

average

adjective

ordinary.

He was of average height for his age.

average

averages noun

1 a usual amount.

My grades were above average.

2 a number of things spread out equally.

He eats 14 apples a week, an average of 2 a day.

avocado

avocados noun

a green, pear-shaped tree fruit with a leathery skin and smooth, creamy flesh.



avoid

avoids avoiding avoided verb

to keep away from something.



The car swerved to avoid the dog.

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

awake

adjective

not asleep.

I stayed awake all night.

award

awards noun

a prize.

A rosette is an award.

award verb



aware

adjective

knowing something.

He became aware that someone was watching him.

away

adverb

1 not here.

The teacher was away today.

2 to another place.

I put all my games away.

awful

adjective

very bad.

awkward

adjective

1 difficult to use or inconvenient.

2 clumsy.



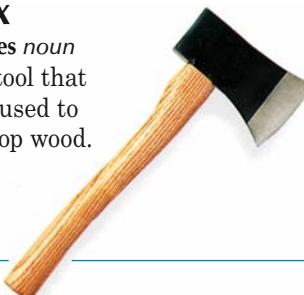
A newborn foal looks awkward on its feet.

awkwardly adverb

ax

axes noun

a tool that is used to chop wood.



Bb

baboon

baboons noun

a large monkey that is found all over Africa. Baboons live on the ground and eat plants and small animals.



backpack

backpacks noun

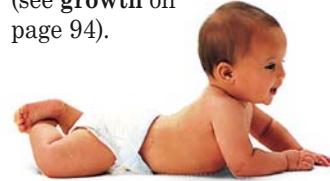
a large bag with shoulder straps, often worn by walkers to hold clothes and equipment.



baby

babies noun

a very young child (see growth on page 94).



backward

adverb

moving toward the back.

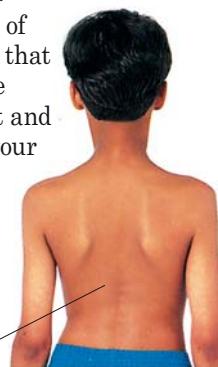
I fell backward into a prickly bush.

back

adverb

returning.

I am going to the store. I'll be back later.



back

backs noun

1 the part of your body that is opposite your chest and between your neck and your bottom.

2 the part opposite the front.

back adjective



bacteria*noun*

very small organisms. Some cause disease, while others help your body.

Some bacteria help break down food in your stomach.

■ say bak-teer-ee-uh

bad*adjective*

1 wrong.

Stealing is very bad.

2 serious.

I have a bad earache.

3 rotten, or faulty.

The food had gone bad.

■ comparisons worse worst

badge**badges** *noun*

a decoration that can be pinned or sewn onto clothes.

sheriff's badge

**badminton***noun*

an indoor game played by two or four people on a court. Each player uses a racket to hit a shuttlecock over a net (see **sport** on page 197).

**baffle****baffles baffling baffled** *verb*

to confuse someone or make a person puzzled.

The quiz completely baffled him.

bag**bags** *noun*

a container that you can carry things in, usually made of material, plastic, or paper.

baggy*adjective*

fitting loosely.

baggy pants

**bald***adjective*

without any hair.
A bald head.

ball**balls** *noun*

1 a rounded object used to play many games and sports.



beach ball

2 a big, grand party where there is dancing.

A summer ball.

bake

bakes baking baked *verb*
to cook in an oven or fire.

Pies, cakes, and bread are baked.



A baker bakes bread.

balance

balances balancing balanced *verb*

to keep steady so you do not fall over.

The tightrope walker balanced on the high wire.

balcony**balconies** *noun*

a platform for standing on that is attached to the wall of a building above the ground.

**bamboo***noun*

a tall, tropical grass with hard, hollow stems. Bamboo can be used to make garden poles and furniture.

bamboo poles

**ban****bans banning banned** *verb*

to forbid people to do something.

Smoking is banned on public transportation.

banana**bananas** *noun*

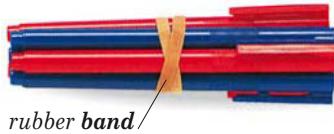
a tree fruit with a smooth, thick outer peel and a soft, edible center. Bananas grow in hot, damp regions.

**band****bands** *noun*

1 a group of people who play music together.



2 a strip of material such as fabric, elastic, or metal that holds things together.

**bandage****bandages** *noun*

a strip of material that is used to wrap around a wound to keep it clean.

**balloon****balloons** *noun*

a bag of rubber or other material filled with air or another gas.



hot-air balloon

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

bang

bang

bangs *noun*

a sudden, loud noise.
The firework went off with a loud bang.

bank

banks *noun*

1 a steep, sloping piece of ground, often on the side of a river.



2 a company that looks after people's money and also lends money.



banner

banners *noun*

a large flag or piece of cloth that has a picture or a message on it.



bar

bars *noun*

1 a long, narrow piece of metal.

2 a counter or a room where drinks or snacks are sold.



weight-lifting bar



barbecue

barbecues *noun*

1 a grill over an open fire that is lit outdoors and used for cooking meat, fish, or vegetables.



2 a party or special meal where food is cooked on a barbecue.

■ say **bar-bi-kyoo**

bare

adjective

without any covering.



bare feet

bargain

bargains *noun*

something bought cheaply.
*My shoes were a real **bargain** in the sale.*

bark

noun

the rough wood on the outside of a tree trunk.



bark

barks barking barked *verb*

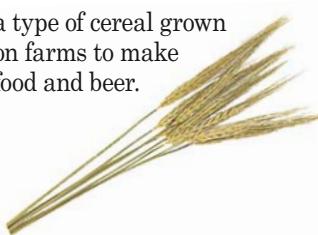
to make a rough, loud noise like a dog.

bark *noun*

barley

noun

a type of cereal grown on farms to make food and beer.



base

bases *noun*

the bottom of something.



baseball

noun

a game for two teams of nine players, which started in the United States. The winning team is the one that scores the most runs (see **sport** on page 197).



barn

barns *noun*

a large farm building used for storage or for keeping animals in.



barrel

barrels *noun*

a large, rounded, wooden or metal container for storing beer and other liquids.



basement

basements *noun*

a floor in a building that is partly or completely below ground level.

basin

basins *noun*

a large, bowl-shaped container used for holding water. Basins are often used for washing.



barrier

barriers *noun*

a structure built to stop someone or something from passing through.

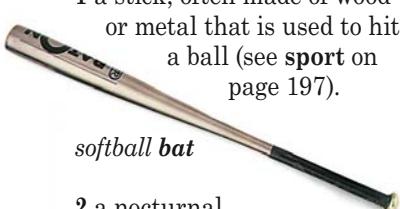
*The police placed a **barrier** across the road.*

basketball*noun*

a team game with five players on each side. Points are scored by throwing a ball through a raised hoop called the "basket" (see **sport** on page 197).

**bat***bats noun*

1 a stick, often made of wood or metal that is used to hit a ball (see **sport** on page 197).

*softball bat*

2 a nocturnal mammal with wings. Bats live in caves and dark places and eat insects, fruit, or small animals. They rest hanging upside down (see **mammal** on page 124).

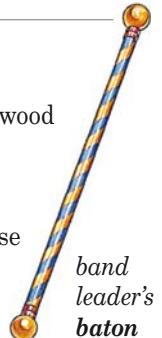
*long-eared bat***bath***bathubs noun*

a large tub for washing the whole of your body.

baton*batons noun*

a thin piece of wood or metal.

Conductors of orchestras and band leaders use different types of batons to keep time.

**battery***batteries noun*

a closed container of chemicals that makes and stores small amounts of electricity.

*watch battery***battle***battles noun*

a fight between two armies that are at war.

bawl*bawls bawling bawled verb*

to cry very loudly.

bay*bays noun*

a deep, inward curve in a coastline or the edge of a lake.

**beach***beaches noun*

land at the edge of a sea or lake, usually covered in pebbles or sand.

bead*beads noun*

a small piece of wood, stone, or glass that can be threaded onto string.

**beam***beams noun*

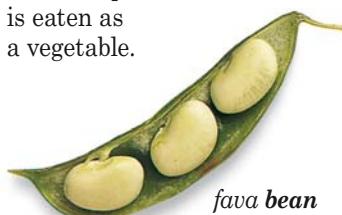
1 a long, narrow ray of light.



2 a long, strong piece of wood or metal, often used in buildings to hold up the roof.

bean*beans noun*

a seed or pod that is eaten as a vegetable.

*fava bean***bear***bears noun*

a large mammal with thick fur that usually lives in forests. All bears eat meat, but some also eat honey, roots, plant buds, berries, and fruit.

*Canadian black bear**toucan's beak***bear**

bears bearing bore born or borne verb

1 to produce or give birth to. *This plant bears red berries.*

2 to carry or support. *Can that branch bear your weight?*

3 to put up with. *I can't bear to think about it.*

**beard***beards noun*

the hair that grows on the lower part of a man's face if he does not shave.

beat*beats beating beat beaten verb*

1 to defeat someone. *My friend beat me at chess.*

2 to hit or stir repeatedly. *She beat the eggs.*

3 to make a repeated movement, or noise. *My heart is beating loudly.*

**beat***beats noun*

a steady stroke or sound.

A metronome ticks with a steady beat.

beautiful*adjective*

very pleasant to look at. *What a beautiful view!*

■ say *byoo-tuh-ful*

beaver*beavers noun*

a large rodent that gnaws down trees to build dams and island homes, called lodges, in rivers. Beavers eat bark, roots, and twigs.



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

beckon

beckon

beckons beckoning beckoned

verb

to make a sign that tells someone to come to you.



become

becomes becoming became

verb

to change or grow into.

A tadpole becomes a frog.

bed

beds noun

1 a piece of furniture that you sleep on.

2 the bottom of a river, lake, or the sea.

bee

bees noun

a flying insect that usually lives in large, well-organized groups. Bees feed on pollen, nectar, and the honey they make from nectar.



beech

beeches noun

a deciduous forest tree with smooth, gray bark and spreading branches (see tree on page 223).



beech leaf

beef

noun

the meat from a cow or bull.

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

beehive

beehives noun

a type of box that people keep bees in. They collect the honey that the bees make.



beg

begs begging begged verb

to ask for something very strongly.

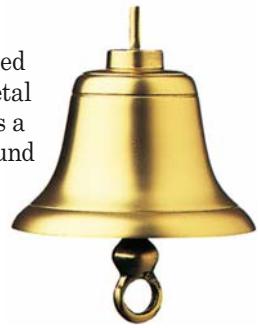


The dog begged for a piece of meat.

bell

bells noun

a cup-shaped piece of metal that makes a ringing sound when it is struck.



belong

belongs belonging belonged

verb

to be someone's possession or property.

That book belongs to me.

below

preposition

lower than.



Below her waist.

■ opposite above

belt

belts noun

a narrow strip of fabric or leather that you wear around your waist.



behind

preposition

at the back of.



She stood behind her friend.

behind adverb

before

preposition

earlier.



Before four o'clock.

being

beings noun

someone or something that exists.

bench

benches noun

1 a long, wooden seat.



park bench

2 a worktable.

biodegradable

bend

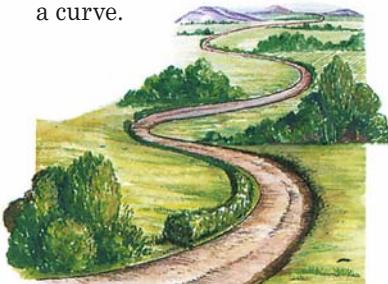
bends bending bent *verb*
to change something straight into a curved shape.



She bent over to touch her toes.

bend

bends *noun*
a curve.



Bends in the road.

benefit

benefits benefiting benefited *verb*
to receive help from someone or something.
The school would benefit from having new computers.

benefit *noun*

beret

berets *noun*
a soft, flat hat.



■ say buh-ray

berry

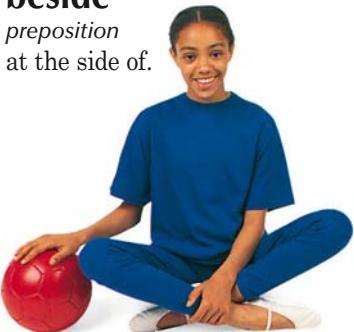
berries *noun*
a small, round juicy fruit with seeds inside.

blueberries



beside

preposition
at the side of.



The ball is beside her.

best

from the adjective good
better than any other.

bet

bets betting bet *verb*
to believe that something is going to happen.
I bet it's going to rain later.

better

from the adjective good
1 more able.
You are good at science but he is better.
2 well again.
I'm feeling better, thanks.

between

preposition
in the middle of.



Between her knees.

beware

verb
to be careful of something.
Beware of the dog.

beyond

preposition
farther away than.
The hills lay beyond the river.

bicycle

bicycles *noun*
a vehicle with two wheels that you ride by turning the pedals with your feet. Bicycle can be shortened to bike.



big

adjective
large in width or size.



The jacket is too big for him.

■ comparisons **bigger biggest**

bikini

bikinis *noun*
a swimming outfit with two pieces, worn by girls and women.



bill

bills *noun*
1 the hard, bony mouth of a bird.



2 a piece of paper that shows you how much you have to pay for something.

The waiter brought us the bill at the end of our meal.

3 a plan for a new law that must be voted on by a country's government.

The new education bill will be discussed in Congress today.

billow

billows billowing billowed *verb*
to spread out and be blown about in the wind.
Smoke billowed out from the chimneys.

bin

bins *noun*
a box or container used for storage.

binoculars

noun
two small telescopes joined together that make things that are far away look closer.



biodegradable

adjective
able to be broken down by bacteria.
Most paper is biodegradable.

■ say by-oh-dee-gray-duh-bul

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

bird

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

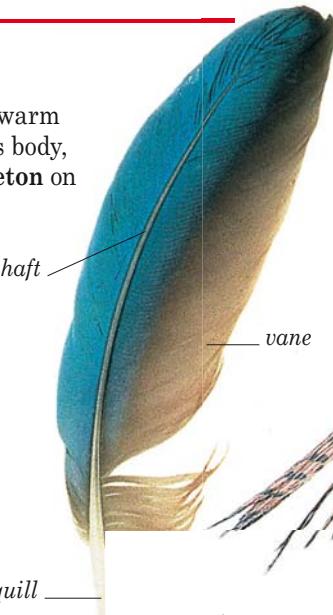
bird

birds noun

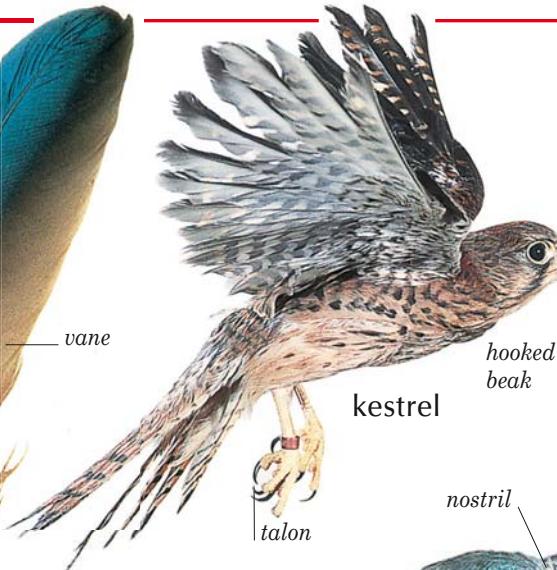
an animal that has warm blood, feathers on its body, and wings (see **skeleton** on page 188).



budgerigar



macaw's feather



kestrel



song thrush's nest



osprey's egg



beak
nostril



finch



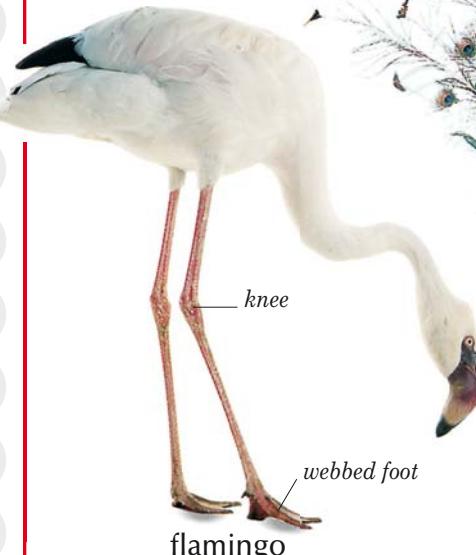
cockatoo



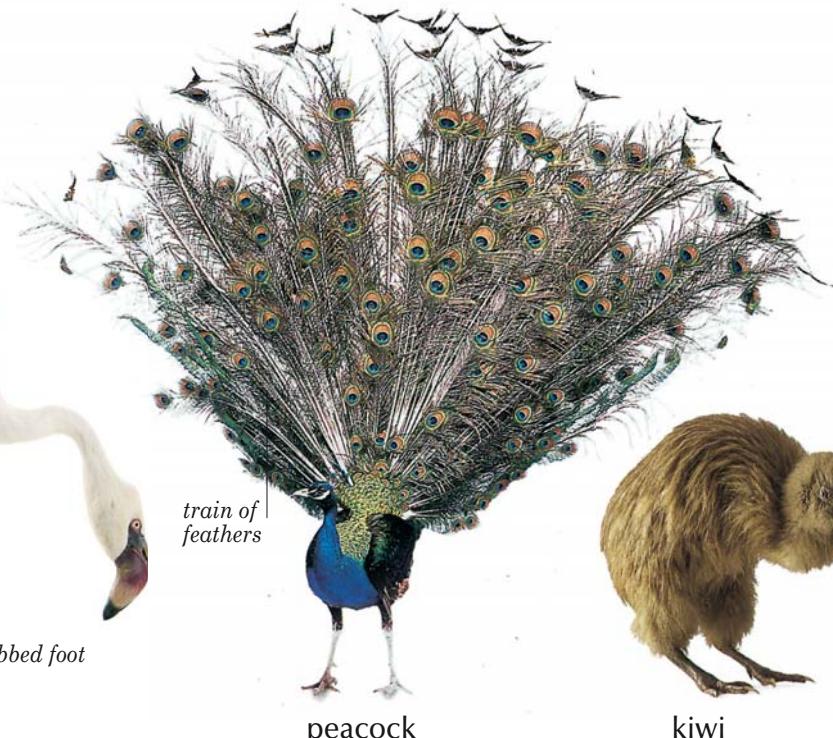
roller



lorikeet



flamingo



peacock



kiwi



penguin

birthday**birthdays** noun

the anniversary of the day you were born.

birthday cake**birthday cakes** noun

a special cake with candles on top that is baked for your birthday.

**birthday card****birthday cards** noun

a card that people send to you on your birthday, to congratulate you on being a year older.

birthday party**birthday parties** noun

a party to celebrate someone's birthday.

**birthday present****birthday presents** noun

a gift that you give to someone on their birthday.

**biscuit****biscuits** noun

a type of bread made in small, soft cakes.

■ say bis-kit

bit**bits** nouna small piece of something.
*The mouse nibbled a bit of cheese.***bite****bites biting bit bitten** verb

to use your teeth in a cutting action, usually with food.

**bite** noun**bitter****adjective**having a sour, sharp taste.
*Strong coffee can taste bitter.***black****noun**

1 a color.



2 very dark.

*A black night.***blackberry****blackberries** noun

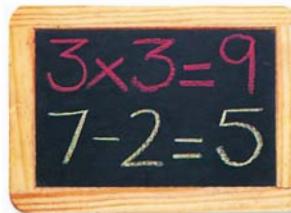
a black or dark purple fruit that grows on prickly stems called brambles.

**blackbird****blackbirds** noun

a bird that lives in gardens and fields, and eats insects and seeds. The male has black feathers and the female has brown feathers.

blackboard**blackboards** noun

a hard, dark smooth surface for writing on with chalk in classrooms.

**blade****blades** noun

1 the flat, sharp, metal part of a knife or a sword.



2 a stem of grass.

**blame****blames blaming blamed** verbto think or say that someone has done something wrong.
*She always blames me for letting the toast burn.***blank****blanks** noun

An empty space.

A hen lays ____.*The last word has been left blank.***blank** adjective**blanket****blankets** noun

a soft covering, usually made of wool that is used to keep people or animals warm.

**blast****blasts** noun

a powerful explosion or gust of wind.

*A blast of cold air came in through the window.***blaze****blazes blazing blazed** verb

to burn very brightly.

*The fire blazed through the old building.***blaze** noun**blazer****blazers** noun

a jacket that is often worn as part of a uniform.

**bleach****noun**

a very powerful chemical that removes color. Bleach can burn your skin.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

bleed

bleed

bleeds **bleeding** **bled** **verb**
to lose blood.
*My nose started to bleed
when I fell over.*

blind

adjective
unable to see.



Some **blind** people have
guide dogs.

blink

blinks **blinking** **blinked** **verb**
to open and shut your
eyes quickly.
*The bright light made
me **blink**.*

blister

blisters **noun**
a bubble of watery liquid that
forms under your skin when
it has been burnt or rubbed.
*Tight shoes give me **blisters**.*

blizzard

blizzards **noun**
a very heavy snowstorm.

blob

blobs **noun**
a small lump of something
with no shape.

a **blob** of
face cream



block

blocks **noun**
1 a solid
shape, such
as a block
of wood.
2 a rectangular area
surrounded by four streets.



blossom

blossoms **noun**
the flowers on a tree
that appear
before
the fruit.



hawthorn blossom

blue

noun
a color.



block

blocks **blocking** **blocked** **verb**
to be in the way.
*The road was **blocked**
by the fallen tree.*

blond / blonde

adjective
having light-colored hair.
Blond is used for boys and
men, and blonde is used for
girls and women.



blond boy

blonde girl

blot

blots **noun**
a stain on paper, usually
made by ink or paint that
has been spilled.

blouse

blouses **noun**
a type of shirt, usually worn
by girls or women.



bluff

bluffs **bluffing** **bluffed** **verb**
to trick someone into
believing something.
*She pretended to be brave,
but she was **bluffing**.*

blunt

adjective
having a rounded end or edge.



■ opposite sharp

blur

blurs **blurring** **blurred** **verb**
to make something unclear
and difficult to see.
*The view through the window
was **blurred** by rain.*

blush

blushes **blushing** **blushed** **verb**
to turn red because you are
embarrassed or shy.

blow

blows **blowing** **blew** **blown** **verb**
1 to move in air, or be moved
in air.
2 to force air out of your nose
or mouth.



He blew up the balloon.

board

boards **noun**
a flat piece of wood, or very
stiff paper.

boast

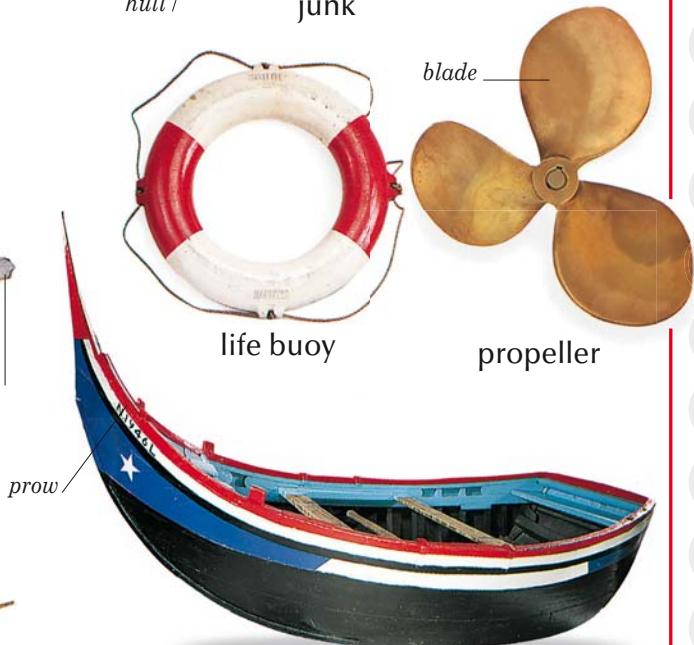
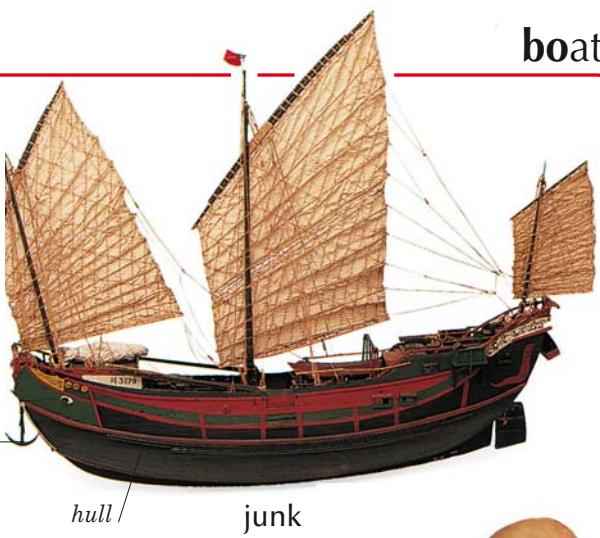
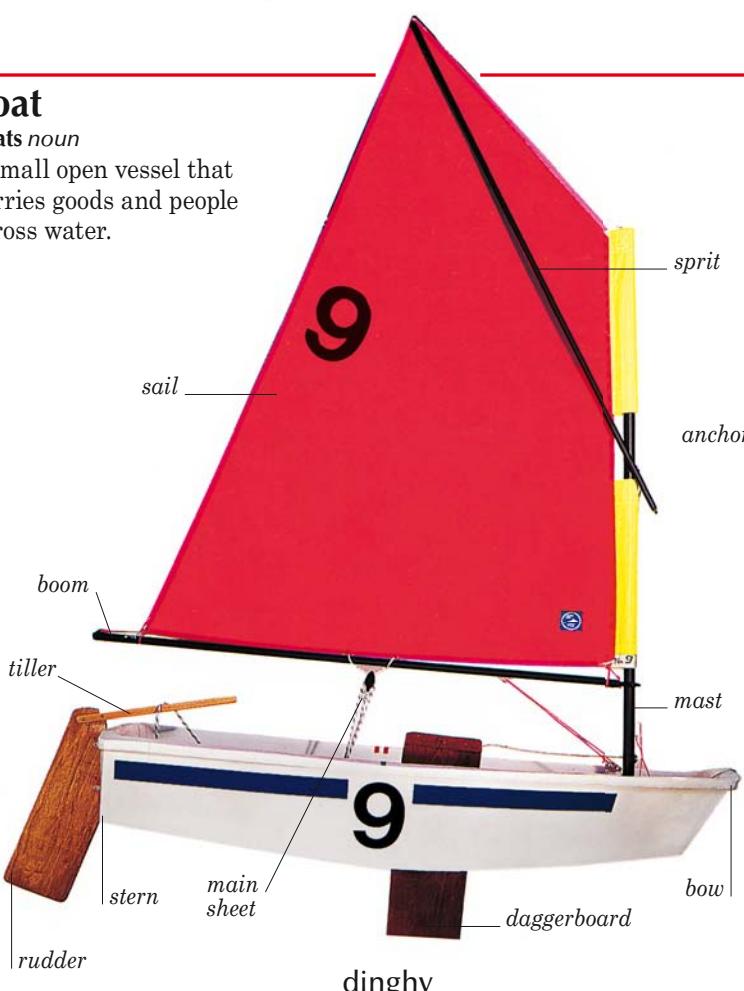
boasts **boasting** **boasted** **verb**
to tell people about
something in a proud and
annoying way.
*He **boasted** about his money.*

boat

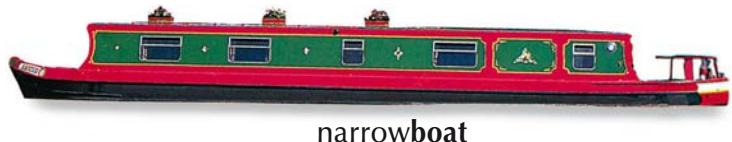
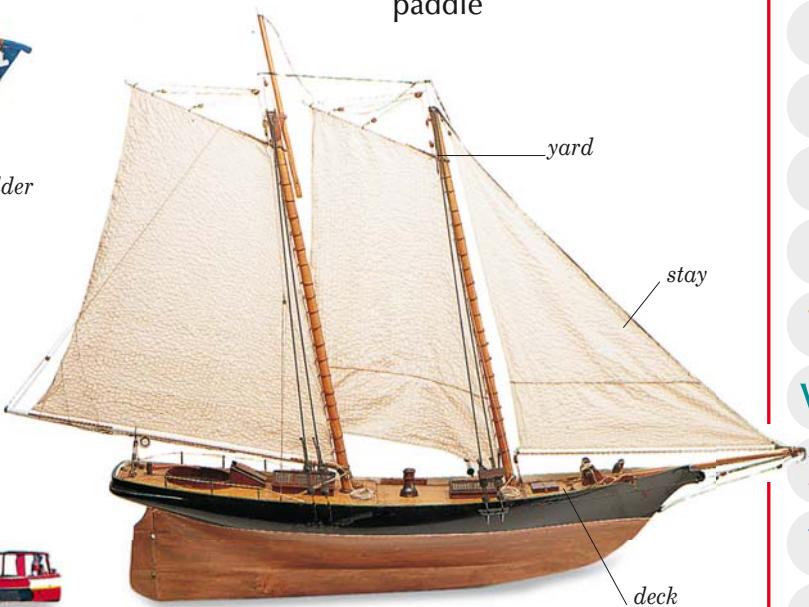
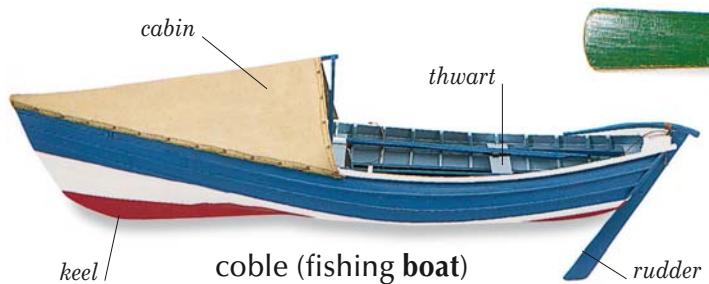
boat

boats *noun*

a small open vessel that carries goods and people across water.



fishing boat



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

body

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

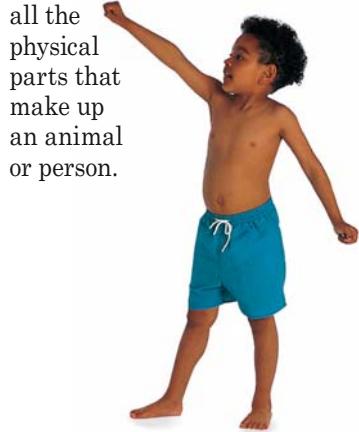
W

X

Y

Z

body

bodies noun

boil

boils **boiling** **boiled** verb
to heat a liquid until it starts to bubble and steam rises from it.

bold

adjective

brave and fearless.

The bold knight marched up to the dragon's cave.

bolt

bolts noun

1 a metal rod that is used to fasten things together.



2 a sliding metal bar that is used for fastening a door.



bomb

bombs noun

an exploding weapon that can cause damage to anything around it.

■ say bom

bone

bones noun

the hard parts of an animal's or person's body that make up the skeleton.

*femur (upper leg bone)*
bony adjective

bonfire

bonfires noun

a large outdoor fire.



book

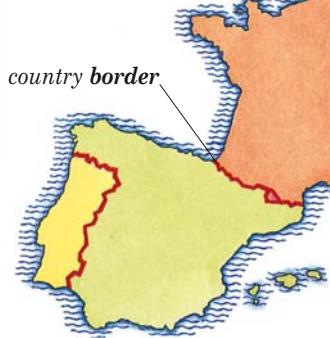
books noun

printed pieces of paper, joined together inside a cover.

border

boundaries noun

1 the boundary between two countries.



2 a strip around the edge of something.



bore

bores **boring** **bored** verb1 to be very uninteresting.
She bored us for weeks by telling the same joke.

2 to make a round hole in something.

They bored a hole in the ground in search of oil.

bore

from the verb **to bear**1 *She bore 10 children.*2 *Luckily, the bridge bore the truck's weight.*

born

from the verb **to bear***I was born 10 years ago, so I am 10 years old.*

borrow

borrows **borrowing** **borrowed** verb

to take something for a while and then return it.

I borrowed my friend's pen.■ opposite **lend**

boss

bosses noun

the person who is in charge at work.



both

adjective

not just one thing, but two.

*Both bowls contain rice.*

bother

bothers **bothering** **bothered** verb

to worry or annoy someone.



bottle

bottles noun

a container for liquids, usually made of glass or plastic.

bottom

bottoms noun

1 the lowest part of something.

*The bottom of the sea.*■ opposite **top**

2 the part of your body that you sit on.

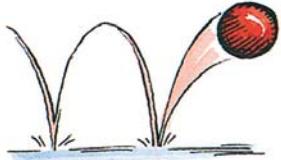


bought*from the verb to buy**I bought a present for my friend yesterday.*

■ say bawt

bounce**bounces bouncing bounced** *verb*

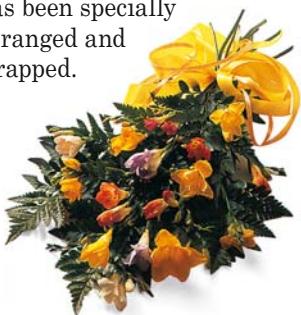
to spring up and down.

**bounce** *noun***boundary****boundaries** *noun*

the edge of a piece of land.

bouquet**bouquets** *noun*

a bunch of flowers that has been specially arranged and wrapped.



■ say bo-kay

bow**bows bowing bowed** *verb*

to bend from the waist as a greeting or a sign of respect.



■ rhymes with now

bow**bows** *noun*

the front of a ship.

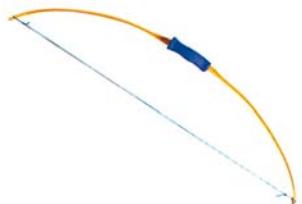
■ rhymes with now

bow**bows** *noun*

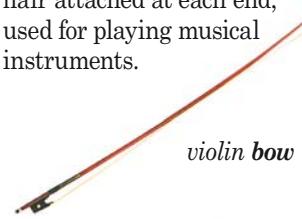
1 a knot with two loops.



2 a curved piece of wood with a string attached at each end, used for shooting arrows.



3 a wooden stick with horse hair attached at each end, used for playing musical instruments.



■ rhymes with go

bowl**bowls** *noun*

a curved, open container, usually used for food.

**bowl****bowls bowling bowed** *verb*

to roll a ball in ten-pin bowling.



■ rhymes with now

box**boxes** *noun*

a container to store things in.

**cardboard box****boy****boys** *noun*

a young male person.

brace**braces** *noun*

a piece of wire that is fitted around your teeth to help straighten them.

bracelet**bracelets** *noun*

a decorative band or chain that is worn around your wrist. Bracelets are usually made of metal or beads.

**braille***noun*

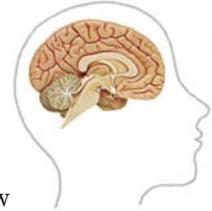
a type of writing where letters are represented by raised dots. People who are blind read the dots by feeling them with their fingertips.



■ say brayl

brain**brains** *noun*

the part of your body inside your head that controls how you think and move.

**brake****brakes** *noun*

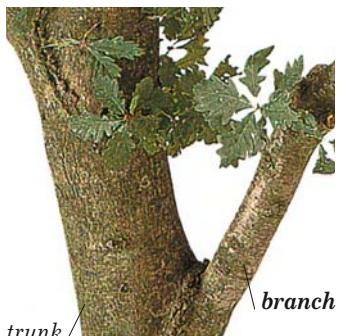
a part of a vehicle that slows it down or stops it.

brake**brakes braking braked** *verb*

to slow down or stop a vehicle by using the brakes.

branch**branches** *noun*

the part of a tree that grows out of the trunk.

**brass***noun*

a hard, yellow-colored metal made from a mixture of copper and zinc.

**brass door knocker****brave***adjective*

willing to do something even though you are afraid.

The brave girl dived into the lake to rescue her brother.■ comparisons **braver bravest**
bravery *noun*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

bread

bread

noun

a food made from flour and baked in an oven.



break

breaks breaking broke broken

verb

to damage something so that it cannot be used.



The cat is always breaking things.



break

breaks noun

a period of rest.

breakfast

breakfasts noun

the first meal of the day, eaten in the morning.



breathe

breathes breathing breathed

verb

to take air in and out of your lungs, through your nose or mouth.

breath noun

breed

breeds breeding bred *verb*

to keep animals so that they produce young.

She breeds racehorses.

breed

breeds noun

a particular type of animal.



breeze

breezes noun

a gentle wind.

bribe

bribes bribing bribed *verb*

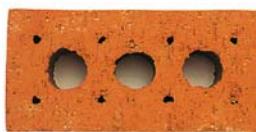
to pay someone secretly to do something that they shouldn't do.

The prisoner bribed the guard to set him free.

brick

bricks noun

a block made out of baked clay, used for building things.



bride

brides noun

a woman on the day she gets married.



breathless

adjective

having difficulty in breathing.

Running for the bus made the old man breathless.

bridge

bridges noun

a structure that is built over an obstacle such as a railroad or a river.



bring

brings bringing brought *verb*

to take something or someone with you when you go somewhere.

May I bring my friend along?

bristle

bristles noun

stiff hairs, usually on an animal or a brush.



nail-brush

brittle

adjective

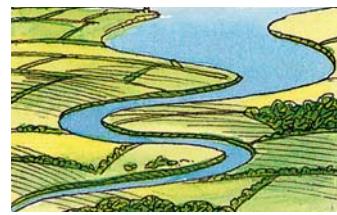
easily broken.

Icicles are very brittle.

broad

adjective

very wide.



The river was broad at its mouth.

■ comparisons **brighter** **brightest** **brightly** *adverb*

brilliant

adjective

1 very smart or clever.

The inventor had a brilliant idea.

2 very bright.

Diamonds are brilliant.

broccoli

noun

a vegetable with edible green or purple buds.

Broccoli is related to the cauliflower.



brochure

brochures noun

a small book that contains information.

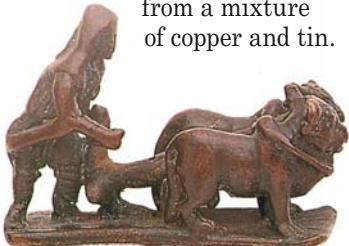
■ say *bro-shur*

broke

from the verb **to break**
I **broke** my pencil in half.

bronze*noun*

a brown-colored metal made from a mixture of copper and tin.



An ornament made of **bronze**.

brooch**brooches noun**

a piece of jewelry that is usually pinned onto clothes.

■ say **broach**

**broom****brooms noun**

a stiff, long-handled brush that is used for sweeping.

brother**brothers noun**

a male person who has the same mother and father as someone else.

brought

from the verb **to bring**

I **brought** my dog with me.

■ say **brawt**

brown*noun*

a color.

**brush****brushes brushing brushed verb**

- 1 to sweep.
 - 2 to touch something lightly as you pass by it.
- The woman **brushed** past me in the street.

brush**brushes noun**

a tool with a handle and bristles.

*animal brush***bubble****bubbles noun**

a light ball of liquid with air inside.

bubble verb**bucket****buckets noun**

a large container with a handle, usually used for carrying liquids.

**bud****buds noun**

a small swelling on a plant, containing young leaves or flowers (see **tree** on page 223).

tree bud**bulb****bulbs noun**

1 the rounded glass part of an electric light.

*light bulb*

2 the rounded part of some plants that grows underground.

*daffodil bulb***bulge****bulges bulging bulged verb**

to swell or be lumpy.

Her pockets **bulged** with food.

bull**bulls noun**

1 a male mammal of the cattle family.

2 the male of some large animals, such as elephants, whales, and seals.

bugle**bugles noun**

a brass musical instrument that you blow through to produce sound.

**bulldozer****bulldozers noun**

a machine with a large, metal blade at the front for moving earth and rocks.

**bullet****bullets noun**

a pointed metal object fired from a gun.

bully**bullies noun**

an unpleasant person who frightens others.

bully verb

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

bump

bump

bumps bumping bumped *verb*
to knock into something.

bump

bumps *noun*

a rounded shape
on a smooth surface.

Toads have **bumps**
on their skin.

bumpy *adjective*

bunch

bunches *noun*

a group
of things
together.



bunch of carrots

bundle

bundles *noun*

a group of things that are
loosely joined together.



bundle of twigs

bungalow

bungalows *noun*

a small house with all its
rooms on one level.

bunk bed

bunk beds *noun*

one of a pair of beds that are
placed one on top of the other.

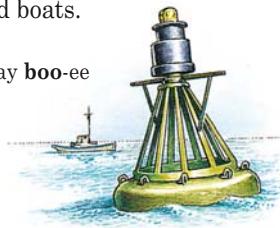


buoy

buoys *noun*

an object that is tied
to an anchor and floats on
water. Buoys are used as
a warning or guide for ships
and boats.

■ say boo-ee



bush

bushes *noun*

1 a large round-shaped plant.
Bushes are smaller than trees
and have many branches low
to the ground.



2 the wilderness in Australia,
New Zealand, and Africa.

burglar

burglars *noun*

a person who steals things
from people's houses.

burn

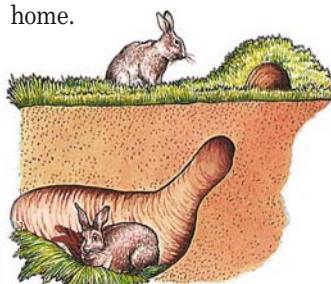
burns burning burned or burnt *verb*

to damage or destroy by fire.

burrow

burrows *noun*

an animal's underground
home.



rabbit burrow

business

businesses *noun*

1 an organization that sells
products or services.

2 the things that only you
should know about and
look after.

Mind your own business.

■ say biz-nis



buttercup

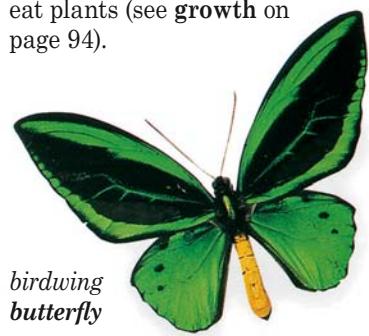
buttercups *noun*

a small wildflower
with yellow petals.

butterfly

butterflies *noun*

an insect with wings covered
in very fine, colored scales.
Butterflies begin life as
caterpillars. Most butterflies
eat plants (see **growth** on
page 94).



button

buttons *noun*

1 a small object used
to fasten two
parts of a piece
of clothing
together.



2 a switch to activate
an electronic device.

buy

buys buying bought *verb*

to pay for something.

*I'm going to buy a book
with my allowance.*

busy

adjective

doing lots of things.

■ say biz-ee



buzz

buzzes buzzing buzzed *verb*

to make a low,
humming noise.

The bees buzzed in the hive.

byte

bytes *noun*

a piece of information that a
computer stores in its memory.



butter

butter *noun*

a soft, yellow food made
from cream.

C C

cabbage**cabbages** noun

a vegetable with a short stem and tightly wrapped layers of broad leaves.

**cabin****cabins** noun

1 a small, simple house.



2 a room for passengers or crew on an airplane or ship.

cable**cables** noun

1 a very strong rope or chain.



2 a bundle of wires for carrying electrical power or signals, often laid underground.

*electric cable***cactus****cacti** or **cactuses** noun

a plant that grows in hot deserts. Cacti store water in their stems and have prickly spines that protect them from animals.

**café****cafés** noun

a place where people buy and eat meals, snacks, and drinks.

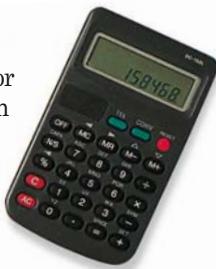
■ say ka-fay

**cake****cakes** noun

a sweet food that is made from flour, sugar, eggs, and butter and baked in an oven.

**calculator****calculators** noun

a small electronic machine for doing math quickly.



■ say kal-kyuh-lay-tor

call**calls** **calling** **called** verb

1 to shout out.

They called for help.

2 to give something a name.

I called my dog Spot.

3 to phone or visit somebody.

My cousin called to see me.

calligraphy**noun**

beautiful handwriting, using ink or paint.



■ say ka-lig-ruh-fee

calm**adjective**

1 still and quiet.

The sea was calm after the storm had passed.

2 peaceful.

Yoga makes her feel calm.

■ say kahm

■ comparisons calmer calmest

calendar**calendars** noun

a chart of all the days, weeks, and months of the year.

**came***from the verb to come*

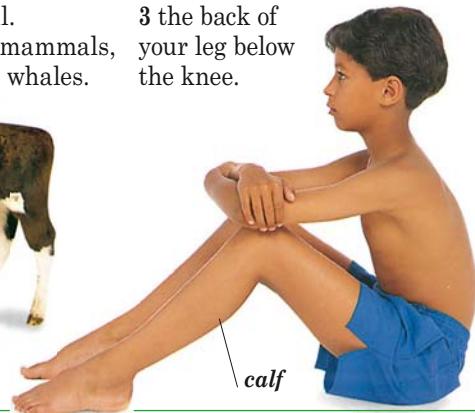
He came with us yesterday.

calf**calves** noun

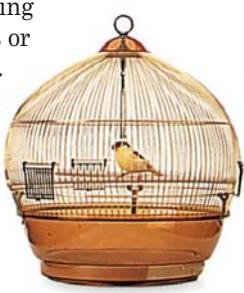
1 a young cow or bull.

2 the young of some mammals, such as elephants or whales.

3 the back of your leg below the knee.

**cage****cages** noun

a container with metal bars for keeping animals or birds in.

*electric cable*

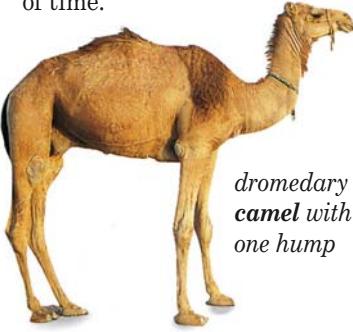
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

camel

camel

camels noun

a mammal with one or two humps on its back that lives in hot deserts. Camels store fat in their humps to help them go without water or food for long periods of time.



camera

cameras noun

a piece of equipment used for taking photographs or for making videos or films.



camouflage

camouflages noun

a disguise that helps to hide an animal or person.



■ say kam-uh-flazh

camouflage verb *leaf insect*

camp

amps **camping** **camped** verb
to stay in a tent outdoors.



camping noun

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

campaign

campaigns noun

a series of events organized to bring about a goal.
She led a campaign to stop the new highway.

■ say kam-pain

can

can could verb

to be able to or to know how to do something.
She can touch her toes.

■ opposite **cannot** or **can't**

■ always used with another verb

can

cans noun

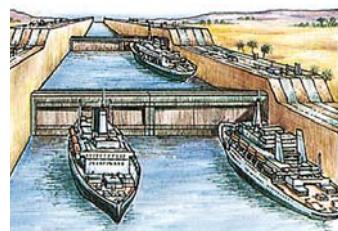
a metal container used for preserving food or drink.



canal

canals noun

a water channel that has been built across land for boats and ships to travel on.



cancel

cancels **canceling** **anceled** verb

to stop something that has been planned.
We canceled our trip.

■ say kan-sul
cancellation noun

cancer

cancers noun

a serious disease in which harmful cells spread through the body.

■ say kan-ser

canoe

canoes noun

a light, narrow boat. A paddle is used to move the canoe along.



canyon

canyons noun

a steep-sided, rocky valley.



candidate

candidates noun

someone who seeks or is put forward for a job or honor.
Presidential candidate.

candle

candles noun

a stick of wax with a string called a wick running through it. Candles are burned to give off light.



capable

adjective

having ability or skill at something.

They are both capable cooks.

capacity

capacities noun

the amount that something will hold.



These jars have different capacities.

candy

candies noun

food usually made of sugar.



canary

canaries noun

a yellow bird that is often kept as a pet because it sings. Wild canaries are green.



cane

canes noun

1 a walking stick.
2 the thick, hollow stem of some plants.



capture

captures **capturing** **captured** verb

to catch and hold on to someone or something.

car**cars** noun

a vehicle with wheels that is moved by an engine and used to carry people from place to place.



New York City taxicab



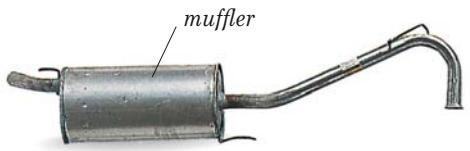
London taxi



jeep



minivan



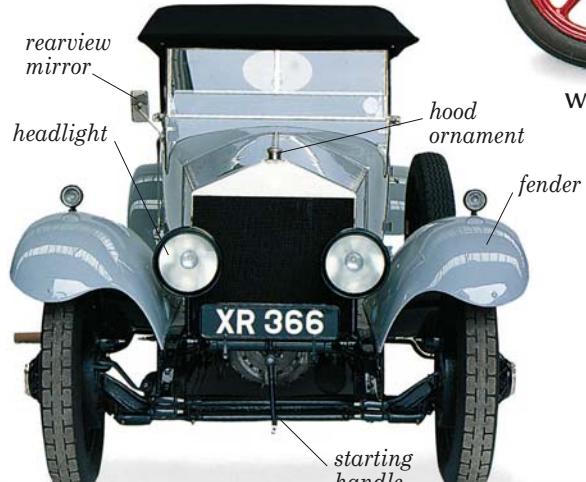
exhaust pipe



wheel



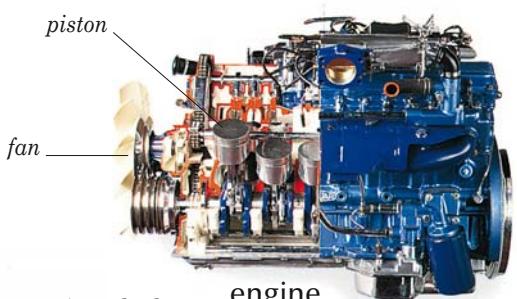
hatchback



vintage car



radiator grill



engine



sports car

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

caravan

caravan

caravans noun

a group of people or vehicles traveling together, often for safety when traveling across difficult or dangerous land.



cardboard

noun

a very strong, stiff type of paper used to make boxes.

care

cares caring cared verb

1 to be interested.

I care about what you do.

2 to look after someone.

I care for my sick mother.

3 to feel affection for someone.

He cares for his girlfriend.

career

careers noun

the jobs someone has during their working life, usually in the same occupation.

She taught in three schools during her career.

careful

adjective

being aware of dangers or problems.



Be careful when you cross the river.

■ opposite **careless**

cargo

cargoes noun

all the different goods that a ship or aircraft carries.

A cargo of bananas.

carnival

carnivals noun

1 a special event with a street procession, music, and dancing.



2 a traveling fair with rides, games, and shows.

carrot

carrots noun

a hard, sweet-tasting root vegetable.



carry

carries carrying carried verb

to hold something while you move it somewhere.



carton

cartons noun

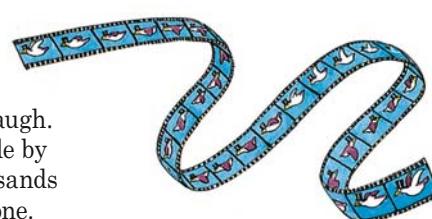
a small cardboard container for holding liquid, food, or objects.



cartoon

cartoons noun

1 a funny drawing that makes people laugh.
2 a moving film made by photographing thousands of drawings one by one.



cartridge

cartridges noun

a container of ink for use in a pen or computer printer.

carve

carves carving carved verb

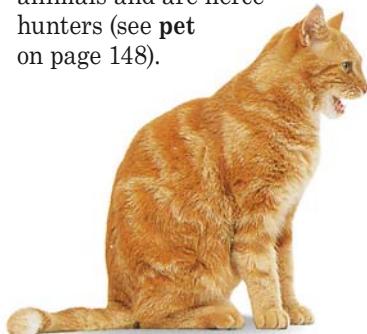
to cut something into a shape.



cat

cats noun

a mammal that is often kept as a pet. Cats eat small animals and are fierce hunters (see **pet** on page 148).



catalog

catalogs noun

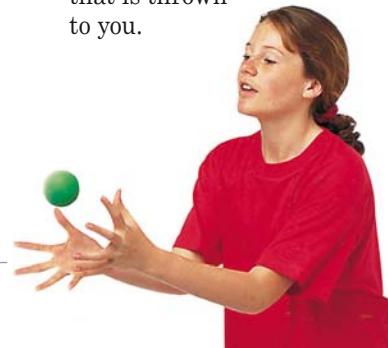
a book that shows you the things you can buy from a shop or a company.

■ say **kat-a-log**

catch

catches catching caught verb

1 to get hold of something that is thrown to you.



2 to get on a vehicle.

I catch the bus to work.

3 to get an infection.

I caught the measles from my sister.

caterpillar

caterpillars noun

the larva of a butterfly or moth.



cattle

cattle

noun

cows, bulls, or oxen.

cauliflower**cauliflowers** noun

a vegetable with a short stem and a hard center, made of small flowers.

**caution****noun**

attention to possible danger.
Drive with caution.

■ say kaw-shun
cautious adjective

ceiling**ceilings** noun

the surface of a room that is above your head.

■ say see-ling

celebrate**celebrates** **celebrating**
celebrated verb

to do something enjoyable for a special reason.

We had a party to celebrate my birthday.

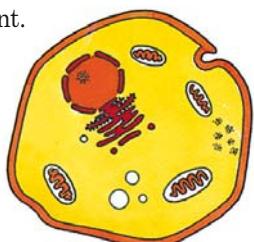
■ say sell-uh-brate
celebration noun

cell**cells** noun

1 a small room in a prison.



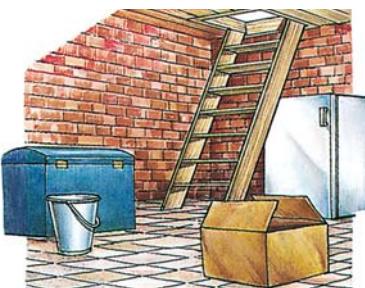
2 the smallest living part of an animal or plant.



animal cell

cellar**cellars** noun

an underground room.

**cell phone****noun**

a handheld mobile telephone that connects to other telephones by radio waves.

She is speaking on her cell phone.

**cement****noun**

a clay powder that becomes hard when mixed with water.

centipede**centipedes** noun

a tiny, blind animal with many pairs of legs that lives in dark places. They paralyze their prey with a poisonous bite.

■ say sen-tuh-peed

**central****adjective**

1 in the middle.



The tomato is in a central position.
2 of most importance.
The heroine is the central character in the story.

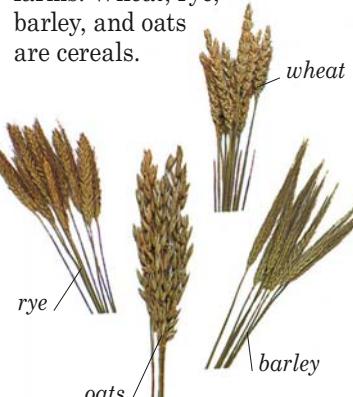
century**centuries** noun

a period of a hundred years.
The building is several centuries old.

■ say sen-choo-ree

cereal**cereals** noun

1 a grain crop grown on farms. Wheat, rye, barley, and oats are cereals.

**chair****chairs** noun

a piece of furniture for sitting on.

**chalk****chalks** noun

a soft, white rock made from the fossils of tiny seashells.

**challenge****challenges** **challenging**
challenged verb

to ask someone to try to do something better than you.
He challenged her to a race.

chameleon**chameleons** noun

a type of lizard that lives in trees in hot regions and eats insects, rodents, and small

birds. Chameleons can change color to match their surroundings.

**certificate****certificates** noun

a piece of paper that proves certain facts.

She received a certificate for passing her math exam.

**chain****chains** noun

metal loops joined together to make a strong cable.

■ say kuh-mee-lee-on

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

champion

champion

champions noun

someone who is the best at a sport.



chance

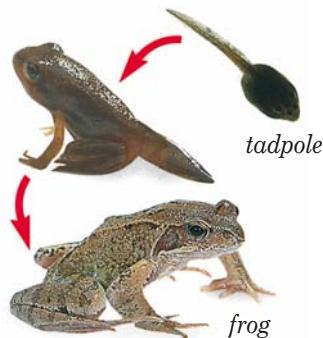
chances noun

an opportunity, or possibility.
He was given the chance to study abroad.

change

changes changing changed verb

1 to become different or to make something different.



Tadpoles **change** into frogs.

2 to give up something in return for something else.
*He **changed** seats.*

change noun

change

noun

small amounts of money.

channel

channels noun

1 a passage or track for water to flow along.

2 a television or radio station.
What's on the other channel?

chaos

noun

complete confusion.

■ say *kay-os*

chapter

chapters noun

a section of a book.

character

characters noun

- 1 what a person is like.
A miserable character.
- 2 a person in a play or film.
He played the character of the young king.

charity

charities noun

an organization that gives aid to those who need it.
The Red Cross is a charity.

chart

charts noun

a map or diagram that provides information.



chase

chases chasing chased verb

to run after something or somebody.



cheap

adjective

not costing much money.

■ opposite **expensive**

an expensive ring



cheat

cheats cheating cheated verb

to trick someone, or to be dishonest so that you have an advantage over them.

check

checks checking checked verb

to look at something to make sure it is all right.

check noun

check

checks noun

a pattern of regular squares in different colors, often on cloth or paper.

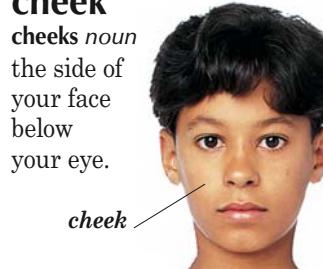


cheek

cheeks noun

the side of your face below your eye.

cheek



cheese

cheeses noun

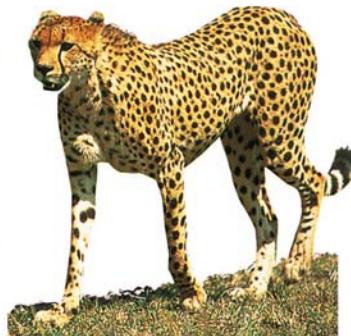
a food made from the thickened parts of milk.



cheetah

cheetahs noun

a spotted mammal that belongs to the cat family. Cheetahs live on the dry plains of Africa and prey on other animals. They are extremely fast runners.



chef

chefs noun

a person whose job it is to cook and prepare food.

■ say *shef*



chemical

chemicals noun

any substance that can change when joined or mixed with another. Chemicals can be natural or manufactured.

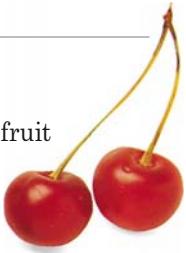
■ say *kem-i-kul*

cherish

cherishes cherishing cherished
verb
to love or value someone or something highly.
She cherished her pet rabbit.

cherry

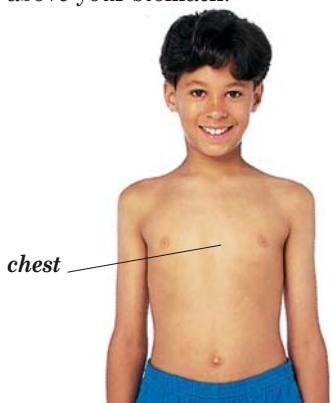
cherries *noun*
a round, soft fruit with a small pit in its center.

**chess**

noun
a board game for two people. The winner is the person who takes the other player's king.

**chest**

chests *noun*
1 the front of your body below your shoulders and above your stomach.



2 a wooden box with a lid for keeping things in.

**chew**

chews chewing chewed *verb*
to use your teeth to break up food.
■ say choo

chick

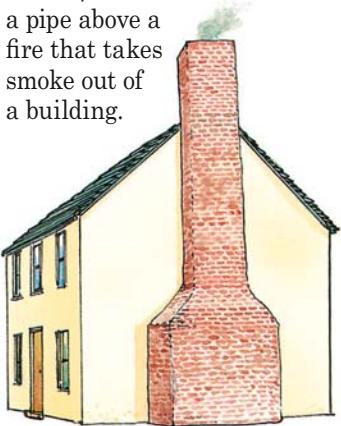
chicks *noun*
a young bird.

**child**

children *noun*
a young person. A child legally becomes an adult at the age of 18.
■ opposite adult

chimney

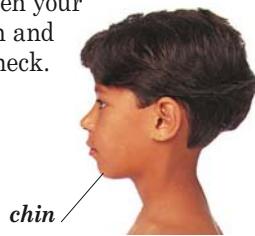
chimneys *noun*
a pipe above a fire that takes smoke out of a building.

**chimpanzee**

chimpanzees *noun*
a mammal that lives in groups in forests in central Africa. Chimpanzees are related to the ape family. Their main diet is fruit and nuts, though sometimes they eat small animals.

**chin**

chins *noun*
the part of your face between your mouth and your neck.

**china**

noun
a type of delicate pottery made from fine, white clay.

**chip**

chips *noun*
1 a small piece of something that has broken off something larger.



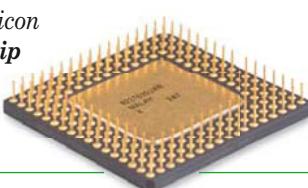
wood chips

2 a gap or mark on something, showing the place where a small part has broken off.

chip

3 a small piece of material with many tiny electronic circuits printed on it. Chips are used in electronic devices for storing information.

silicon
chip

**chocolate**

chocolates *noun*
a sweet food made from crushed and roasted cocoa beans, milk, and sugar.

**choir**

choirs *noun*
a group of singers.
■ say kwire

**choke**

chokes choking choked *verb*
to stop or almost stop breathing.
The firefighters almost choked in the dense smoke.

choose

chooses choosing chose chosen
verb

to decide that you want one thing and not another.
I chose the blue pants, instead of the red ones.

choice *noun*

chop

chops chopping chopped *verb*
to cut up something with a sharp tool.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

chopstick

chopstick

chopsticks noun

a thin piece of wood or plastic used in pairs for eating food.



chorus

choruses noun

lines in a song that are repeated at the end of each verse.

■ say kor-us

Christian

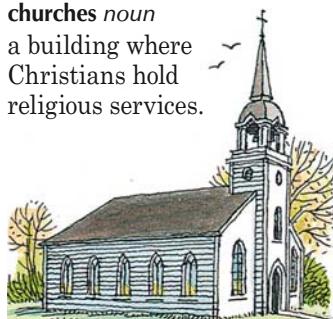
Christians noun

a person who believes in and follows the teachings of Jesus Christ and believes that Jesus is the son of God.

church

churches noun

a building where Christians hold religious services.



chute

chutes noun

a sloping channel for sliding things down.

Water chute.

■ say shoot

cigarette

cigarettes noun

a rolled-up piece of paper filled with tobacco that can be lit and smoked.

Cigarettes can harm your heart and lungs.

cinder

cinders noun

a small piece of partly burned wood or coal.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

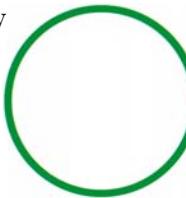
circle

circles noun

a flat, exactly round shape.

circular

adjective



circuit

circuits noun

1 any completed path or track.

2 the completed path of an electric current.

■ say sir-kit



electrical circuit

circus

circuses noun

a show with clowns, jugglers, and acrobats that travels around the country.



citizen

citizens noun

a person who lives in, and belongs to, a particular place. *An American citizen.*

city

cities noun

a very large, important town. *New York, San Francisco, and Chicago are US cities.*

civilization

civilizations noun

a large group of people living in a well-organized way.

The Aztec civilization.

■ say siv-uh-li-zay-shun

claim

claims claiming claimed verb

to say that something is yours.

She claimed first prize in the competition.

classify

classifies classifying classified verb

to sort things out into groups of different types.

Books can be classified as fiction or nonfiction.

clang

clangs clangling clanged verb

to make a deep, loud, ringing sound.

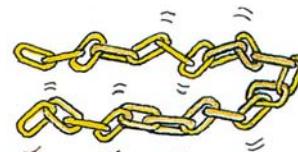
Bells clang.



clank

clanks clanking clanked verb

to make a short, metallic sound.



Chains clank.

clatter

clatters clattering clattered verb

to make a repeated rattling sound.



The plates clattered to the floor.

claw

claws noun

one of the long, curved, pointed nails that many animals and birds have on their feet.



clay

clay noun

a soft, fine earth that is soft and sticky when wet and hard when dried or heated. Clay is used to make pots and bricks.



modeling clay

clash

clashes noun

a loud, metallic sound.

Cymbals clash.



clean

cleans cleaning cleaned verb

to remove dirt or stains.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

clean**adjective**

without any dirt or stains.

Clean silver.

- comparisons cleaner cleanest

**clear****clears clearing cleared verb**
to move things that are in the way.*The walkers cleared a path through the bushes.***clear****adjective**

1 easy to see through.

The water was so clear that I could see the fish.

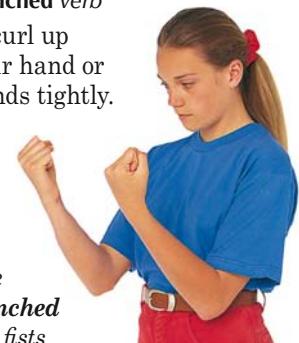
2 easy to understand.

A clear explanation.

- comparisons clearer clearest

clench**clenches clutching clenched verb**

to curl up your hand or hands tightly.



She clenched her fists.

clever**adjective**

able to learn and understand things easily.

- comparisons cleverer cleverest

click**clicks clicking clicked verb**
to make a short, sharp sound with your fingers.*Clicking your fingers.***cliff****cliffs noun**

the high, steep side of a mountain or rock.

**climate****climates noun**the type of weather that a place has over a long time.
*The climate in southern Africa is hot and dry.***climb****climbs climbing climbed verb**
to move upward, using your hands and feet.**cling****clings clinging clung verb**
to hold onto something very tightly.

Clinging upside down.

clink**clinks clinking clinked verb**to make a soft, ringing sound.
*The ice clinked in the glass.***clip****noun**1 a small metal or plastic object to fasten something together.
A paper clip.

2 a short section of film.

clock**clocks noun**

an instrument that shows the time.

**clockwise****adverb**

moving in the same direction as the hands on a clock.

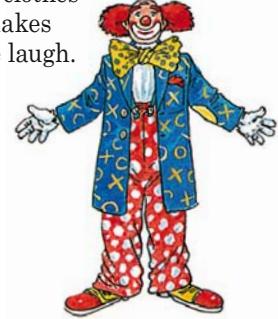
- opposite counterclockwise

clothes**noun**the things that we wear.
*Clothing noun***cloud****clouds noun**

a mass of tiny drops of water, or pieces of ice, floating high in the air. The water falls as rain, and the ice falls as hail or snow.

**cloudy adjective****clown****clowns noun**

a circus performer who wears funny clothes and makes people laugh.

**club****clubs noun**1 a group of people who meet together for a purpose, and the place where they meet.
A drama club.

2 a thick, heavy stick that is used as a weapon.

3 a stick with a shaped head that is used to hit balls in golf (see sport on page 197).

close**closes closing closed verb**

to shut something.

- say kloze

close**adjective**

near to something.

Close to the house.

- say klos

- comparisons closer closest

clot**clots noun**

a soft lump in a liquid.

*A blood clot.***clue****clues noun**

a piece of information that helps to solve a mystery.

**cloth****noun**

woven material that is used to make clothes and other things.

clumsy

clumsy

adjective

moving awkwardly, or without skill.



The big shoes made her walk in a clumsy way.

■ comparisons **clumsier**
clumsiest

coach

coaches *noun*

1 a bus or railroad car.



2 a person who teaches people a special skill.
A baseball coach.

coach

coaches **coaching** **coached** *verb*

to teach somebody how to do something.

She coaches the hockey team every Saturday.

coal

noun

a hard, brittle, brown or black rock that is burned as a fuel. Coal is made from fossilized plants that died millions of years ago.



coast

coasts *noun*

the seashore.

coastal *adjective*



coat

coats *noun*

1 an item of clothing you wear over your clothes to keep warm outside.



2 an animal's fur.
3 a layer of paint.

cobra

cobras *noun*

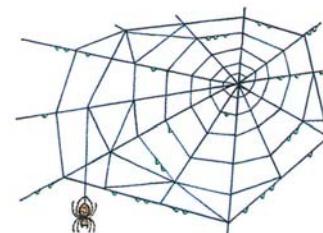
a large, poisonous snake that lives in hot regions. Cobras can flatten the bones of their necks into a hood shape when threatened. They kill their prey with a bite that paralyzes them.



cobweb

cobwebs *noun*

a very fine, sticky net made by spiders to trap flies.



cockatoo

cockatoos *noun*

a parrot with head feathers that it can lift up or flatten. Cockatoos eat fruit, nuts, and plant roots (see **bird** on page 28).

cockpit

cockpits *noun*

the place where a pilot sits in an airplane.

cocoa

noun

a powder made from cocoa beans, the dried seeds of the cacao tree. Cocoa is used to make chocolate and as a flavor in food and drink.



cocoa beans

■ say *koe-koe*



cocoa drink

coffee

noun

a drink made from the roasted and crushed seeds of the coffee plant.

When roasted, the seeds are called beans.

coffee



roasted coffee beans

cog

cogs *noun*

1 a wheel with shapes cut out around its edge. Cogs are used together in machines to turn other things around.



2 the tooth-shaped, metal parts around such a wheel.

coil

coils *noun*

something that is twisted around into circles.



coil of metal

coin

coins *noun*

a piece of money made of metal.



code

codes *noun*

1 a set of rules.

The safety code.

2 a series of signs, symbols, or letters for sending messages secretly or quickly.



SOS message in Morse code

cold**adjective**

having a low temperature.

A cold day.■ opposite **hot****cold****colds noun**

an infection that often makes you sneeze and cough and may give you a sore throat.

collapse**collapses collapsing collapsed verb**

1 to fall down suddenly.

The tent collapsed.

2 to fold up.

*My umbrella collapses so I can put it in my bag.***collapsible adjective****collect****collects collecting collected verb**
to bring together.*I collect autographs.***collection noun****collide****collides colliding collided verb**
to crash into something.*Our cars collided.***collision noun****color****colors noun**

what something looks like when light is shining on it. Yellow, green, red, and blue are the names of some colors.

*fruits of different colors***colorful adjective****column****columns noun**

1 a tall, vertical, round post that is used as a support or to decorate buildings.



2 a list where things are written underneath each other.

Adding up a column of figures.**comb****combs noun**

a piece of wood, metal, or plastic with teeth. A comb is used to arrange hair.

**combine****combines combining combined verb**

to bring things together to make something else.

*Blue and yellow paint combine to make green.***combination noun****come****comes coming came verb**

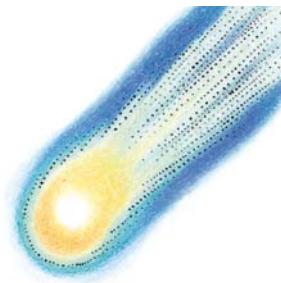
to move toward, or arrive at, one place from another.

*Hurry up! The train is coming.***comedy****comedies noun**

a movie, play, or radio or television program that makes you laugh.

comet**comets noun**

a huge ball of dust, ice, and gases that travels around the Sun, often followed by a luminous trail of gases.

**common sense****noun**

the ability to act sensibly in different situations.

*Common sense stopped us from driving in the fog.***communicate****communicates communicating****communicated verb**

to talk, write, or send a message to someone else.

*Communicating by telephone.*

■ say kuh-myoo-ni-kate

communication noun**community****communities noun**

a group of people who live together in the same place.

■ say kuh-myoo-ni-tee

commuter**commuters noun**

a person who travels a long distance to and from work every day.

commute verb**compact disc****compact discs noun**

a small, flat circle of plastic that can have sound, or sound, words, and pictures, recorded on it. Compact disc is shortened to CD.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

company

company

noun

1 a group of people who work together to make or sell something.

A computer company.

2 people or animals with whom you spend time.

My cat is good company.

compare

compares comparing compared
verb

to look at several things to see how they are the same and how they are different.

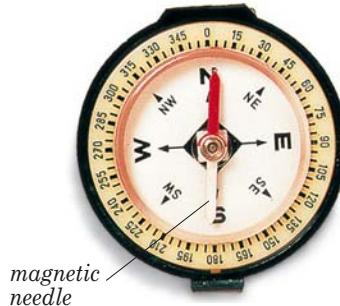
My teacher compares me with my sister all the time.

comparison *noun*

compass

compasses *noun*

1 an instrument that shows the direction you are facing. The magnetic compass needle always points north.



2 a tool with one fixed leg and one movable leg that is used for drawing circles.



competition

competitions *noun*

an event where one person or a team of people try to do better than their opponents.

Our team came second in the swimming competition.

compete *verb*

complain

complains complaining complained
verb

to say that you are not happy about something.

The passengers complained about the late train.

complete

completes completing completed
verb

to finish something.



Completing the jigsaw puzzle.
complete *adjective*

complicated

adjective

hard to understand, or difficult.



a complicated knot
■ opposite simple

composer

composers *noun*

a person who writes music.

compose *verb*

compromise

compromises compromising compromised
verb

to end an argument by both sides deciding to give up part of what they want.

They both wanted to ride the bike, but had to compromise by taking turns.

■ say kom-pro-mize

compromise *noun*

compulsory

adjective

that which must be done.

Math is a compulsory subject at school.

computer

computers *noun*

an electronic machine that arranges and stores information digitally, using a set of instructions called a program. Used for communication.



laptop computer

concentrate

concentrates concentrating

concentrated *verb*

to think carefully about something.



Concentrating on a puzzle.

■ say kon-sen-trate

concentration *noun*

conclusion

conclusions *noun*

1 the end of something.

The story's conclusion was a happy one.

2 a decision that is based on all the things you know.

She came to the conclusion that it was a sensible idea.

conclude *verb*

concrete

noun

a mixture of sand, cement, stones, and water, which is used for building.



condition

noun

1 the state that something is in.



Grooming helps to keep a horse in good condition.

2 a rule.

He went out on the condition that he was back before dark.

confident

adjective

believing you can do something, or being sure something will happen.

I'm confident I'll win.

confidence *noun*

confiscate

confiscates confiscating

confiscated *verb*

to punish by taking something away from someone.

I had my football confiscated.

confuse

confuses confusing confused
verb

1 to make someone puzzled because of some difficulty in understanding.

The instructions confused me.
2 to find it difficult to tell one thing from another.

I always confuse the twins.

congratulate

congratulates congratulating
congratulated
verb

to say to someone that they have done well.



Congratulating the winner.
congratulations noun

conifer

conifers noun

a tree that has needles instead of leaves.

Conifers stay green all year round and have cones instead of flowers.



Scotch pine

connect

connects connecting connected
verb

to link up two things.



Connecting the digital camera to the computer.
connection noun

conscience

consciences noun

a feeling inside you that tells you what is right and wrong.

A guilty conscience.

■ say kon-shuns

conscious

adjective

awake and aware of what is happening.

The man was still conscious after the accident.

■ say kon-shus

■ opposite **unconscious**

conservation

noun

the protection and careful use of something.

Conservation groups try to protect animals, plants, and the environment.

consider

considers considering

considered
verb

to think about something carefully.

She considered going out, but decided not to.

considerate

adjective

thoughtful toward other people.



He is very considerate.

consonant

consonants noun

any letter of the alphabet that is not a vowel (see *alphabet* on page 16).

constant

adjective

going on without stopping.

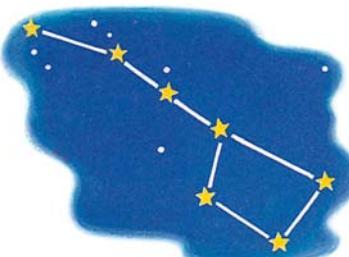
A constant problem.

constantly
adverb

constellation

constellations noun

a group of stars.



The Big Dipper

construct

constructs constructing

constructed
verb

to build.



Constructing a model.
construction noun

contact

contacts contacting contacted

verb

to communicate with someone.

You can contact me by phone while I'm away.

contact noun

content

contents noun

an object inside something, such as a box, bag, or book.

■ say kon-tent



lunch box
contents

content

adjective

happy and satisfied.

■ say kon-tent

contented
adjective

contest

contests noun

a match or competition between people.

A juggling contest.

continent

continents noun

one of seven very large areas of land that usually includes several countries.



the continent of Africa

continual

adjective

happening often, or without stopping.

Continual noise.

continually
adverb

continue

continues continuing continued
verb

to carry on.

The match continued after the rain had stopped.

continuous
adjective



The box contains tools.
container noun

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

contract

contract

contracts contracting contracted
verb

to shrink or make smaller.
Your eye pupils **contract** when light is shone on them.

contradict

contradicts contradicting contradicted
verb

to say the opposite of what someone else has said.
The politicians **contradicted** each other.
contradiction noun

contribute

contributes contributing contributed
verb

to give a part of something.
We all **contributed** to the meal.
contribution noun

control

controls controlling controlled
verb

to have the power to make something or someone do what you want.



These toy planes are **controlled** from the ground.

convenient

adjective

useful, or easy for you.
A **convenient** time.

■ say kuhn-veen-nyent
■ opposite inconvenient

conversation

conversations noun

talk between two or more people.



A friendly **conversation**.

convince

convincing convinced
verb

to persuade someone to believe something.
■ say kuhn-vins

cook

cooks cooking cooked
verb

to prepare and heat food so that it can be eaten.

cookery noun



cooperate

cooperates cooperating cooperated
verb

to work with someone in a helpful way.

We **cooperated** on a project.
cooperation noun

copper

noun

a red-brown colored metal that turns green when it comes into contact with moist air.



copper ore



copper pipe

copy

copies copying copied
verb

to do the same thing as someone else.

Copy me! I'll show you how to do it.

copy noun

cook

cooks noun

someone who prepares food.

cool

adjective

slightly cold.



This box keeps drinks **cool**.

■ opposite warm

coral

corals noun

a hard substance that is made of the skeletons of small sea animals. Coral is found in warm seas.



corn

noun

a tall plant that grows seeds on large ears. Corn is used as food for people and animals.

corner

corners noun

the place where two lines or surfaces meet at an angle.
A street **corner**.

correct

adjective

right, with no mistakes.

■ opposite **incorrect**

correction noun

corridor

corridors noun

a long indoor passage with doors leading off it into rooms.



cosmetics

noun

the things that people use to change the way their skin or hair looks.



lipstick



eye pencil

cork

noun

the soft, springy bark of the cork oak tree, which is used to make mats, tiles, and seals for bottles.



cork oak bark



wine cork

cost

costs costing **cost** verb

to have a price.

A computer **costs** hundreds of dollars.

cost noun

costume**costumes** *noun*

1 an outfit worn in a particular period of time.

Historical costume.

2 an outfit worn for a special reason.

Theatrical costume.

gauntlets



silk stockings



Ancient Greek costume



mules



19th-century costume



16th-century costume



17th-century costume



19th-century lingerie



handbag



cloche hat



suspenders



14th-century costume

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

cotton

cotton

noun

- 1 soft, white hairs that surround the seeds on a cotton plant.
2 thread or cloth woven from cotton plants.

cotton thread



cough

coughs coughing coughed *verb*
to force air out of your lungs with a sharp noise.

■ say *kawf*

council

councils noun

a group of people who are chosen to make decisions for an organization or community.

counter

counters noun

a flat surface in a store or bank where you are served.
The cheese counter.

country

countries noun

1 an area of land with its own borders, people, and laws.



China is one of the biggest countries in the world.

2 land outside towns and cities.

courage

noun

being brave when you are in danger or difficulty.

It takes courage to admit that you are wrong.

■ say *kur-ij*

courageous *adjective*

course

courses noun

- 1 the plan of lessons that students must follow in a school or college subject.
Our history course starts on Monday.
- 2 the ground where many outdoor sports, such as golf and horse-racing, take place.



horse-racing course

court

courts noun

- 1 the place where it is decided whether people have broken the law and what punishment they should receive.
- 2 a piece of ground, marked with lines, on which some sports are played.
A badminton court.

cousin

cousins noun

a child of the sister or brother of someone's parent.

cover

covers covering covered *verb*

to put something over or on something else.



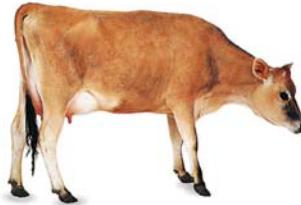
Cover your mouth.

cover noun

cow

cows noun

1 a female mammal that eats grass and is reared on farms to produce milk and beef.



- 2 the female of some large animals, such as elephants and whales.

craft

crafts noun

1 an activity that requires skill.



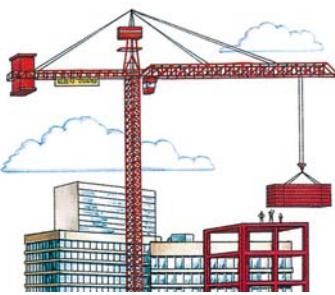
paper craft

- 2 a boat, airplane, or spaceship.

crane

cranes noun

1 a machine that lifts and moves heavy objects.



- 2 a large bird that lives near marshes and lakes and feeds on plants, small insects, and animals. Cranes have a loud, echoing cry.



crash

crashes crashing crashed *verb*

to fall or collide with a loud noise.

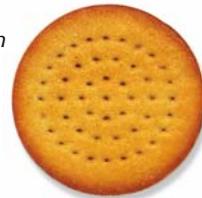
The tray of china crashed to the floor.

crash noun

cracker

crackers noun

a thin, dry biscuit often eaten with cheese.



crackle

crackles crackling crackled *verb*

to make sharp, snapping noises.

crate**crates** noun

an open container for storing and carrying things, usually bottles.

crawl

crawls crawling **crawled** verb
to move along on your hands and knees.



Most babies **crawl** before they learn to walk.

crayfish**noun**

a spiny shellfish that looks like a small lobster. Crayfish live under stones during the day and hunt for small fish and insects at night.

**crazy****adjective**

foolish or strange.

■ comparisons **crazier** **craziest**

creak**creaks** **creaking** **creaked** verb

to make a low, squeaking sound.

The door creaked open.

cream**noun**

1 the oily part of milk that rises to the top. Cream is often used to make sweets and desserts.



a pitcher of cream

2 a yellow-white color.

crease**creases** noun

a line or fold, usually made in cloth or paper.



crease verb

create**creates** **creating** **created** verb

to design and make something.

She created a beautiful painting.

■ say kree-ate

creature**creatures** noun

any living thing.

creek**creeks** noun

a small, narrow inlet or bay in the coast.

creep**creeps** **creeping** **crept** verb

to walk forward very slowly and quietly.



The cat crept up on the birds.

crew**crews** noun

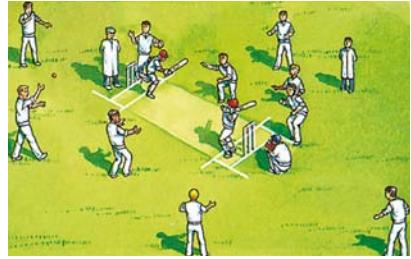
1 the people who work on a ship or airplane.

2 a team of people who work together in a job.

The film crew was ready to begin shooting.

cricket**crickets** noun

1 a jumping insect that eats plants. Crickets rub their wings together to make a singing sound. They have long back legs for jumping.



2 a team game played with 11 players in each team. The winning team is the one with the most points, called runs. Runs are scored by the person batting (see **sport** on page 197).

cried**from the verb to cry**

The baby cried all last night.

crime**crimes** noun

an activity that is against the law.

Murder is a very serious crime.

criminal**criminals** noun

a person who takes part in a crime.

crocodile**crocodiles** noun

a reptile that lives on land and in water. Crocodiles are fierce hunters and hunt at night for fish, mammals, and frogs (see **skeleton** on page 188).

**crop****crops** noun

a vegetable or plant that is grown on a farm for food.

The potato crop.



crisp cookies

■ comparisons **crisper** **crispest**

criticize

criticizes **criticizing** **criticized** verb

to say what you think is wrong with something.

He was upset when I criticized his painting.

■ say krit-i-size

criticism noun



He crossed his fingers.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

CROSS

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

CROSS

crosses noun
an object or sign made by two lines crossing each other.



CROSS

adjective
angry.

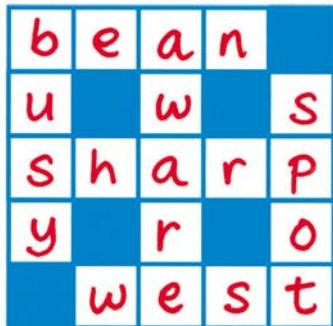


I get cross when people litter.
crossly adverb

CROSSWORD

crosswords noun

a word puzzle with clues. You write down the answers by putting each letter of the answer into a separate square.



CROUCH

crouches **crouching** **crouched**
verb

to bend down low, with your legs curled underneath you.



CROWD

crowds noun
a large number of people gathered close together.

CROWN

crowns noun
a circle of precious metals and jewels. Kings and queens wear crowns on their heads on special occasions.



CRUEL

adjective
unkind and hurtful.

CRUMB

crumbs noun
a very small piece of food, such as bread, cake, or crackers.

CRUNCH

crunches **crunching** **crunched**
verb
to crush or chew something noisily.
She crunched a juicy apple.

CRUSH

crushes **crushing** **crushed**
verb
to damage something by squeezing it very hard.



Crushing a can.

CRUST

crusts noun
1 a hard covering.



pie crust
2 the thick, hard outer covering of Earth.

CRUTCH

crutches noun
a support for someone who has difficulty walking.



CUBE

cubes noun
a solid shape with six square sides.



CUCUMBER

cucumbers noun
a green vegetable with a crisp, white flesh that grows on vines. Cucumbers are a popular vegetable to use in salads.



CUDDLE

curls **curling** **curled**
verb
to hug someone in a loving way.



A mother cuddling her daughter.

culprit

culprits noun
a person who has done something wrong.
The culprit had the stolen money in his pocket.



CUNNING

adjective
able to trick people.

CUB

cubs noun
a young mammal, such as a fox, lion, or bear.

fox cub



cup**cups** noun

a container used for drinking liquids.

**cure****cures** curing **cured** verb

to make somebody well again after they have been ill.

curious**adjective**

1 eager to find out about things.

She was curious to see what was behind the door.

2 strange but interesting.

I saw a very curious animal the other day.■ say *kyoor-ee-us***curl****curls** noun

a small, curved piece of hair.

*Her hair is a mass of curls.***curly** adjective**currency****currencies** noun

the money of a country.

*The currency of France is the euro.***current****currents** noun1 a flow of water or air moving in a certain direction.
The current carried the boat out to sea.

2 the flow of electricity through a wire.

*Switch off the current when you change a lightbulb.***curry****curries** noun

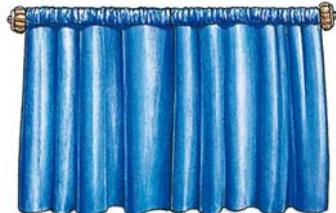
1 a hot, spicy dish made of meat, fish, or vegetables, usually served with rice.

*vegetable curry*

2 a mixture of hot spices used to flavor food.

*curry powder***curtain****curtains** noun

pieces of material that are hung from a bar and can be pulled across a window or space.

**curtsy****curtsies** noun

a formal way for women to greet someone.

■ also spelled *curtsey***curve****curves** noun

a line that bends smoothly.

curve verb**cushion****cushions** noun

a type of pillow used for sitting or leaning on.

**cycle****cycles** cycling **cycled** verb

to ride a bicycle.

**cycle****cycles** noun

changes that happen regularly in a particular order.

*The life cycle of a butterfly.***cyclone****cyclones** noun

a tropical storm with very strong winds.

■ say *syek-lone***cylinder****cylinders** nouna solid or hollow object with circular ends and straight sides (see **shape** on page 182).■ say *sil-in-der***customer****customers** noun

a person who buys something from a store or a company.

cut**cuts** cutting **cut** verb

to divide something into parts, using a sharp tool.

*Cutting with scissors.***cymbal****cymbals** noun

a round, hollow, brass musical instrument that makes a loud, clashing sound when hit.

**cut****cuts** noun

a wound, often made by something sharp.

cutlery**cutlery** noun

knives, forks, and spoons.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Dd

daffodil**daffodils** noun

a plant that grows from a bulb and has a large, trumpet-shaped flower at the end of each stem.

**dagger****daggers** noun

a knife with a short, sharp, pointed blade, that is used as a weapon.

daily

adverb

every day.

*Letters are delivered daily.***daily** adjective**dairy****dairies** noun

a place where milk and cream are stored and butter and cheese are made.

daisy**daisies** noun

a common plant with white or pink flowers. Daisies close their petals when it is dark. Some kinds of daisy are wild, while others are grown as garden plants.

dam**dams** noun

a wall built across a river or stream to hold back the flow of water.

**damage****damages** **damaging** **damaged**

verb

to harm something.



The collision damaged the front of the boat.

■ say **dam-ij****damage** noun**damp**

adjective

slightly wet or moist.

A damp towel.■ comparisons **damper** **dampest****damp** noun**dance****dances** **dancing** **danced** verb

to move around to music.

**dance** noun**dare****dares** **daring** **dared** verb

- 1 to challenge someone to do something frightening to show they are not afraid.
- 2 to be bold or foolish enough to do something frightening or dangerous.

dark

adjective

- 1 with little or no light.



The street was dark away from the streetlights.

dark noun

- 2 with a lot of black in it.

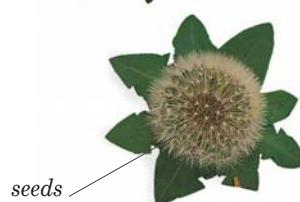
Dark blue.

- comparisons **darker** **darkest**
- opposite **light**

dash**dashes** **dashing** **dashed** verb

to run very quickly for a short distance.

I dashed onto the platform, but the train had just left.

**danger****dangers** noun

a situation that might be harmful to you.



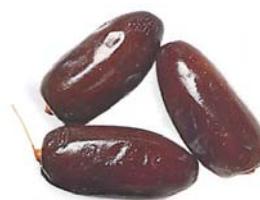
Danger—falling rocks.
dangerous adjective

database**databases** noun

a large amount of information stored in a computer.

date**dates** noun

- 1 the day, month, and year.
- 2 a sweet, sticky fruit with a pit in the middle.



daughter**daughters noun**

a person's female child.

■ say daw-ter

dawdle**dawdles dawdling dawdled verb**

to move or do things slowly.

*Stop dawdling!***dawn****dawns noun**

the early part of the day when it starts to become light.



■ opposite dusk

day**days noun**

1 the part of the day when it is light.

■ opposite night

2 a period of 24 hours, starting and ending at midnight.

dazed**adjective**

not able to think clearly.



■ say day-zd

dazzle**dazzles dazzling dazzled verb**

to shine a bright light into someone's eyes so that they find it difficult to see.

dazzling adjective**dead****adjective**

no longer living.

**dead leaves**

■ opposite alive

dead**noun**

a time when everything is still and quiet.

*The dead of night.***deadly****adjective**

able to kill.

*A scorpion's sting is deadly.***deaf****adjective**

not able to hear well or not able to hear at all.

deafness noun**decay****decays decaying decayed verb**

to rot away.

*Your teeth will decay if you don't take care of them.***decay noun****deceive****deceives deceiving deceived verb**

to trick a person into thinking something is true when it isn't.

deceit noun**decibel****decibels noun**

a unit of measurement that shows how loud a sound is.

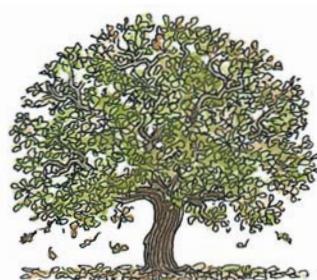
■ say des-si-bell

decide**decides deciding decided verb**

to make up your mind.

*He couldn't decide what to eat.***decision noun****deciduous****adjective**

losing leaves every year.



■ opposite evergreen

■ say de-sid-yoo-us

decimal**adjective**

counting numbers and parts of numbers in tens.

3.752*A decimal number.***decimal noun****deck****decks noun**

one of the floors of a ship.

**deck****declare****declares declaring declared verb**

to say something to everyone.

*The judges declared the**winner at the end**of the competition.***decline****declines declining declined verb**

to decrease or get worse.

*His health declined steadily.***decline noun****decorate****decorates decorating decorated verb**

to

make something look better by painting it or by adding extra things to it.

*Decorating a room for a party.***decoration noun**a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

decrease

decrease

decreases decreasing decreased

verb

to become smaller.

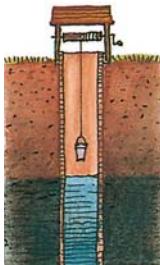
*The number of whales in the world is **decreasing**.*

■ opposite increase

deep

adjective

going down a long way from the surface.



A deep well.

■ comparisons deeper deepest

deer

noun

a mammal with hooves that eats grass and leaves. A male deer is called a stag and has large, branching horns called antlers. A female deer is called a doe.



stag

defeat

defeats defeating defeated verb

to win a game or a battle against someone.

She defeated her brother at chess.

defend

defends defending defended

verb

to protect or guard.

Birds stay with their eggs to defend them from attackers.

defense noun

define

defines defining defined verb

to describe accurately what something means.

definition noun

definite

adjective

certain and clear.

*Are you **definite** about that?*

definitely adverb

degree

degrees noun

1 a unit used to measure temperature and angles. The symbol for a degree is °.

2 a certificate awarded by a college or university.

delighted

adjective

very pleased.



*He was **delighted** with his birthday present.*

delay

delays delaying delayed verb

to take place later than expected.

*The airplane's departure was **delayed** for seven hours.*

delay noun

delete

deletes deleting deleted verb

to remove something.

**Paris in the
the spring**

word deleted

deliberately

adverb

on purpose.

*He **deliberately** pushed me.*

deliberate adjective

delicate

adjective

easily broken or damaged.



Delicate butterfly wings.

delicious

adjective

tasting very nice.

*The ice cream was **delicious**.*

demand

demands demanding demanded

verb

to ask someone for something firmly, not expecting them to refuse.

*She **demanded** to know the truth.*

demand noun

demolish

demolishes demolishing

demolished verb

to destroy something.



*They started **demolishing** the house yesterday.*

demonstrate

demonstrates demonstrating

demonstrated verb

1 to show someone how to do something.

*He **demonstrated** the new food mixer.*

2 to take part in a public rally or meeting to show that you feel very strongly about something.

*The marchers **demonstrated** against the new highway.*

demonstration noun

denim

noun

a type of strong, cotton cloth that is often dyed blue.



dense

adjective

thick.

*A **dense** fog.*

dent

dents noun

a hollow left in the surface of something after it has been hit or pressed.

*The car had a **dent** in its hood.*

dent verb

dentist

dentists noun

a person who examines and repairs your teeth.



depart

departs departing departed **verb**
to leave.



The boat **departs** for the island every hour.

departure **noun**

depend

depends depending depended **verb**

to need or rely on someone or something.

I'm **depending** on you to be there on time.

describe

describes describing described **verb**

to say or write what something or someone is like.

Describe your house to me.

description **noun**

desert

deserts deserting deserted **verb**
to leave without permission, not planning to return.

He **deserted** the army.

■ say de-zert

desert

deserts noun

a large, dry, sandy or stony area of land, with few plants.

■ say dez-ert

**deserve**

deserves deserving deserved **verb**

to have earned some reward because of something you have done.

He **deserved** a rest after working so hard.

design

designs designing designed **verb**
to plan what something is going to look like.

Designing
a book.

design **noun**

**desire**

desires noun
a strong wish.
desire **verb**

desk

desks noun
a table that you use for working on, often with drawers in it.

**desperate**

adjective

1 ready to do anything without thinking of the risks.

A **desperate** escape plan.

2 very serious or hopeless.

A **desperate** situation.

dessert

desserts noun

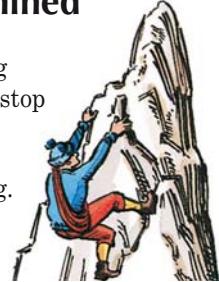
a sweet dish eaten at the end of a meal.



■ say de-zert

determined

adjective
not letting anything stop you from doing something.



He was **determined** to reach the top of the mountain.

determination **noun**

develop

develops developing developed **verb**

to grow and become more complete.

The bud **developed** into a beautiful flower.

development **noun**

destination

destinations noun
the place someone or something is going to.



The plane's **destination** is Australia.

destroy

destroys destroying destroyed **verb**

to ruin something completely.

The fire **destroyed** the hut.

destruction **noun**

detail

details noun

a small part of something.

The news report gave few **details** of the robbery.

detailed **adjective**



A corkscrew is a **device** for pulling corks out of bottles.

dew

noun

small drops of water that form on cool surfaces outside during the night.

**detergent**

detergents noun

a soapy powder or liquid that is used for cleaning things such as clothes or dishes.

■ say de-ter-jent

bottle of **detergent**

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

diagonal

diagonal

adjective

sloping at an angle from one edge to another.



diagonal stripes

diagram

diagrams noun

a drawing or plan that shows or explains something.



A *diagram* of the inside of a volcano.

dial

dials noun

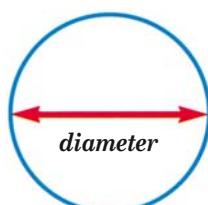
the face of a measuring device that has numbers on it.



diameter

diameters noun

the width of a circle, measured by a straight line.



diary

diaries noun

a book in which you write down your thoughts and daily events (see *time* on page 216).

dice

noun

cubes with a different number of dots, from one to six, on each side. Dice are used in indoor games. A single cube is called a die.



difficult

adjective

hard to do.

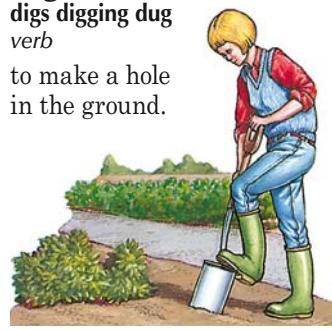
It was difficult to cut the string with blunt scissors.

■ opposite easy

dig

digs digging dug verb

to make a hole in the ground.



dilute

dilutes diluting diluted verb

to make thinner or weaker, often by adding water.

dilution noun



dictionary

ictionaries noun

a book that contains an alphabetical list of words with their meanings.

die

dies dying died verb

to stop living.

death noun

diet

diets noun

the food that you usually eat.



Fruit and vegetables are part of a healthy *diet*.

digest

digests digesting digested verb

to break food down so that the body can use it.

■ say die-jest

digestion noun

digit

digits noun

1 a number from zero to nine, shown as a figure rather than written in words.

2 a finger or toe.



dim

adjective

not bright.

A dim lightbulb.

■ comparisons dimmer dimmest

dinghy

dinghies noun

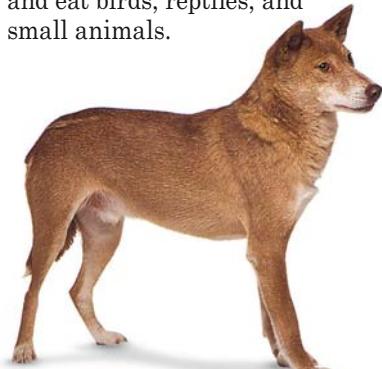
a small, open sailing boat (see *boat* on page 31).

■ say ding-ee

dingo

dingoes noun

a wild dog that lives in Australia. Dingoes hunt alone or in small packs and eat birds, reptiles, and small animals.



different

adjective

not like something else.



Two *different* shells.

■ opposite same

difference noun

digital

adjective

1 showing number information in figures.

2 storing information using the digits zero and one.



digital camera

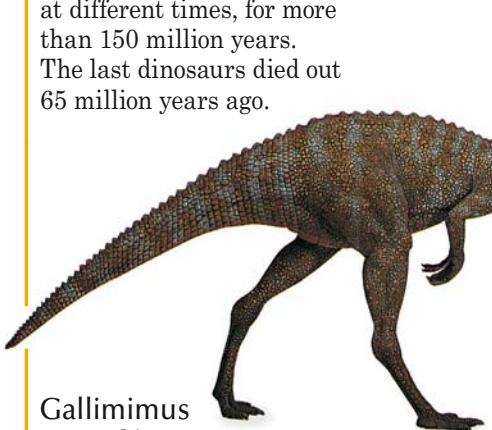
dinner

dinners noun

the main meal of the day.

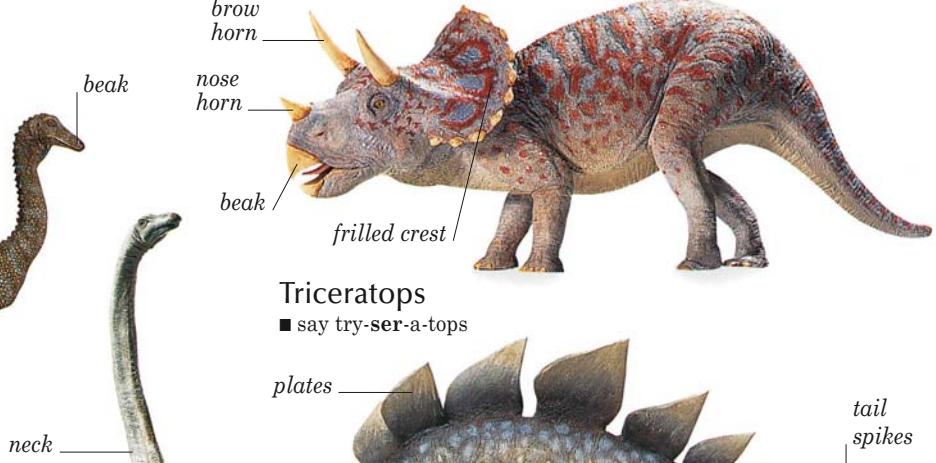
dinosaur**dinosaurs** noun

one of a group of land reptiles that lived on Earth, at different times, for more than 150 million years. The last dinosaurs died out 65 million years ago.



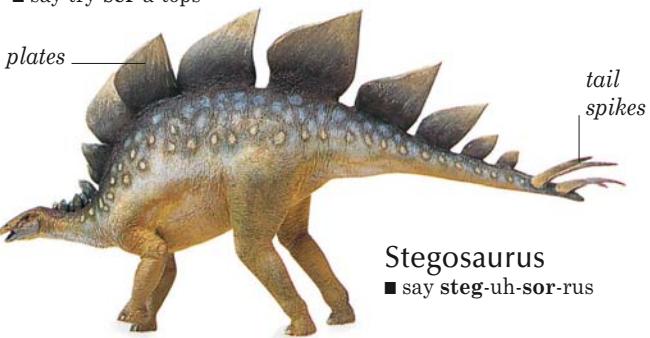
Gallimimus

■ say gal-i-meem-us



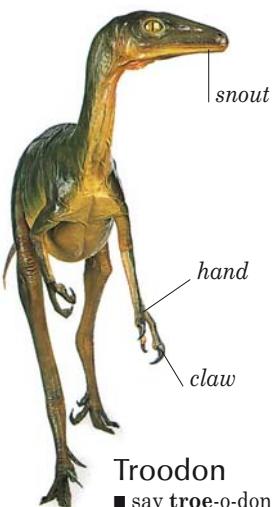
Triceratops

■ say try-ser-a-tops



Stegosaurus

■ say steg-uh-sor-rus



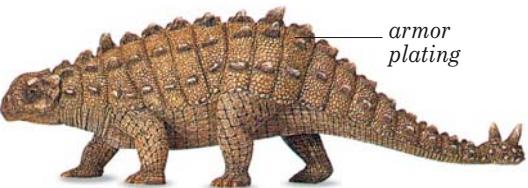
Troodon

■ say troe-o-don



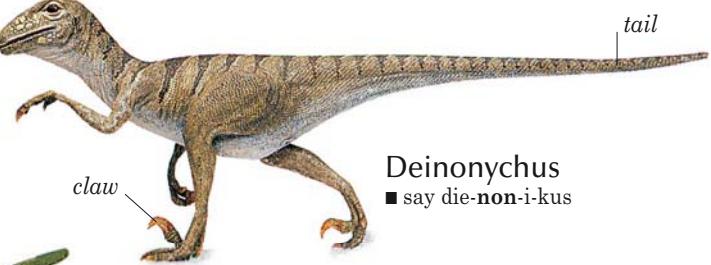
Barosaurus

■ say bar-oh-soh-rus



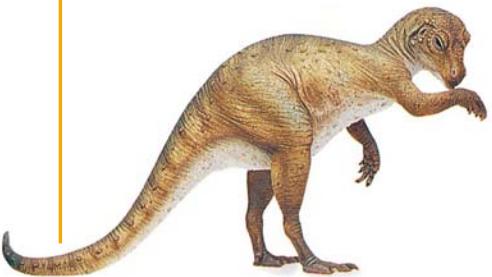
Euoplocephalus

■ say yoo-oh-plo-sef-al-us



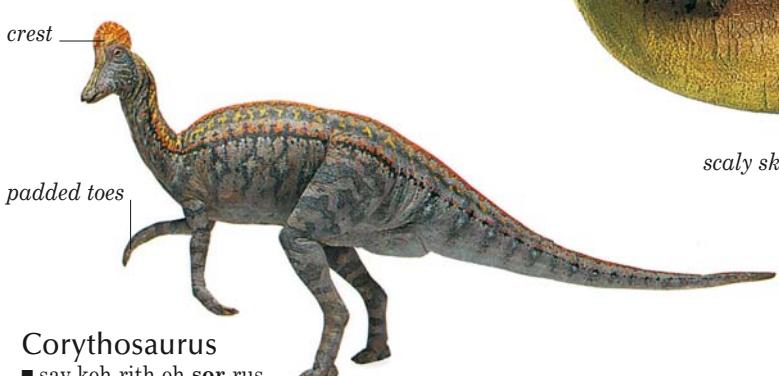
Deinonychus

■ say die-non-i-kus



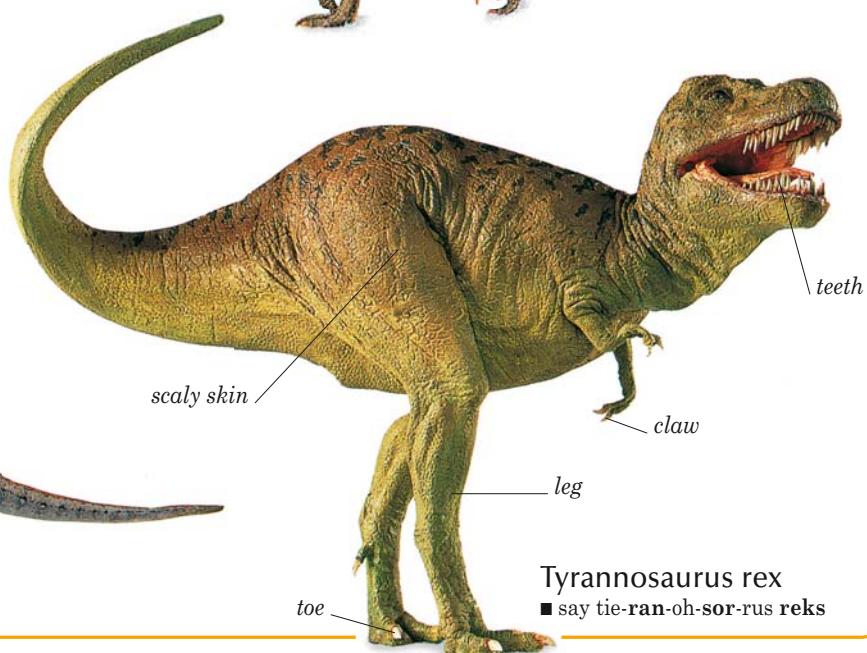
Heterodontosaurus

■ say het-er-oh-dont-oh-sor-rus



Corythosaurus

■ say koh-rith-oh-sor-rus



Tyrannosaurus rex

■ say tie-ran-oh-sor-rus reks

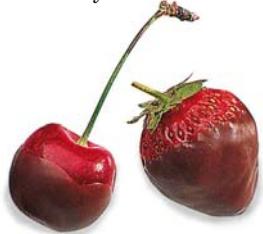
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

dip

dip

dips dipping dipped *verb*

1 to put something into a liquid or a soft substance and then take it out again immediately.



Fruit dipped in chocolate.

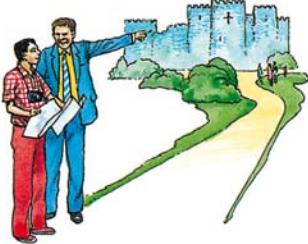
2 to slope downward.

The road dips slightly here.

direct

directs directing directed *verb*

1 to show or tell someone how to get to a particular place.



He directed the tourist to the castle.

direction *noun*

2 to be in charge of the making of a play or a movie.



Directing a movie.

direct

adjective

going the shortest way.
A direct route.

directory

directories *noun*

a book that contains information about people and organizations, usually listed in alphabetical order.
A telephone directory.

dirty

adjective

not clean.



■ comparisons dirtier dirtiest

■ opposite clean

disabled

adjective

not having a limb, or being without power or strength, especially of movement, in part of your body because of injury or disease.

disability *noun*

disagree

disagrees disagreeing disagreed *verb*

to think differently from someone about something.
We always disagree.

■ opposite agree

disagreement *noun*

disappear

disappears disappearing disappeared *verb*

to go out of sight.



The rabbit disappeared into its burrow.

■ opposite appear
disappearance *noun*

disappoint

disappoints disappointing disappointed *verb*

to make someone sad by not doing something they expected.

I disappointed my friends by not going to the game with them.

disappointed *adjective*

disaster

disasters *noun*

a terrible event that may cause damage and suffering.



Floods are natural disasters.

■ say di-zas-tur

disastrous *adjective*

disguise

disguises *noun*

an outfit that you wear to hide who you really are.



■ say dis-gize

disguise *verb*

disgusting

adjective

very unpleasant.

There was a disgusting smell coming from the drains.

dish

dishes *noun*

1 a plate or bowl that is used to hold food.



A dish for serving vegetables.

2 one part of a meal.



The main dish.

dishonest**adjective**

telling lies or stealing.

■ opposite honest

disinfectant**disinfectants noun**

a chemical that is used for killing germs.

disinfect verb**dislike****dislikes disliking disliked verb**

to think someone or something is not very nice.



She disliked the smell of the perfume.

■ opposite like

disobey**disobeys disobeying disobeyed verb**

to refuse to do something that someone tells you to do.

You mustn't disobey orders.

■ opposite obey

disobedient adjective**disperse****verb**

to scatter widely.

*The dandelion seeds were dispersed by the wind.***dispersal noun****display****displays displaying displayed verb**

to put something in a place where people can look at it.

*Displaying paintings.***disposable****adjective**

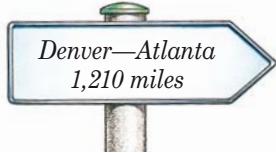
for throwing away after use.

dissolve**dissolves dissolving dissolved verb**

to mix something with water or another liquid so it becomes part of the liquid.

*A tablet dissolving in water.***distance****distances noun**

the space measured between two places.



The signpost shows the distance between Denver and Atlanta.

distinguish**distinguishes distinguishing****distinguished verb**

to be able to tell the difference between things.

Can you distinguish between the twins?

■ say di-sting-guish

distract**distracts distracting distracted verb**

to take someone's attention away from what they are doing.

The noise outside distracted her from her work.**distribute****distributes distributing****distributed verb**

to give something out.



The teacher distributed the books to the children.

district**districts noun**an area in a town, city, county, or country, which is sometimes marked out for a particular purpose.
School district.**divide****divides dividing divided verb**

1 to split something up into parts.



The cheese is divided into eight portions.

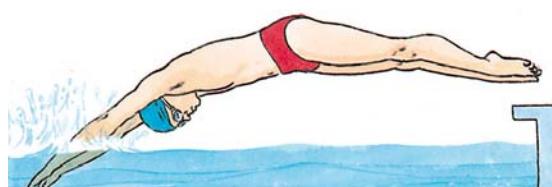
2 to separate a number into equal parts.

$$8 \div 2 = 4$$

Eight divided by two equals four.

division noun**dive****dives diving****dived verb**

to jump headfirst into water.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

divorce

divorce

divorces divorcing divorced

verb

to end a marriage legally.

divorce *noun*

dock

docks *noun*

1 a place where ships load and unload cargo.

dock *verb*



2 the place in a courtroom where the person on trial stands or sits.

doctor

doctors *noun*

a person who is trained to treat sick or injured people.



dodge

dodges **dodging** **dodged** *verb*

to avoid being hit by something by moving out of the way very quickly.

She dodged the ball coming toward her.

dog

dogs *noun*

a mammal that is often kept as a pet. Dogs mainly eat meat and can be trained to perform certain tasks, such as herding sheep. Dogs are related to wolves and foxes (see **pet** on page 148).

doll

dolls *noun*

a toy that is made to look like a human being.



dolphin

dolphins *noun*

a fish-eating sea mammal. Dolphins breathe air, so they must swim to the surface often. They are friendly animals and are known for their intelligence. Dolphins are a type of small whale.



■ say **doll-fin**



domino

dominoes *noun*

a small, flat piece of wood or plastic with dots marked on it. Dominoes are used in a table game, which is also called dominoes.



donation

donations *noun*

a gift, usually of money, that is made to a charity or another organization.

He made a large donation.

double

adjective

twice as much.



A double six.

■ say **dub-ul**

doubtful

adjective

not sure, or unlikely.

He was doubtful about his chances of winning.

■ say **dout-ful**
doubt *verb*



dough

noun

a mixture of flour and either milk or water that is used to make bread or cakes.

■ say **doh**

doughnut

doughnuts *noun*

a sweet, round cake made from dough, which is fried in fat and covered in sugar.



■ say **doh-nut**

door

doors *noun*

a piece of wood, glass, or metal that opens and shuts to provide a way into a room, cupboard, building, or vehicle.



dot

dots *noun*

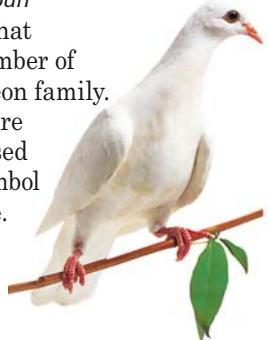
a very small, round spot.

Ladybugs have dots on them.

dove

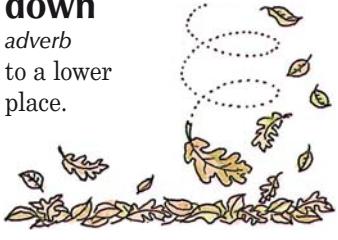
doves *noun*

a bird that is a member of the pigeon family. Doves are often used as a symbol of peace.



down

adverb
to a lower place.



The leaves floated down.

■ opposite up

downcast

adjective
sad and upset.
He looked downcast.

**downhill**

adjective
sloping down.



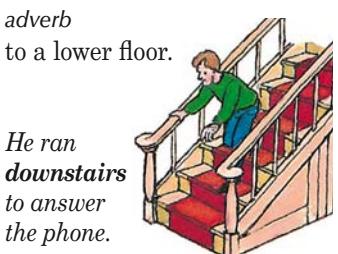
downhill skiing

downpour

downpours noun
a large, heavy amount of rain.

**downstairs**

adverb
to a lower floor.

**downstairs**

adjective
on a lower floor than the one you are on.



A noisy downstairs party.

doze

dozes dozing dozed verb
to sleep lightly for a short time.
She dozed in the chair.

dozen

dozens noun
12 of something.



A dozen candles.

drag

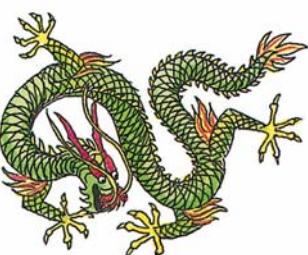
drags dragging dragged verb
to pull something along the ground.



He dragged his schoolbag behind him.

dragon

dragons noun
a fierce, imaginary animal in myths and fairy tales, that breathes fire and has a large, scaly body and wings.

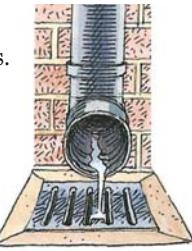
**dragonfly**

dragonflies noun

a long, thin insect with two pairs of wings, often found near ponds and rivers. Dragonflies feed on small flying insects, which they catch with their legs while flying.

drain

drains noun
a pipe or channel that takes away waste water and other liquids.

**drawer**

drawers noun

a box-shaped container that slides in and out of a piece of furniture. Drawers are used to store things in.



A chest of drawers.

dream

dreams dreaming dreamed or dreamt verb

1 to have thoughts and pictures going through your mind while you are asleep.



I dreamed that I was petting a lion.

2 to hope for something.

She dreamed of traveling around the world.

dream noun

draw

draws drawing drew drawn verb

1 to make a picture or diagram with a pencil or crayon.



2 to move together by pulling.
He drew the curtains.

drench

drenches drenching drenched verb

to soak with water.

The rain drenched her.

dress

dresses dressing dressed verb

to put on clothes.



My little sister can dress herself.

■ opposite undress



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

dress

dress

dresses noun

a piece of clothing that has a top joined to a skirt.



dried

from the verb **to dry**
He dried his clothes outside.

dried

adjective

with water or liquid removed.



drift

drifts **drifting** **drifted** verb

1 to move slowly without control.

The boat drifted along.

2 to be carried along by water or air.

drill

drills noun

1 a tool used to make holes.

2 a practice.

Fire drill.

drink

drinks **drinking** **drank** **drunk** verb

to swallow liquid.



drink noun

drip

drips **dripping** **dripped** verb

to fall slowly, drop by drop.

Water dripped from the faucet.



drip noun

dripping adjective

drift

drifts noun

a pile of snow or sand made by the wind.

drill

drills **drilling** **drilled** verb

to bore a hole in something using a drill.



*electric
drill*

droop

droops **drooping** **drooped** verb

to hang down in a weak or tired way.



The tulip drooped over the edge of the vase.

■ rhymes with **hoop**

drop

drops noun

1 a small amount of liquid.



a drop of ink

2 a long way down.

It was a big drop from the bridge to the river below.

drop

drops **dropping** **dropped** verb

to let something fall.



He dropped his sunglasses.

drought

droughts noun

a period of time when there is not enough rain.



Many crops died during the drought.

■ say **drout**

drown

drowns **drowning** **drowned** verb

to die because you have gone under water and have not been able to breathe.

drowsy

adjective

sleepy.

drug

drugs noun

1 a chemical substance used as a medicine to treat people who are sick or in pain.

2 an illegal chemical substance that people take to make them feel different. Taking this kind of drug is dangerous and can kill you.

drum

drums noun

a hollow musical instrument that has a covering across one or both ends. You hit the drum with sticks, special wire brushes, or your hands to make different sounds.



Japanese drum

drum

drums drumming drummed **verb**
to tap or hit continuously, or to play a drum.

**duet**

duets **noun**

a piece of music to be played or sung by two people.



A violin duet.

■ say doo-*et*

dry

adjective

not wet.

They came in from the rain and changed into dry clothes.

■ comparisons drier driest
■ opposite wet
dry **verb**

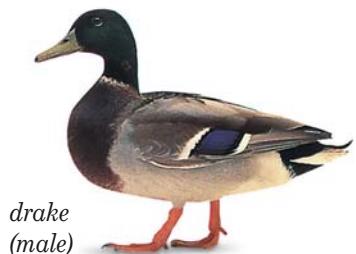
duck

ducks **noun**

a water bird that has oily, waterproof feathers and webbed feet for swimming. Ducks eat fish, small plants, and small animals. Male ducks are called drakes.



duck
(female)



drake
(male)

dull

adjective

1 not bright.

It was a dull day.

2 not exciting.

I thought the movie was very dull.

■ comparisons duller dullest

dummy

dummies **noun**

a model of a person's body, often used for making or displaying clothes.



dressmaker's
dummy

dump

dumps dumping dumped **verb**
to put something down or throw it away carelessly.
They dumped the shopping bags on the floor.

dune

dunes **noun**

a hill of sand, near the sea or in a desert, that is made by the wind.

dungeon

dungeons **noun**

an underground prison cell in an old building, such as a castle.



■ say dun-jun

duplicate

duplicates **noun**

an exact copy.



One key is a duplicate of the other.

■ say doo-pli-kat

during

preposition

1 at some time in.

I fell asleep during the movie.

2 the whole time of.

During the summer months we go swimming in the sea.

dusk

noun

the time of evening when it starts to get dark.

■ opposite dawn

dust

noun

tiny pieces of dirt that float in the air and settle on surfaces.

dusty **adjective**

duty

duties **noun**

things that you ought to do or feel you should do.

It is the guard's duty to make sure the doors are locked.

dvd

noun

a plastic disc that contains digital recordings of sounds and images (see **abbreviations** on page 246).

dye

dyes dyeing dyed **verb**

to change the color of something by soaking it in colored liquids.



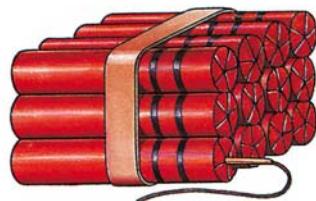
These balls of yarn have been dyed different colors.

dye **noun**

dynamite

noun

a powerful substance that explodes when it is burned.

**dynasty**

dynasties **noun**

a series of rulers from the same family.

■ say die-nu-stee

dyslexia

noun

a learning difficulty that can affect reading, writing, or spelling.

■ say dis-lek-see-uh
dyslexic **adjective**

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Ee

each

adjective

every single one.

They each received a present.

eager

adjective

wanting to do or have something very much.
The riders were eager to start the race.

eagerly **adverb**

eagle

eagles **noun**

a large bird of prey that lives in mountainous areas. Eagles eat animals and birds and have good eyesight for spotting prey a long way off.

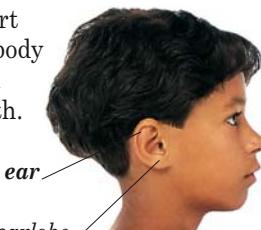


golden eagle

ear

ears **noun**

1 the part of your body that you hear with.



ear

earlobe

early

adverb

1 near the beginning.
The hero dies early in the film.

2 before the expected time.
He arrived early for the show.

- comparisons earlier earliest
- opposite late

earn

earns **earning** **earned** **verb**

to get something because you have worked for it or deserve it.

They earned some extra money by washing cars.

earring

earrings **noun**

a piece of jewelry that can be attached to, or hung from, the earlobe (see **jewelry** on page 112).



Earth

noun

the planet that we live on.



echo

echoes **noun**

a sound that bounces off a surface and repeats itself.
My voice echoed in the cave.

- say eh-ko
- echo **verb**

eclipse

eclipses **noun**

1 a time when the Moon comes between the Earth and the Sun, hiding the Sun's light.



An eclipse of the Sun.

2

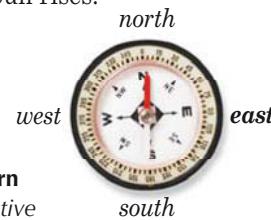
a time when the Earth comes between the Sun and the Moon, hiding the Moon's light.

An eclipse of the Moon.

east

noun

one of the four main compass directions. East is the direction in which the Sun rises.



eastern
adjective

north

west

east

south

easy

adjective

simple, not difficult.

- comparisons easier easiest
- opposite difficult

eat

eats **eating** **ate** **eaten** **verb**

to take in food through your mouth.



ecology

noun

the study of how animals, plants, and humans affect one another and how they live in their environment.

- say ee-kol-o-jee

edge

edges **noun**

the border of something.



Flowers lined the path's edge.

edible

adjective

safe to eat.

Are these mushrooms edible?

educate**eduicates educating educated****verb**

to teach someone so that they learn and understand things.

education noun**eel****eels noun**

a long, thin fish that lives in rivers and the sea. Eels eat tiny sea plants, animals called plankton and other fish.



ribbon eel

effect**effects noun**

the result of an action or event on another person or thing.

*Seeing the crash on the news had a bad effect on me.***effort****efforts noun**

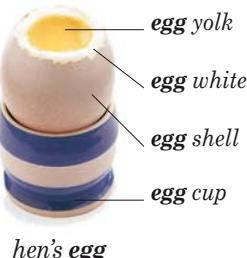
the energy you need to do something.

*It took a lot of effort to lift the suitcase.***egg****eggs noun**

a rounded object that is produced by some female animals. Eggs contain the animal's babies, which hatch when developed.



crow's egg



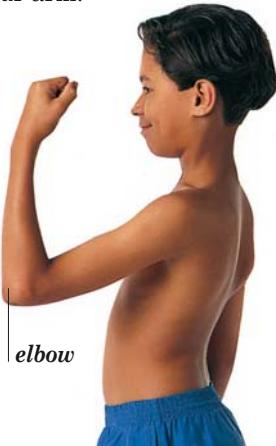
hen's egg

elastic**noun**

a stretchy fabric.

*Suspenders made of elastic.***elbow****elbows noun**

the joint in the middle of your arm.



elbow

elderly**adjective**

rather old.

elect**elects electing elected verb**

to choose someone to do something by voting for them.

election**elections noun**the time when people vote for someone to be in charge. *Council elections.***electric****adjective**

powered by electricity.

electric razor**electricity****noun**

a form of energy that is used for heating and lighting, and for making machines work. Electricity is produced at a power plant and carried along cables and wires.

electrical adjective**embarrass****embarrasses embarrassing****embarrassed verb**

to make someone feel ashamed or shy.

*It embarrasses me to have to speak in public.***embarrassment noun****emergency****emergencies noun**

a sudden, dangerous event.

*Helicopters are sometimes used in emergencies.*

■ say ee-mer-jen-see

emigrate**emigrates immigrating emigrated****verb**

to leave your own country to go to live in another.

*My best friend is emigrating from Ireland to New Zealand.***emigration noun****elephant****elephants noun**

a huge mammal that lives in southern Asia and Africa. Elephants eat tree bark, roots, leaves, grass, and other plants. They use their trunks like hands to pick up or hold their food.



African elephant

emotion**emotions noun**a strong feeling people have. *Love and hate are emotions.***employ****employs employing employed****verb**to pay somebody to do a job. *I employ six people in my office.***empty****adjective**

having nothing inside.



an empty bottle

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

emu**emus noun**

a large bird that lives on the hot, grassy plains of Australia and eats leaves and insects. Emus can't fly, but they can run very fast.



■ say ee-mew

encourage**encourages encouraging****encouraged verb**

to help someone feel happy and confident about what they are doing.



Cheerleaders **encourage** their team.

■ say en-kur-rij

encyclopedia**encyclopedias noun**

a book, or set of books, that contains facts and information about lots of different things.

■ say en-sy-kluh-peh-dee-uh

end**ends ending ended verb**

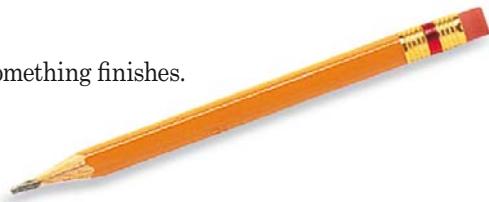
to finish.

The movie ends at 8:30 p.m.

end**ends noun**

the place where something finishes.

*There is an eraser at the **end** of this pencil.*

**endangered****adjective**

in danger of becoming extinct.



Turtles are **endangered** animals.

enemy**enemies noun**

- 1 a person who dislikes you or would like to harm you.
- 2 the opposing country or army during a time of war.

energy**noun**

- 1 the strength that makes a person or animal lively and active.



She has lots of **energy**.
energetic
adjective

- 2 the power or ability of something to make something else work.



Wind **energy**.

engine**engines noun**

a machine that uses fuel to make something move. *jet engine*

**engineer****engineers noun**

a person who is trained to design, build, or repair things such as machines, buildings, or bridges.

enjoy

enjoys enjoying enjoyed verb
to like doing something.

enormous**adjective**

very large.



An **enormous** umbrella.

enough**adjective**

as much as is needed.

*Do you have **enough** money?*

enough noun**enter****enters entering entered verb**

- 1 to go into a place.



*The train **entered** the tunnel.*

entrance noun

- 2 to take part in.

*She **entered** the diving competition with her friends.*

- 3 to write down, as for keeping a record.

*I **entered** my name at the top of the test paper.*

entertain**entertains entertaining****entertained verb**

to amuse people or provide a pleasant way to pass the time.



*The juggler **entertained** the children all afternoon.*

entertainment noun**enthusiastic****adjective**

very interested in something.

*He is an **enthusiastic** skier.*

■ say en-thoo-zee-as-tik

enthusiasm noun**entire****adjective**

whole.

*The **entire** class came to my party.*

entirely adverb**envelope****envelopes noun**

a folded paper container for letters or cards.



environment**environments** noun

the surroundings in which a person, plant, or animal lives.

*A city **environment** is often noisy and polluted.***environmental** adjective

■ say en-vy-run-munt

envy**envies** envying **envied** verb

to feel unhappy because you want something that someone else has.

*I envy her long vacations.***envious** adjective**envy** noun**episode****episodes** noun

one part of a television or radio series.

*The first **episode** was so exciting that he couldn't wait to see the next one.***equal****adjective**

the same.

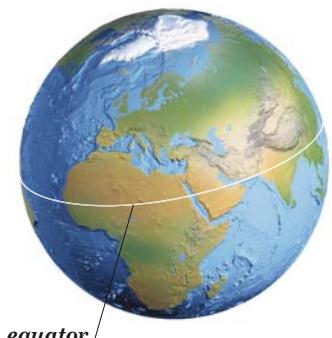
*Equal in length.*

■ say ee-kwul

equator**noun**

an imaginary line around the middle of the Earth that divides the northern half of the world from the southern half. The equator is drawn onto maps and globes.

■ say ee-kway-tor

**equipment****noun**

the things that you need for a job or an activity.

**error****errors** noun

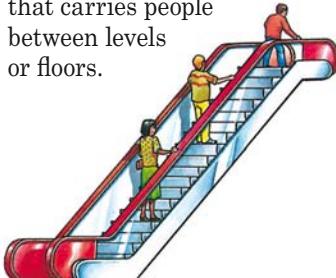
a mistake.

*She failed the exam because her paper was full of **errors**.***erupt****erupts** erupting **erupted** verb

to explode suddenly.

*The volcano **erupted**.***eruption** noun**escalator****escalators** noun

a moving staircase that carries people between levels or floors.

**equator****escape****escapes** escaping **escaped** verb

to run away from somewhere or someone.

*The tiger **escaped** from his cage.***event****events** noun

something important that happens or is organized.

*The fireworks display is a big **event** each year.***eventually****adverb**

in the end or finally.

*After arguing for hours we **eventually** reached an agreement.***evergreen****adjective**

having green leaves all year round.

**pine tree****pine branch**■ opposite **deciduous****every****adjective**

all, or each one.

- ◆ We couldn't use the parking lot since **every** space was full.
- ◆ **Everybody** in the family loves chocolate.

◆ We can't take **everyone** with us, since there are only four places on the bus.

- ◆ **Everything** in the house was stolen.
- ◆ There were daffodils **everywhere** they looked.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

evidence

evidence

noun

proof that something has happened.



The detectives looked for **evidence** at the scene of the crime.

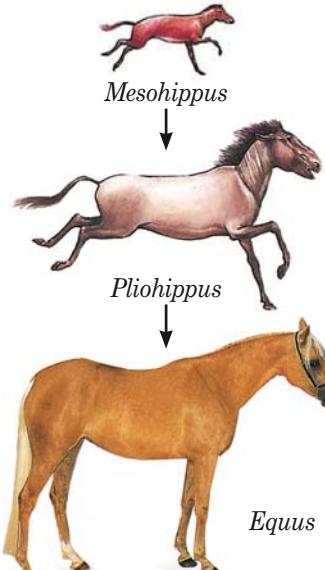
evil

adjective
wicked.

evolution

noun

the gradual development of animals and plants over a very long time.



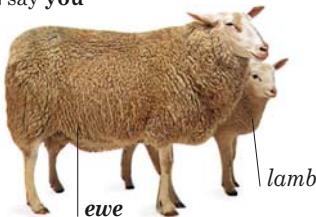
Evolution of the horse.

ewe

ewes *noun*

a female sheep.

■ say *you*



exact

adjective

accurate or precise.



She pointed to the exact place on the map.

- say *egg-zact*
- opposite **approximate**
- exactly** *adverb*

example

examples noun

something that is typical of other similar things, or how a rule works.

Can you think of an example of a plant that has blue flowers?

excuse

excuses noun

a reason you give for not doing what you should have done.



He had a good excuse for not washing the dishes.

- say *ik-skyoos*
- excuse** *verb*

exaggerate

exaggerates *exaggerating*
exaggerated *verb*

to say more about something than is really true.



She exaggerated the size of her catch.

- say *ig-za-jur-rate*
- exaggeration** *noun*

excellent

adjective

extremely good.



The excellent flower arrangement won first prize.

exercise

exercises noun

1 activities or training that you do to become fit or to stay fit.



- exercise** *verb*
- 2 a piece of work that practices a skill or a person's knowledge of something.
A math exercise.

exam

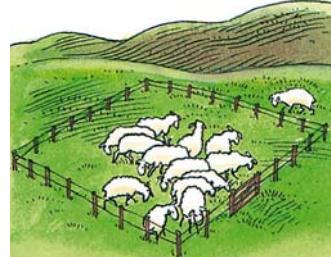
exams *noun*

an important test to find out how much you know about something. Exam is short for examination.

except

preposition

but, or other than.



All the sheep were in the pen except one.

exception *noun*

examine

examines *examining* **examined** *verb*

to look at an object closely and carefully.



- say *ig-zam-in*

exciting

adjective

thrilling.



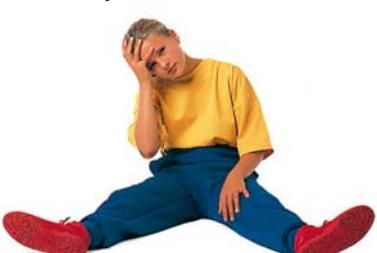
The roller coaster ride was very exciting.

excitement *noun*

exhausted

adjective

extremely tired.



She was exhausted after her long run.
exhaustion *noun*

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

exhibition**exhibitions** noun

an event where things are displayed for people to look at.

*A sculpture exhibition.*

■ say ek-suh-bish-un

exist**exists existing existed** verb

to be or to live.

*Dinosaurs existed long before humans.***existence** noun**exit****exits** noun

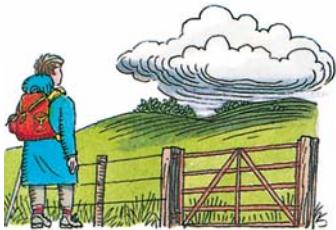
a way out of a building.

*We left by the nearest fire exit.***expand****expands expanding expanded** verb

to become larger.

Water expands as it freezes.■ opposite **contract****expansion** noun**expect****expects expecting expected** verb

to think that something is likely to happen.

*He was expecting rain.***expedition****expeditions** noun

an adventurous journey that is made for a special reason, such as exploring.

*They set off on an expedition to cross the Antarctic.***expensive****expensive** adjective

costing a lot of money.

■ opposite **cheap****experience****experiences** noun

1 an important event that you remember for a long time.

*Traveling around the world was a fantastic experience.***experience** verb

2 knowledge or skill gained from doing something for a long time.

She has years of experience.

■ say ik-speer-ree-ens

experienced adjective**experiment****experiments** noun

a test that you do in order to find out something.

**extinct****extinct** adjective

no longer existing.

*The dodo is an extinct bird.***extra****extra** adjective

more than is usual.

*An extra scoop of ice cream.*
extra adverb**extraordinary****extraordinary** adjective

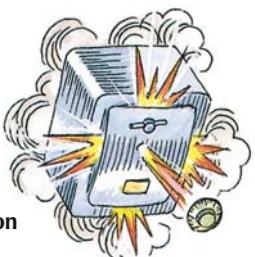
very unusual.

What an extraordinary car.
*It must be 30 feet long!***explain****explains explaining explained** verb

to help someone to understand something.

*Our teacher explained how rainbows occur.***explanation** noun**explode****explodes exploding exploded** verb

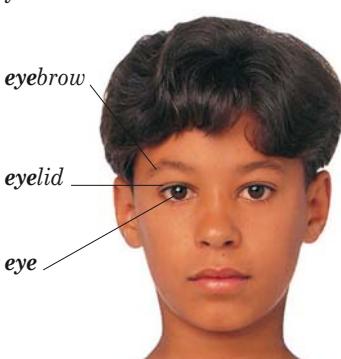
to burst apart suddenly, often into many pieces.

**explosion**
noun**extreme****extreme** adjective

very great, or much more than usual.

*He was in extreme danger.***eye****eyes** noun

the part of the body that you see with.

**explore****explores exploring explored** verb

to look around somewhere carefully for the first time.

*After we arrived on the island, we set off to explore.***exploration** noun

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

F f

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H

I
J

K
L

M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

fable**fables** noun

a story, often with animal characters, that tries to teach us in an amusing way.

fabric**fabrics** noun

cloth.

façade**façades** noun

the front of a building.



■ say fa-sod

face**faces** noun

the front of your head, where your nose, eyes, and mouth are.

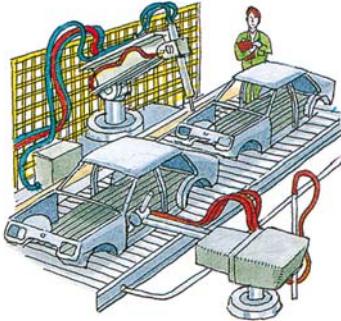
**fact****facts** noun

a piece of information that is known to be true.

F f

factory**factories** noun

a building where people make things using machines.

**fade****fades fading faded** verb

1 to lose color or strength.



The photograph was old and had faded.

2 to disappear slowly.

The music faded away.

faint**adjective**

not very strong.

She heard a faint noise coming from the cupboard.

faint**faints fainting fainted** verb

to become unconscious for a short time.



He fainted in the heat.

faint noun**fair****adjective**

1 light in color.



Fair hair.

■ opposite **dark**

2 done in a way that is right and honest.

Everyone gets a fair share.

■ opposite **unfair**

3 dry and sunny.

Fair weather.

■ comparisons **fairer fairest**

fair**fairs** noun

an outdoor event with stalls, competitions, games, and other entertainments.

**fairy****fairies** noun

a small, imaginary creature from stories.

Fairies often have magical powers.

**faith****noun**

a strong feeling of trust in someone or something.

I have faith in my doctor.

faithful**adjective**

trustworthy or reliable.

A faithful friend.

fake**adjective**

imitation, not real.



fake jewels

fake noun

falcon**falcons** noun

a bird with a sharp beak and claws that is related to the eagle. Falcons are good hunters and can fly very fast. They eat birds, reptiles, and small mammals.



■ say fal-kun

fall**falls** falling **fell** **fallen** **verb**

to drop from a higher place to a lower place.



*She was thrown from the horse and **fell** into the water.*

fall **noun****fall****falls** **noun**

another name for autumn.

false**adjective**

not real or true.

*He wore a **false** beard.***familiar****adjective**

well-known to you.

*I saw a **familiar** face in the crowd.*

■ opposite unfamiliar

family**families** **noun**1 a group of people who are closely related to each other.
*I come from a large **family** of five brothers and sisters.*

2 a group of animals or plants that are related to each other.



*These butterflies belong to the same **family**.*

famine**famines** **noun**

a time when there is not enough to eat, usually because of a drought or a war.

famous**adjective**

well-known to many people.



*A **famous** movie star.*

fan**fans** **noun**

1 a device that moves air around to make you feel cooler.



2 a person who is very interested and enthusiastic about something.



*They played to their **fans**.*

fanatic**fanatics** **noun**

someone who believes in something so strongly that it controls their life.

*A football **fanatic**.***fang****fangs** **noun**

1 a long, pointed tooth that meat-eating animals use for tearing up their food.



2 a snake's long, sharp tooth that has poison in it.

farm**farms** **noun**

a place where crops are grown or animals are reared for food.

*sheep **farm*****farm** **verb****fascinate****fascinates** **fascinating** **fascinated** **verb**

to interest someone so much that they think of nothing else.

*Dinosaurs **fascinate** me.*

■ say fas-uh-nate

fascination **noun****fashion****fashions** **noun**

a way of dressing that people like and want to copy at a particular time.



*Long, straight dresses were the **fashion** in the 1920s.*
fashionable **adjective**

far**adverb**1 to or from a long way away.
*Have you come **far**?*

2 how distant something is.



*She walked along a path **far** from the city.*

■ comparisons **farther** **farthest**■ opposite **near****fast****adjective**

at great speed.

■ comparisons **faster** **fastest**■ opposite **slow****fast** **adverb****fast****adverb**

firmly held.



*Stuck **fast** in the mud.*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

fast

fast

fasts **fasting** **fasted** **verb**

to go without food for a special reason.

Muslims fast during the festival of Ramadan.

fast noun

fasten

fastens **fastening** **fastened** **verb**

to join something together so that it holds.



Fastening her collar.

fat

fats noun

1 the oily substance that is stored under the skin and in the cells of animals and people.

2 an oily, solid substance that is used in cooking. Lard, oil, butter, and margarine are all fats.



margarine

fat

adjective

having a lot of fat or flesh.



■ comparisons **fatter** **fattest**

fatal

adjective

resulting in death.

Fatal injuries.

■ say fay-tuhl

fatally adverb

father

fathers noun

a male parent.



fawn

fawns noun

a young deer.



feel

feels **feeling** **felt** **verb**

1 to experience an emotion. *I feel happy today.*

2 to experience something through touch.



feeling noun

fax

faxes noun

a picture or message, that is recorded electronically on a fax machine. A fax is sent by telephone lines to another fax machine, where it is printed out.

fax verb

fear

fears noun

the feeling of being afraid.

He had a fear of spiders.

fear verb

fell

from the verb to fall

I fell off my bike last week.

female

adjective

belonging to the sex that can give birth to babies, or produce eggs or seeds.

■ opposite **male**

female noun

feather

feathers noun

part of the soft, light covering that a bird has on its body (see **bird** on page 28).



favor

favorites noun

a kind and helpful action.

Will you do me a favor?

favorite

adjective

liked the best.



Red is her favorite color.

favorite noun

fee

fees noun

money that you pay to a person or organization for a service.

feed

feeds **feeding**

fed verb

1 to give someone or something food.



2 to eat food.



Caterpillars feed on leaves.

fern**ferns** noun

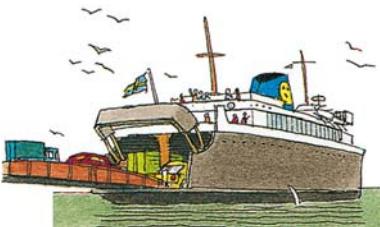
a type of plant that has feathery leaves and doesn't produce flowers (see **plant** on page 151).

**ferocious****adjective**

fierce, dangerous, and cruel.
ferociously adverb

ferry**ferries** noun

a boat or ship that regularly sails a short distance between two places, carrying vehicles, passengers, or cargo.

**fertile****adjective**

where something grows well.
Fertile farmland.

festival**festivals** noun

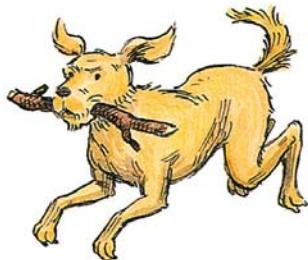
a celebration or special event, often with music, dancing, and plays.



A dance festival.

fetch

fetches **fetching** **fetched** verb
to go and get something and bring it back.



The dog fetched the stick.

fever**fevers** noun

an illness when your body temperature is very high and your pulse is fast.

few**adjective**

not many, or a small number of something.



There are a few pencils in the jar.

■ opposite many

fiancé / fiancée

fiancés / fiancées noun
someone who is engaged to be married.

■ say fee-on-say

■ a fiancé is a man and a fiancée is a woman

fiber**fibers** noun

a fine thread of something.

**fiction****noun**

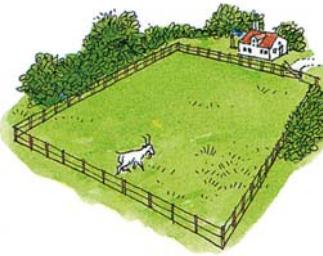
a story or poem that has been made up and is not about real events.

I read a lot of crime fiction.

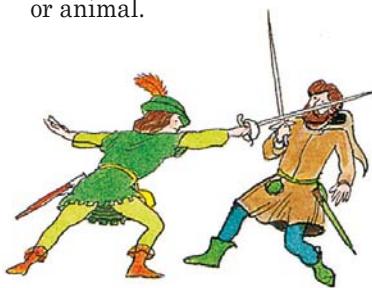
■ opposite **nonfiction**

field**fields** noun

an area of land where grass grows, crops are grown, or animals graze.

**fight****fights** **fighting** **fought** verb

to struggle against a person or animal.



Fighting with swords.

fight noun

figure**figures** noun

1 a symbol that represents a written number.

7

2 the shape of the human body.

He saw a shadowy figure walking through the mist.

■ say fig-yuh

file**files** noun

1 a folder for keeping paper and other pieces of information together.



fierce
adjective
violent or dangerous.



A fierce dog.

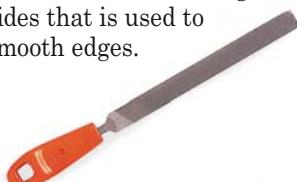
■ comparisons **fiercer** **fiercest**
fiercely adverb

fig**figs** noun

a small, soft fruit with a tough skin and sweet flesh, which is full of tiny seeds. Figs can be eaten fresh or dried.



2 a metal tool with rough sides that is used to smooth edges.



3 a line of people, animals, or vehicles.



The ducklings walked in single file.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

fill

fill

fills filling filled *verb*

to put as much of something into a container as it can hold.



film

films filming filmed *verb*

to use a movie or video camera to take moving pictures of something.



film

films *noun*

1 a series of moving pictures shown on a screen.

We went to see a film at the movie theater.

2 a long, thin piece of special plastic that is used in cameras for taking photographs.



3 a thin layer of something. *A film of oil.*

filter

filters *noun*

a device that only allows some things, such as water or air, to pass through it.

coffee filter

filter *verb*



fin

fins *noun*

1 the part of a fish that sticks out from its body and helps it to swim and keep its balance (see **fish** on page 79).

2 a device that helps vehicles keep steady while going fast (see **universe** on page 229).



Bluebird racing car

final

adjective

last in a series.

This is the final call for the flight to Paris.

finally *adverb*

find

finds finding found *verb*

to discover something.



He found the key under the mat.

fine

fines *noun*

money you have to pay as a punishment.

A parking fine.

fine

adjective

1 all right.

I feel fine.

2 dry and sunny.

Fine weather.

3 very thin or delicate.

The pen has a fine tip.

4 having many small parts.

Fine sand.

5 very good.

Fine food.

■ comparisons **finer finest**

finger

fingers *noun*

one of the separate parts at the end of your hand.



fingerprint

fingerprints *noun*

the mark that your finger or thumb makes when it touches something.



finish

finishes finishing finished *verb*

to come to the end of something.



She finished the race ahead of him.

fire

fires *noun*

the heat, light, and flames of something burning.



fire alarm

fire alarms *noun*

a bell that rings to warn people of a fire.

fire engine

fire engines *noun*

the vehicle that firefighters travel in to get to a fire.



fire extinguisher

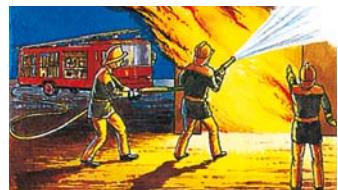
fire extinguishers *noun*

a device filled with water, powder, or chemicals that is used for putting out fires.

firefighter

firefighters *noun*

someone whose job is to put out fires and rescue people in danger.



firework

fireworks *noun*

a device that burns or explodes when lit, creating a colorful display.

firm

adjective

1 solid.

A firm mattress.

2 fixed so it cannot move.

3 determined and definite.

A firm decision.

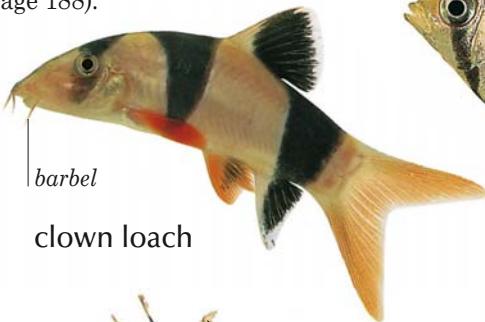
firmly *adverb*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

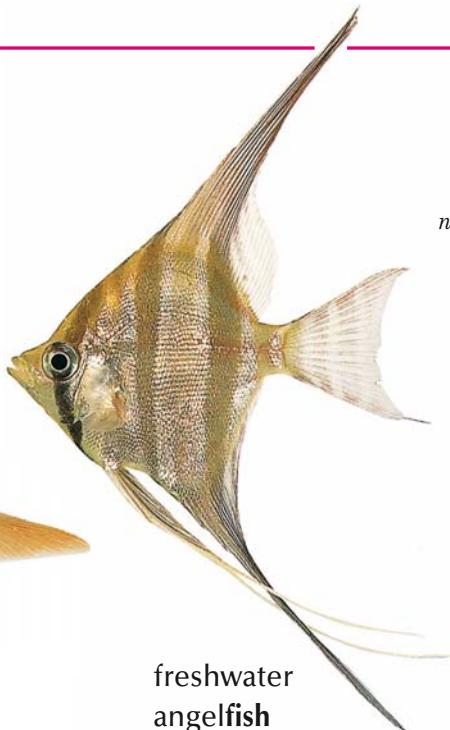
fish**fish or fishes noun**

a cold-blooded animal that lives in the water, breathes through gills, and is usually covered in scales. Most fish have streamlined shapes.

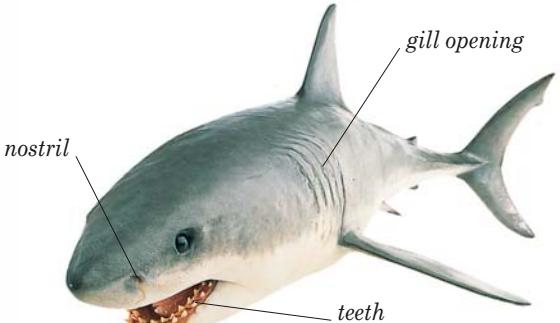
Fish eat other water animals and plants (see **skeleton** on page 188).



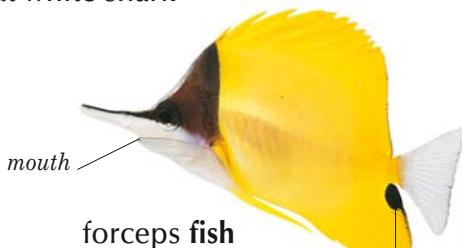
clown loach



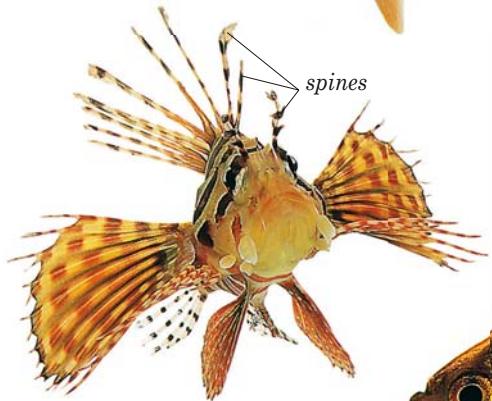
freshwater angelfish



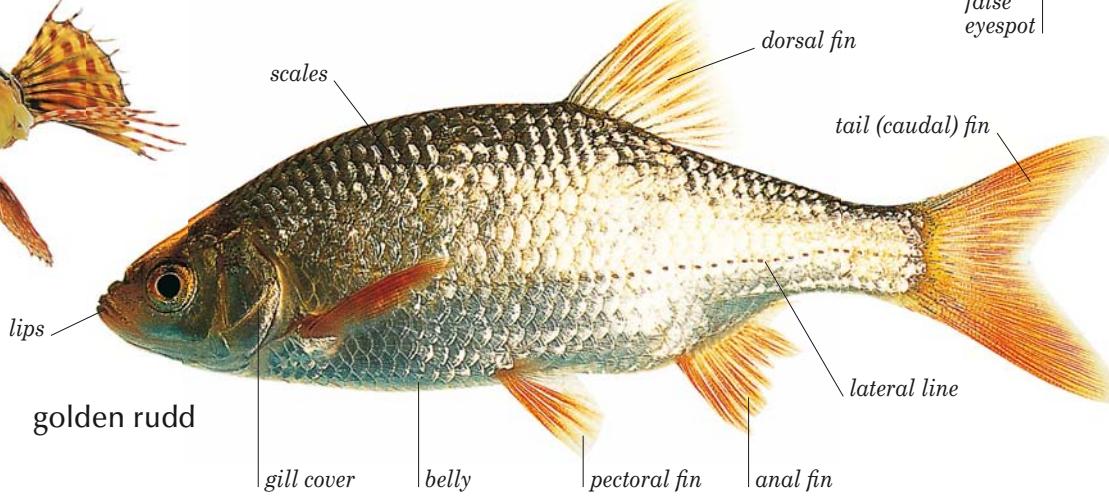
great white shark



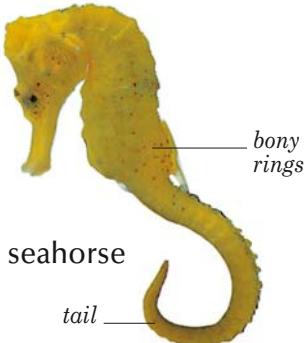
forceps fish



lionfish



golden rudd



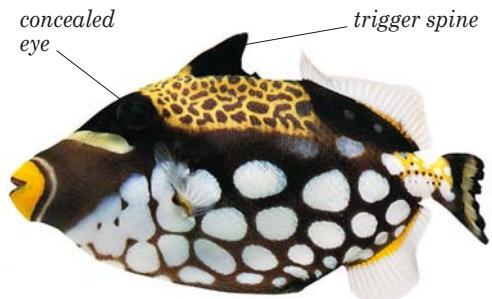
seahorse



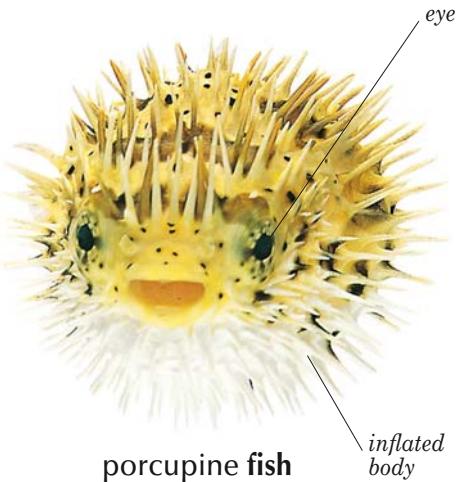
mandarin fish



clownfish



clown triggerfish



porcupine fish

fish

fish

fishes **fishing** **fished** **verb**
to try to catch fish.
fishings **noun**

fist

fists **noun**
the shape your hand makes
when you
curl up
your
fingers
and thumb
tightly.



fit

fits **fitting** **fit** or **fitted** **verb**
1 to be the right
size or shape.



*She checked
to see if the
skirt fit her.*

2 to put something in place.
I fitted a lock to the door.

fit

adjective
healthy.
■ comparisons fitter fittest

fix

fixes **fixing** **fixed** **verb**
1 to mend something.



Fixing a car engine.
2 to make something secure.
*They fixed the shelf to
the wall.*

fizzy

adjective
full of bubbles.



A fizzy drink.
fizz **verb**

flag

flags **noun**

a piece of cloth with a design
that represents a country or
an organization. Flags are
often flown from flagpoles.



United Nations flag

flake

flakes **noun**

a small, thin piece
of something.



flakes of pastry
flake **verb**

flame

flames **noun**

a bright point
of burning gas
in a fire.



flammable

adjective

catching fire easily.

■ opposite nonflammable

flap

flaps **flapping** **flapped** **verb**

1 to hang or swing loosely.
*The laundry flapped
in the wind.*



2 to move up and down.
*Birds flap their wings in
order to fly.*

flash

flashes **noun**

1 a sudden, bright light.

A flash of lightning.

flash **verb**

2 a short period of time.
It was all over in a flash.

flavor

flavors **noun**

the taste
of food
or drink.



*This dessert has
an orange flavor.*

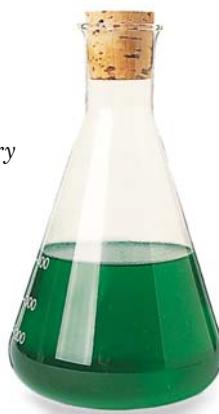
flea

fleas **noun**

a very small,
jumping insect
without wings that
sucks the blood of
humans and animals.



laboratory
flask



flat

adjective

1 level or even.

A flat roof.

2 without air inside it.



A flat beach ball.

flew

from the verb to fly

He flew to France yesterday.

flexible

adjective

easy to bend.



A flexible ruler.

flick

flicks flicking flicked **verb**
to touch or hit something in a quick, light way.



The horse flicked the flies away with its tail.

flick **noun**

flight

noun
1 the action of flying.



A parakeet in flight.

2 a journey through the air.
■ say flite

fling

flings flinging flung **verb**
to throw something suddenly and forcefully.
He flung his shoes into the corner.

float

floats floating floated **verb**
to rest on the surface of water or another liquid without sinking.



floating **adjective**

flock

flocks **noun**

a group of birds, or animals such as sheep or goats.
A flock of geese.

flood

floods flooding flooded **verb**
to cover an area that is normally dry with a large amount of water.
The river burst its banks, flooding the town.
flood **noun**

floodlight

floodlights **noun**

a large, bright lamp that is used at night to light up an open area, usually outside.



floodlit **adjective**

floor

floors **noun**

1 a surface that you walk on inside a building.
A marble floor.
2 a level of a building.
I live on the sixth floor of this apartment building.

florist

florists **noun**

a person who sells and arranges flowers.



floating **adjective**

flour

noun

a powder made by crushing grain such as wheat. Flour is used in baked goods such as bread and cakes.

■ say flower

**fluid**

fluids **noun**

a substance that flows. Gases and liquids are fluids.

fluorescent

adjective
giving off light.



His fluorescent top made him visible in the dark.

■ say flo-res-ent

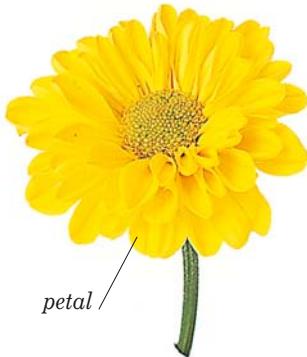
flow

flows flowing flowed **verb**
to move along steadily.
A steady flow of traffic.

flower

flowers **noun**

the part of a plant that contains the seeds. Flowers often have colorful petals (see plant on page 151).

**flu**

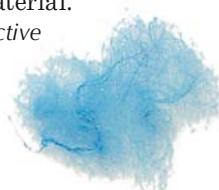
noun

an infectious illness, caused by a virus, that often affects the nose and throat. Flu is short for "influenza."

fluff

noun

soft fibers or threads from a material.
fluffy **adjective**

**flute**

flutes **noun**

a wind instrument made of wood or metal. You play it by covering holes with your fingers or special pads and blowing across a hole at one end.

**flutter**

flutters fluttering fluttered **verb**
to move or flap quickly.



The butterflies fluttered around the bush.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

fly

fly

flies noun

a flying insect with two wings and six legs. Most flies feed on rotting plants and animals. There are many different kinds of fly.



bluebottle fly

fly

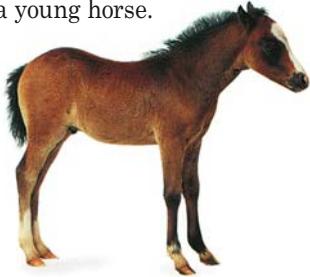
flies flying **flew** verb

to travel through the air.

foal

foals noun

a young horse.



foam

foam noun

lots of very small air bubbles. Foam can be liquid or solid.

shaving foam



focus

focuses focusing **focused** verb

to adjust something to make a clearer and sharper image.

He focused his camera on the flower.

focus noun

fog

fog noun

a thick cloud of tiny water droplets and dust that hangs in the air, close to the ground.

foggy adjective

fold

folds folding **folded** verb

to bend one part of something over another.



fold noun

follow

follows following **followed** verb

to go behind or after someone or something.

The dog followed him all the way home.

food

food noun

all the things that humans and animals eat to help them live and grow.



Pasta is an Italian food.

foolish

adjective

not sensible.



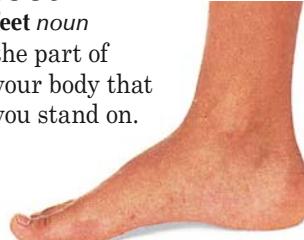
He was foolish to walk under the ladder.

foolishly adverb

foot

feet noun

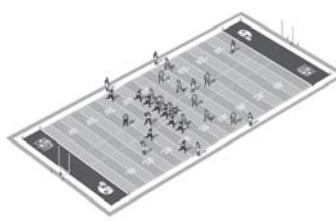
the part of your body that you stand on.



football

noun

1 a game for two teams of 11 players. Points are scored by carrying the ball over the other team's goal line, or kicking it through the other team's goalposts.



2 an oval-shaped ball that is used in football games.



football

footprint

footprints noun

the mark left by a foot or shoe.



footstep

footsteps noun

the sound of someone walking.

I heard footsteps behind me.

forbid

forbids forbidding **forbade**

forbidden verb

to tell a person that they must not do something.

I forbid you to drive.

■ opposite **allow**

forbidden adjective

force

forces forcing **forced** verb

1 to make a person do something.

I was forced to make a choice.

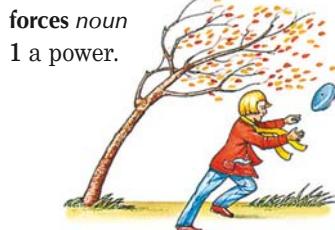
2 to push strongly.

They forced the safe open.

force

forces noun

1 a power.



The force of the wind blew her hat off.

2 a group of people who together have power.

The armed forces.

forearm

forearms noun

the part of your arm between your elbow and your wrist.

forearm _____

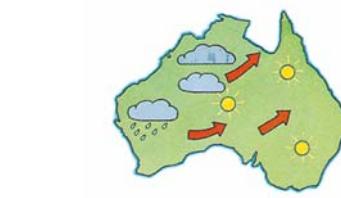


forecast

forecasts forecasting **forecast**

verb

to predict that something will happen in the future.



Forecasting the weather.

forecast noun

forehead**foreheads** noun

the part of your face above your eyes and below your hair.

forehead**foreign****adjective**

belonging to another country.

Foreign languages.

■ say for-in

foreigner noun**forest****forests** noun

a very large area of trees.

**forget****forgets** forgetting forgot**forgotten** verb

to not remember something.

I forgot my sister's birthday.

■ opposite remember

forgive**forgives** forgiving forgave**forgiven** verb

to stop blaming or being angry with someone for something they said or did.

I forgave my brother for losing my favorite CD.**forgiveness** noun**fork****forks** noun

1 a tool with two or more narrow spikes that is used for lifting things.

*table fork***form****forms** noun

1 the shape or the type of something.

Trains are a form of transportation.

2 a printed piece of paper with spaces in which you write information.

*I filled in the form.***formula****formulas** or **formulae** noun

1 a type of recipe or code that shows chemists what chemicals are made of.

*chemical formula* for water

2 instructions or a recipe for making or doing something.

fortnight**noun**

a period of time lasting two weeks.

fortnightly adjective**fortnightly** adverb**fortune****noun**

1 luck.

He had the good fortune to be rescued from the wreck.

■ opposite misfortune

2 a lot of money.

*She won a fortune.*

2 the place where something divides into two parts.

*A fork in the road.***forward****adverb**

moving toward the front.

*He fell forward onto his hands.***fossil****fossils** noun

the remains or print of a plant or animal that died many years ago. Fossils are found preserved in rocks.

fossilized adjective**fox****foxes** noun

a mammal that belongs to the dog family and lives in the countryside and in towns. Foxes eat small animals, birds, and scraps from garbage cans.

**fraction****fractions** noun

1 a number that is part of a whole number.

$$\frac{1}{3}$$
One-third is a fraction.

2 a very small part of something.

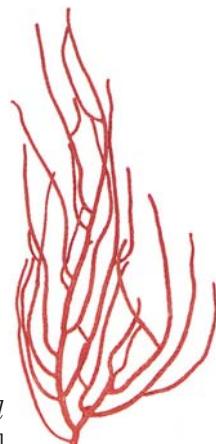
*You can fly there in a fraction of the time it takes to drive.***fracture****fractures** fracturing fractured

verb

to break.

*fracture* →*The X-ray showed**where the bone had fractured.***fracture** noun**fragile****adjective**

delicate and easily broken.

**fragile coral**

■ say fraj-uhhl

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

frame

frame

frames noun

a structure that surrounds the edge of something, holding it in place.



A picture frame.

frantic

adjective

very upset and excited, because of fear, worry, or pain.

The frantic animal tried to escape from its cage.
frantically adverb

freckle

freckles noun

a small, light brown spot on the skin.



free

adjective

1 costing no money.

Please accept this free gift.

2 not restricted by rules or limits.

Do you have any free time this week?

free adverb

free verb

freedom

noun

being free.

The freedom to do as you like.

freeze

freezes freezing **froze** **frozen**

verb

to reach such a low, cold temperature that a liquid becomes a solid.



The lake froze in winter.

freezer

freezers noun

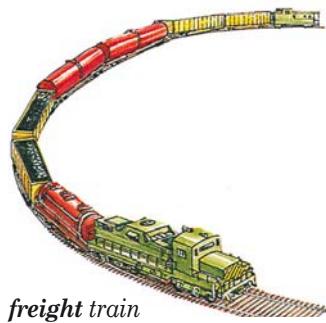
a machine that freezes food so that it can be stored for a long time without spoiling.

freight

noun

goods that are carried by road, rail, sea, or air.

■ rhymes with mate



frequent

adjective

happening often.

There is a frequent train service to the city.

■ say free-kwent

frequently adverb

friend

friends noun

someone whom you like and who likes you.

friendly adjective

front

fronts noun

the part of something that faces forward.

front of a truck



frighten

frightens **frightening** **frightened**

verb

to make someone feel afraid.

She was always trying to frighten her brother.

frightening adjective

fringe

fringes noun

a border made up of loose, hanging pieces of material or thread.



frog

frogs noun

an amphibian with no tail that lives in or near water. Frogs eat spiders, worms, small fish, and insects. They begin life as fishlike tadpoles.



frontier

frontiers noun

the border between two regions or countries, especially if one of them is wild and unknown.

■ say fron-tee-er

frost

frosts noun

tiny ice crystals that form on surfaces outside in very cold weather.

frosty adjective

frown

frowns **frowning** **frowned**

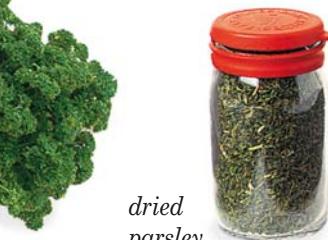
verb to pull your eyebrows together and wrinkle your forehead to show that you are not happy about something.



fresh

adjective

new, not stale or preserved.



dried parsley

frozen

adjective

preserved by being kept very cold.

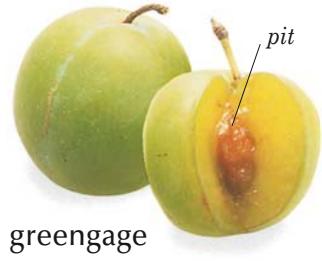


frozen peas

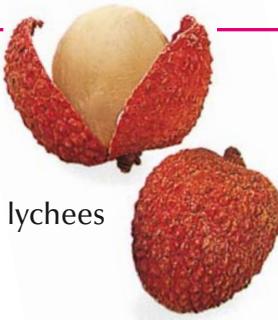
fruit**fruits** noun

the part of a plant that contains the seeds. Many fruits are edible.

■ rhymes with **boot**



greengage plums



lychees



black currants



passion fruit



mango



red currants



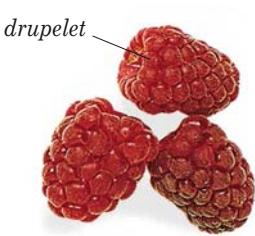
star fruit (side view)



(end view)



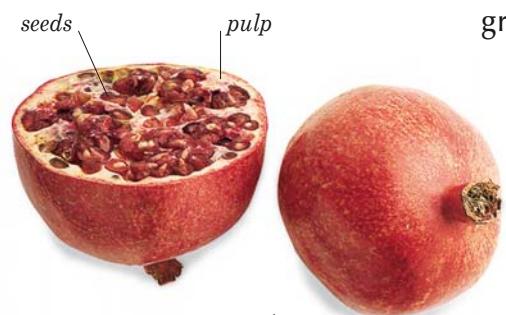
green olives



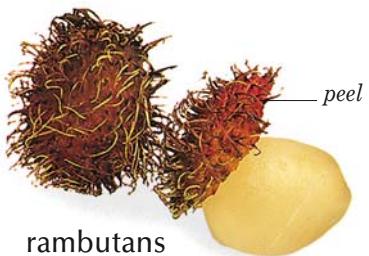
red raspberries



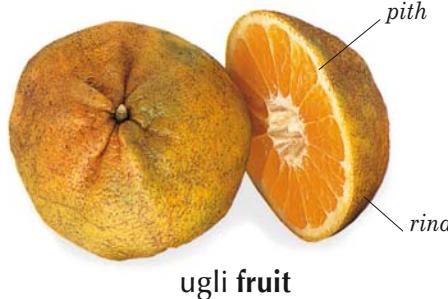
kiwi fruit



pomegranates



rambutans



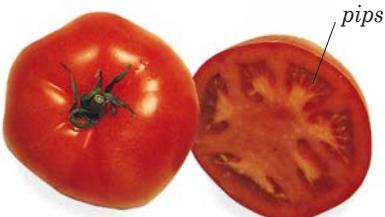
ugly fruit



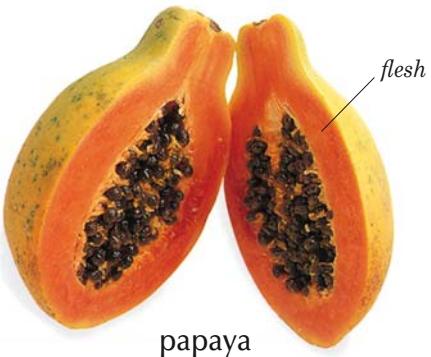
pineapple



mandarin oranges



tomatoes



papaya

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

frustrate

frustrate

frustrates frustrating frustrated

verb

to upset someone by keeping them from doing something they want to do.

It was frustrating that the last tickets for the concert had already been sold.

frustration noun

fry

fries frying fried *verb*

to cook something in hot oil.



frying pan

fuel

fuels noun

something that is burned to give heat or power.

Wood, coal, and gasoline are types of fuel.

full

adjective

without space for any more.



This box is full of beads.

fumes

noun

smoke or gas that is often strong-smelling and unpleasant. Some fumes are poisonous.

Exhaust fumes.

fun

noun

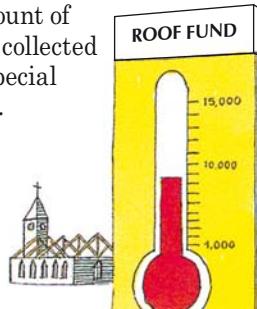
an enjoyable activity.

The treasure hunt was lots of fun.

fund

funds noun

an amount of money collected for a special reason.



The church has started a fund to repair the roof.

funny

adjective

1 making you laugh or smile.



2 strange or odd.

What's that funny noise?

■ comparisons **funnier funniest**

furniture

noun

chairs, beds, cupboards, and other movable things that you have in the place where you live or work.



cupboard



double bed

fur

noun

the soft, hairy covering that some animals have on their bodies.



furry adjective

fungus

fungi or funguses noun

a plant with no flowers or leaves. Fungus grows in damp places and has seeds called spores.



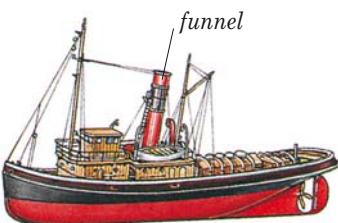
funnel

funnels noun

1 a tube that is wide at one end and narrow at the other. Funnel are used for pouring liquids through small openings.



2 the smokestack on a ship.



funnel

furious

adjective

very angry.

She was furious to discover that her wallet was missing.

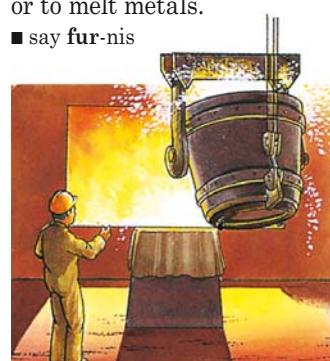
■ say fyoor-ee-us

furnace

furnaces noun

a device in which fuel is burned to heat buildings, or to melt metals.

■ say fur-nis

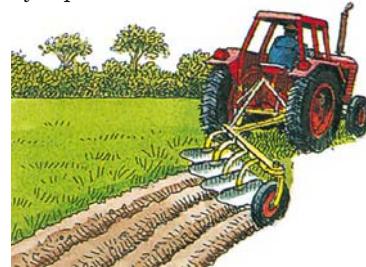


steel-making furnace

furrow

furrows noun

a groove in the ground made by a plow.



fuse

fuses noun

a safety device for electrical machines that stops the current from flowing if it is too strong.

fuss

fusses fussing fussed verb

to be more anxious than is necessary about something.

Don't fuss with my hair!

fussy adjective

future

noun

the time that is to come.

In the future, people might travel to Mars.

■ opposite **past**

Gg

gadget**gadgets** noun

a small, useful tool.

■ say ga-jit

galaxy**galaxies** noun

a large group of stars.

*The Milky Way is a galaxy.***gale****gales** noun

a strong wind.

gallop**gallops galloping galloped** verb

to move in the way that a horse does when it runs as fast as it can.

**gamble****gambles gambling gambled** verb

to bet money on the result of a race, game, or competition.

game**games** noun

an activity that you play for fun, or a sport. Many games have rules and a scoring system.

*bowling pins***gang****gangs** noun

a group of people who do things together.

*A gang of road workers.***gangster****gangsters** noun

someone who belongs to a group of criminals.

gap**gaps** noun

a space between two things.

*A gap in the hedge.***gape****gapes gaping gaped** verb

to stare at something with your mouth open.

They gaped at the acrobat on the tightrope.**garage****garages** noun

1 a place where cars and other vehicles are stored.



2 a place where cars and other vehicles are repaired.

■ say guh-rash

garbage**garbage** noun

things that have been thrown away.

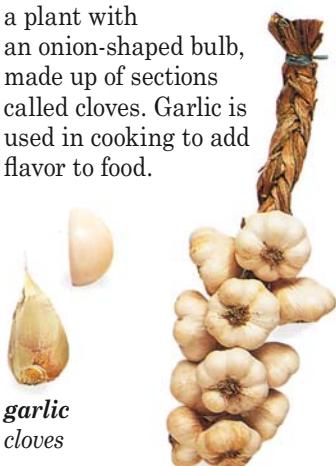
■ say gar-bij

garden**gardens** noun

a piece of ground where fruit, flowers, vegetables, and other plants are grown.

*The garden looked beautiful in the summer.***garlic****garlic** noun

a plant with an onion-shaped bulb, made up of sections called cloves. Garlic is used in cooking to add flavor to food.

*string of garlic***gas****gases** noun

1 a substance that is not a liquid or a solid.

This stove is powered by a gas called butane.

2 the fuel used in cars; short for "gasoline."

**gash****gashes** noun

a long, deep cut.

gasp**gasps gasping gasped** verb

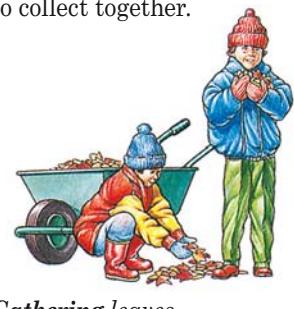
to struggle to breathe, taking in air in short, quick breaths.

*He rose to the surface of the water, gasping for air.***gasp** noun**gate****gates** noun

a type of outside door that is fitted into walls or fences.

**gather****gathers gathering gathered** verb

to collect together.

*Gathering leaves.*a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

gave

from the verb **to give**
She **gave** me a kite for my birthday last week.

gaze

gazes gazing gazed verb
to stare at something for a long time.
He **gazed** out of the window.

gem**gems** noun

a jewel or precious stone.

**general****adjective**

1 usual, or true of most people.

The **general** opinion is that exercise is good for you.

2 having to do with the main parts, but not the details.

The newspaper reported the **general** points of the president's speech.**generally** adverb**generation****generations** noun

all the people who are in approximately the same age group.

There is usually a period of about 30 years between one generation and the next.

**generous****adjective**kind and ready to give.
It was **generous** of him to lend us the car.**generously** adverb**genius****geniuses** noun

a person who is extremely intelligent.

Many people think that Albert Einstein was a **genius**.

■ say jeen-nyus

gentle**adjective**

kind and careful.

Be **gentle** with the kitten.■ comparisons **gentler** **gentlest**
gently adverb**genuine****adjective**

real, or not imitation.

A **genuine** leather bag.

■ say jen-yoo-in



Three different **generations**.

geography**noun**

the study of the Earth's surface and its inhabitants.

■ say jee-og-ra-fee

giant**giants** noun

a huge, imaginary person from fairy tales or legends.

**geometry****noun**

the study of shapes, surfaces, and angles.

■ say jee-om-e-tree

germ**germs** noun

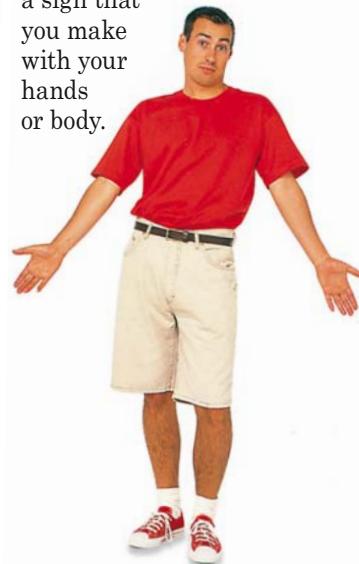
a tiny plant or animal that can cause illness.

germinate**germinates****germinating****germinated** verb

to start to grow.

**gesture****gestures** noun

a sign that you make with your hands or body.

**giant****adjective**

very large.

gift**gifts** noun

a present.

**gigantic****adjective**

huge or enormous.

A **gigantic** house with 20 bedrooms.

■ say jie-gan-tik

giggle**giggles** **giggling** **giggled** verb

to laugh in a nervous or silly way.

**ghost****ghosts** noun

the spirit of a dead person.



■ say goest

ghostly adjective

gill**gills** nounthe organ that a fish uses to breathe (see **fish** on page 79).**gimmick****gimmicks** noun

a way of making people aware of something or somebody.

*Free gifts are often given away as a **gimmick** to draw attention to a new product.***ginger****ginger** noun

a spicy root that is used to add flavor to food.



ground ginger



root ginger

giraffe**giraffes** noun

a very tall mammal that lives on dry plains in Africa.

Giraffes eat leaves on trees, which they can reach with their long necks.

**girl****girls** noun

a young female person.

give**gives giving gave****given** verb

to let somebody have something.

*He **gave** her a book as a prize.***glacier****glaciers** noun

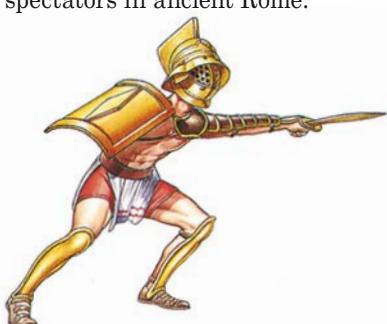
a huge river of ice that moves very slowly.

**glad****adjective**

pleased and happy.

*I am **glad** to be back home.***gladiator****gladiators** noun

a man who was trained to fight as entertainment for spectators in ancient Rome.

**glance****glances glancing glanced** verb

to take a quick look at something.

*She **glanced** at the clock to see if it was time to go out.***gland****glands** noun

one of the parts of your body that makes the chemicals your body needs.

*Glands near your eyes make tears.***glasses****noun**

a pair of lenses in frames. People wear glasses to help them see better.

**gleam****gleams gleaming gleamed** verb

to shine or glow.

**glider****gliders** noun

a very light aircraft with no motor that flies using air currents.

**glimpse****glimpses glimpsing glimpsed** verb

to see something or someone for just a few moments.

*He **glimpsed** his friend in the crowd.***glitter****glitters glittering glittered** verb

to shine with a bright, sparkling light.

**glass****noun**

1 a transparent, fragile substance that is used to make things such as windows and bottles.

stained glass

2 a container that is used to drink from.

wineglassa
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

globe

globe

globes noun

the world, or a model of the world.



gloomy

adjective

dull and dark.

A gloomy winter day.

glossy

adjective

shiny.

Glossy paper.

■ comparisons **glossier** **glossiest**

glove

gloves noun

a piece of clothing that you wear on your hands.



glow

glows **glowing** **glowed** verb

to give off a steady light.



The fire glowed brightly in the dark.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

glue

glues noun

a substance that is used to stick things together.



glue verb

gnat

gnats noun

a small, biting insect with wings and long, fine legs.

A mosquito is a type of gnat.

■ say **nat**

gnaw

gnaws **gnawing** **gnawed** verb

to chew something.



The mouse gnawed the wood.

■ say **naw**

goal

goals noun

1 the target that you have to aim the ball at in some games.

An ice hockey goal.

2 a point scored for sending a ball into a net.



She scored a goal in the last minute of the game.

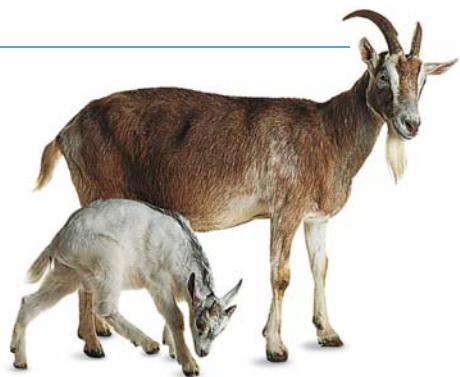
3 an aim or an ambition.

My goal in life is to become a doctor.

goat

goats noun

a mammal with horns from the same animal group as sheep. Goats eat grass and other plants and are often kept on farms for their milk. A baby goat is called a kid.



gobble

gobbles **gobbling** **gobbled** verb

to eat something quickly and in a greedy way.

God

God noun

the being that Christians, Jews, and Muslims worship and believe made the world.

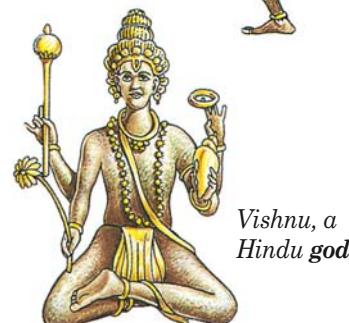
god

gods noun

a being that people worship and believe has power over their lives.



Shiva, a Hindu god



Vishnu, a Hindu god

goggles

goggles noun

special glasses worn to protect the eyes.



swimming goggles

gold

gold noun

a soft, bright, yellow metal that is very valuable.



gold ore



goldfish

goldfish noun

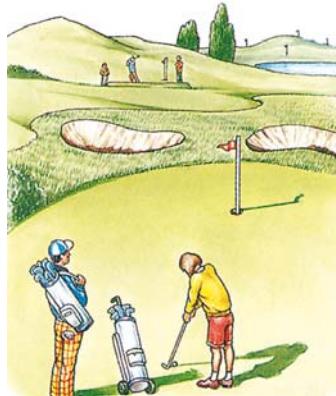
an orange fish that is often kept in aquariums and ponds as a pet.



golf

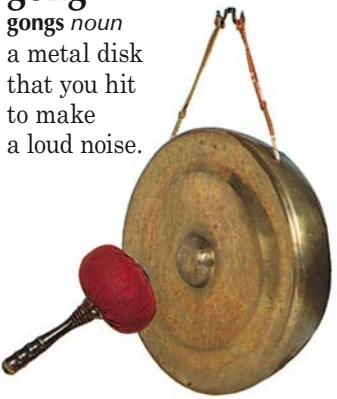
golf noun

a game played on a grass course, with a ball, and sticks called clubs. Players hit the ball into holes around the course. The player who completes the course in the fewest shots is the winner.



gong**gongs** noun

a metal disk that you hit to make a loud noise.

**good***adjective*

1 pleasant or of high quality.
That was a good movie!

2 useful.

This knife is good for cutting.

3 kind or well-behaved.

A good child.

4 skillful.

She's very good at math.

■ comparisons better best

good-bye*interjection*

a word that you say when someone leaves.

**goods***noun*

things that can be bought and sold.

goose**geese** noun

a large bird that lives on or near water. Geese eat grasses and grain. A male goose is called a gander. Some types of geese are kept by farmers for their eggs, meat, and feathers.

gorge**gorges** noun

a deep, narrow valley.

**gorgeous***adjective*

very nice to look at or taste.
The long, sandy beach looked gorgeous in the photograph.

■ say gor-jus

gorilla**gorillas** noun

a large mammal covered in dark hair that lives in rain forests in Africa. Gorillas eat fruits, nuts, and leaves. They are the largest and strongest apes in the world.

baby
gorilla

**gossip****gossips** gossiping **gossiped** verb

to talk about someone or something without always knowing whether what you say is true or not.

People often gossip about movie stars.

**government****governments** noun

a group of people who run a country.

■ say guv-ern-ment

govern verb

grab**grabs** grabbing **grabbed** verb

to take hold of something in a quick, rough way.



He grabbed his coat and ran to the station.

graceful*adjective*

moving in a beautiful way.



Ballet dancers

are very

graceful.

gracefully adverb

graffiti*noun*

writing and drawing on walls in public places.



■ say gruh-fee-tee

grain**grains** noun

1 a seed of a cereal crop such as wheat or barley, or a quantity of these seeds.



barley grains

2 a small, hard piece of something.

Sand is made up of many tiny grains.

3 the pattern in wood.



different wood grains

grammar*noun*

the rules for writing and speaking a language.

grand*adjective*

large and impressive.

The grand house had a huge, iron gate.

■ comparisons grander grandest

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

grandchild

grandchild

grandchildren noun

a son or daughter's child.

A **grandchild** can be a granddaughter or a grandson.

grandfather

grandfathers noun

the father of a parent.

A **grandfather** can also be called granddad or grandpa.

grandmother

grandmothers noun

the mother of a parent.

A **grandmother** can also be called grandma or granny.



grape

grapes noun

a small, round fruit with a smooth green or black skin and soft, juicy flesh.

Grapes can be used to make wine.

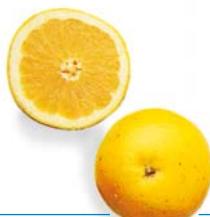


bunch of grapes

grapefruit

grapefruit or **grapefruits** noun

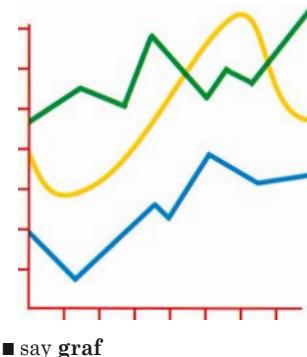
a large, round, juicy fruit with a thick skin and a sour taste.



graph

graphs noun

a diagram that shows how amounts and numbers of things compare with each other.



grasp

grasps **grasping** **grasped** verb

1 to take hold of something firmly.



2 to understand something. *They couldn't grasp how the computer worked.*

grass

grasses noun

a plant with long, thin, green leaves. Grass is an important food for many animals.



grasshopper

grasshoppers noun

a jumping insect that feeds on plants.

Grasshoppers have two sets of wings and strong back legs.



grateful

adjective

feeling thankful to someone because they have done something for you.

She was grateful for one of his sandwiches.

gratefully adverb



grave

graves noun

a hole in the ground in which a dead body is buried.

grave

adjective

very serious and important.

gravel

noun

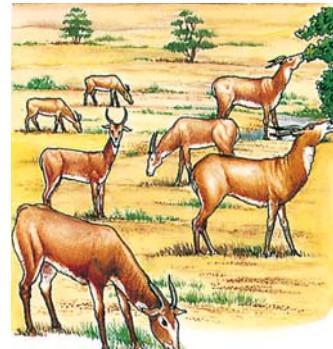
a mixture of tiny pieces of stone, used for covering paths and roads.



graze

grazes **grazing** **grazed** verb

1 to move around eating grass and plants, in the way that cattle and other animals do.



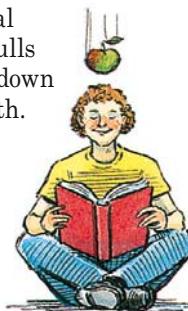
grazing antelopes

2 to touch lightly in passing. *Her skirt grazed the flowers on the path.*

gravity

noun

1 the natural force that pulls everything down toward Earth.

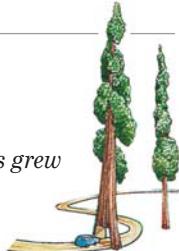


Apples fall downward rather than upward because of gravity.

2 seriousness.

A criminal's punishment depends on the gravity of a crime.

■ say grav-it-ee



grease

noun

a soft, thick oil or fat.

greasy adjective

great

adjective

1 very big.

The great trees grew over the road.

2 important or powerful.

A great leader.

■ say grayt

■ comparisons greater greatest

greedy

adjective

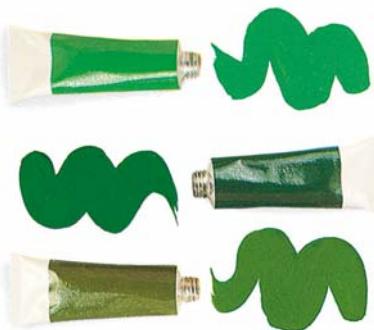
wanting much more of something than you need.

A greedy person.

■ comparisons greedier greediest

green*noun*

a color.

**greenhouse***greenhouses noun*

a building made mainly of glass, used for growing plants.

**greet***greets greeting greeted verb*

to welcome someone.

greeting*greetings**noun*

an action, or words, used when meeting someone.



When we arrived, she gave us a traditional Indian greeting.

grief*noun*

great unhappiness.

grill*grills noun*

a set of metal bars for cooking food on.

grill verbbarbecue
grill**grin***grins grinning grinned verb*

to have a big smile.



grin noun

grind*grinds grinding ground verb*

to crush something into a powder by rubbing it.



Grinding spices.

grip*grips gripping gripped verb*

to hold on to something very firmly.

*She gripped her briefcase.***groan***groans groaning groaned verb*

to make a long, deep sound because you are unhappy or in pain.

groceries*noun*

food, cleaning supplies, and other things that you buy regularly to use at home.

■ say grow-sir-reez

**groom***grooms grooming groomed verb*

to make an animal clean by brushing it.

**group***groups noun*

people, animals, or things that are connected in some way.



A group of schoolchildren.

grow*grows growing grew grown verb*

1 to become bigger.



The plant grew a little more every day.

groove*grooves noun*

a long, fine line that is cut into a flat surface.

grotesque*adjective*

ugly and strange.

■ say grow-tesk

ground*noun*

1 the surface of the Earth.



You could see the ground from the top of the tower.

2 a piece of land around a building.

Hospital grounds.

growl*growls growling growled verb*

to make a long, low, angry sound deep down in the throat.

The dog growled every time I came near.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

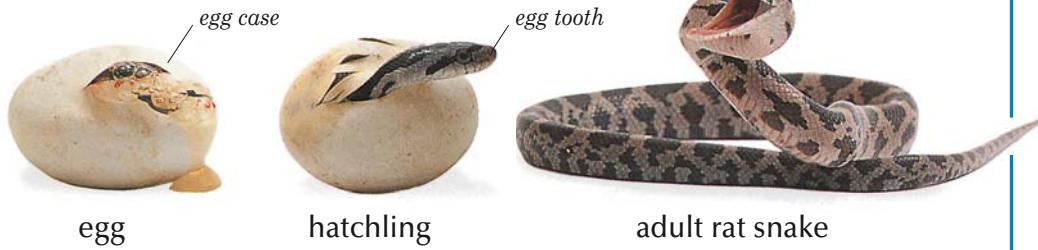
growth

growth

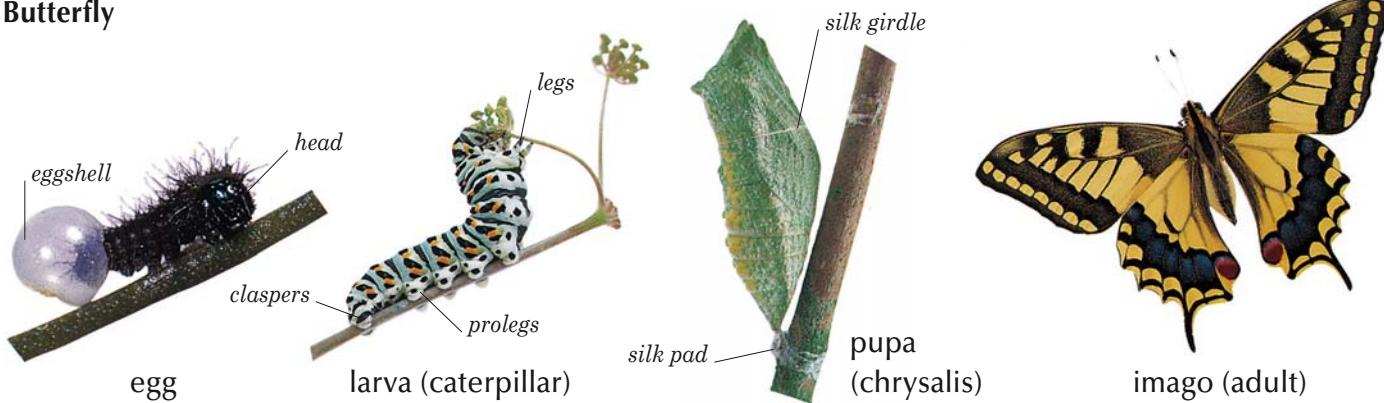
noun

the way in which things change as they become older and bigger. The growth of animals and plants happens in many different ways.

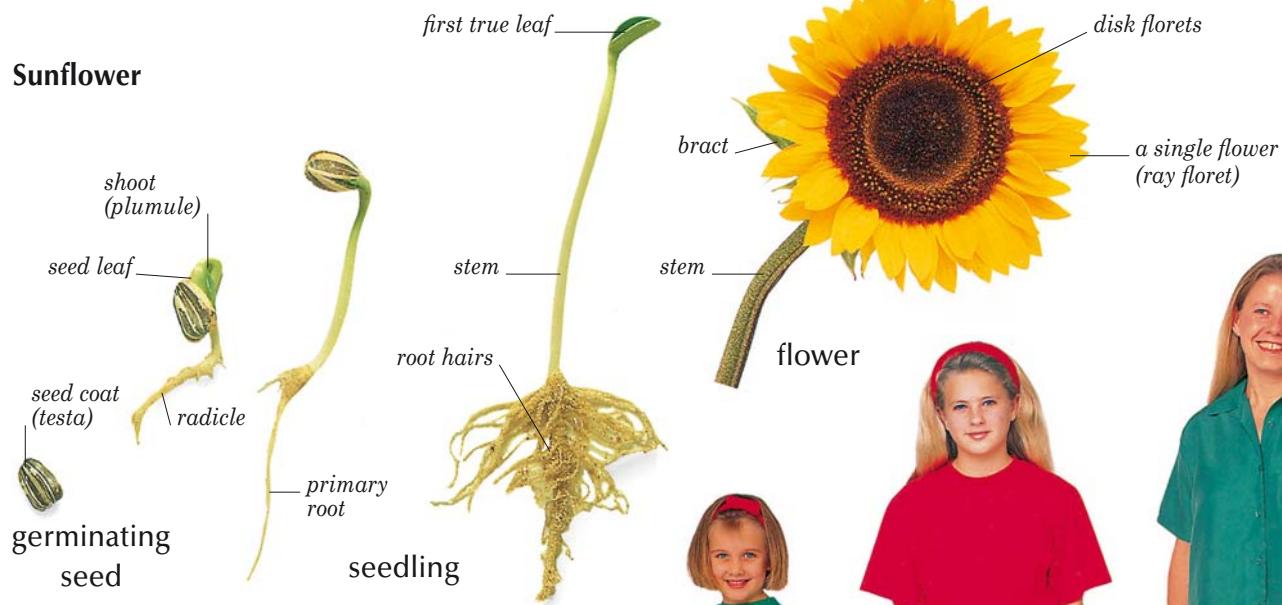
Snake



Butterfly



Sunflower



Human being



grub**grubs noun**

the larva of a newly hatched insect before it becomes an adult. A grub looks like a thick, soft worm.

grumble**grumbles grumbling grumbled verb**

to complain in an angry way, usually in a quiet voice.

grunt**grunts grunting grunted verb**

to make a short sound like the noise a pig makes.

**guarantee****guarantees noun**

1 a promise from a company that if one of their products breaks or goes wrong they will fix or replace it.

A one-year guarantee.

2 a promise that something will happen.

■ say ga-run-tee

guard**guards guarding guarded verb**

to watch over something to keep it safe.

The building was guarded at night.

■ say gard

guard**guards noun**

1 someone who watches over and protects something or someone.



security guard

guess**guesses guessing guessed verb**

to suggest an answer to a question, without being sure it is the right one.



She had to guess what she was holding.

guess noun**guest****guests noun**

someone who stays at a house or a hotel.

■ rhymes with best

guide**guides noun**

1 someone whose job is to show people around places.

The guide took us around the museum.

2 a book with maps and information about a place.

guide verb

2 something that prevents damage or injury.



face guard

habit

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

H h

habit**habits** noun

1 something that you usually do without thinking.



Biting your nails is a bad **habit**.

2 a type of clothing worn by monks and nuns.

**habitat****habitats** noun

the natural place where an animal, bird, or plant lives and grows.

hail**hail** noun

frozen rain that falls in small, hard balls.

**hair****hair** noun

1 thin strands that grow on the skin of animals and people.

2 a mass of thin strands that covers your head.

braided **hair****hairy** adjective**hairbrush****hairbrushes** noun
a brush for hair.**haircut****haircuts** noun

a style in which hair is cut.

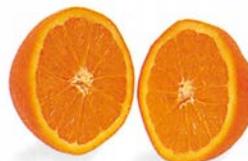
Have you seen his new haircut?

hairdresser**hairdressers** noun

someone whose job it is to cut hair.

**half****halves** noun

one of two equal parts of something.

**halve** verb**hand****hands** noun

the part of your body at the end of your arm that has four fingers and one thumb.

**hand****hands** **handing** **handed** verb
to give something to someone with your hand.*Hand the hammer to me.***handkerchief****handkerchiefs** noun

a small piece of cloth or paper used for blowing your nose.

**handle****handles** noun

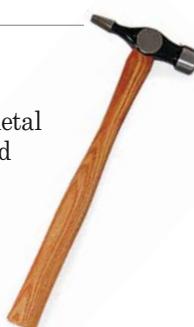
a part of something that is designed to be grasped or held by the hand.

door handle**handle****handles** **handling** **handled** verb
to touch or hold something.

Please handle that vase carefully!

hammer**hammers** noun

a tool with a metal end that is used to knock nails into wood and for shaping metals.

hammer verb**hammock****hammocks** noun

a bed made of cloth or net hung by rope and fastened at two ends.



handlebar**handlebars** noun

a bar at the front of a bicycle that you turn to steer (see **transportation** on page 221).

handsome**adjective**

attractive and pleasant to look at.

A handsome man.

handstand**handstands** noun

an upside-down position, standing on your hands, with your legs in the air.

**handwriting****noun**

writing done by hand, not typed or printed.

Jane ~ see
you later at
the park.

hang**hangs hanging hung** verb

to support something from above.



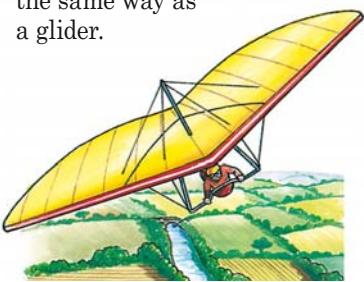
Hanging up her clothes.

hangar**hangars** noun

a very large building where aircraft are stored.

hang glider**hang gliders** noun

a huge kite that a person can hang from. The hang glider rides on currents of air in the same way as a glider.

**happen****happens happening happened** verb

to take place.

What happened to your car?

happy**adjective**

pleased and content.

He felt happy on his birthday.

■ comparisons **happier happiest**

happiness noun

harbor**harbors** noun

a sheltered place where ships can anchor and unload safely.

**hard****adjective**

1 solid and firm to touch.

Hard ground.

2 difficult to understand or do.

These puzzles are hard.

■ comparisons **harder hardest**

hard adverb

hare**hares** noun

a furry, plant-eating mammal that belongs to the same animal group as rabbits. Hares can run fast and have very good hearing. Males are called jacks and females are called jills.

**harvest****harvests harvesting harvested** verb

to gather a crop, such as fruit or wheat, when it is ready to be used or eaten.

combine harvester



Harvesting wheat.

harvest noun

hat**hats** noun

something that is worn on the head.

**hatch****hatches hatching****hatched** verb

to be born by coming out of an egg.

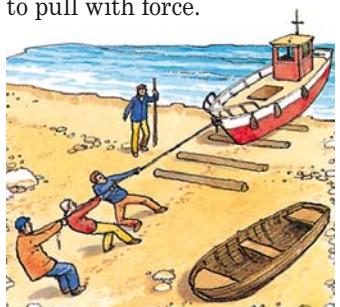
**hate****hates hating hated** verb

to dislike something or someone very much.

hated noun

haul**hauls hauling hauled** verb

to pull with force.



Hauling a boat.



a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

haunted

haunted

adjective

having ghosts or other spirits in it.

A haunted house.

hawk

hawks noun

one of a group of birds that hunt animals for food. Falcons, buzzards, and vultures are all hawks.



long-legged buzzard

hay

noun

grass that has been cut and dried to be fed to animals. Hay is often stored in large heaps called haystacks.



Hay is often hung in a net for horses to eat.

hazard

hazards noun

a risk or dangerous obstacle.



Icy pavements are a hazard to pedestrians in winter.

hazardous *adjective*

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

head

heads noun

1 the part of your body that contains your brain, and is where your ears, eyes, nose, and mouth are.



2 a leader of a group.
She is the head of a large company.

headache

headaches noun

a pain in your head.

headlight

headlights noun

a light at the front of a vehicle, used when driving at night.

headlight



headline

headlines noun

the title of a report in a newspaper.

Have you seen the headlines today?

headphones

noun

a device worn over the ears that is used for listening to the radio or to recorded music.



healthy

adjective

well and strong.

- say hell-thee
- comparisons healthier
- healthiest
- health noun**

heap

heaps noun

a collection of things lying on top of each other.



She left her clothes in a heap on the chair.

hear

hears hearing heard verb

1 to notice a sound.

Did you hear that bird?

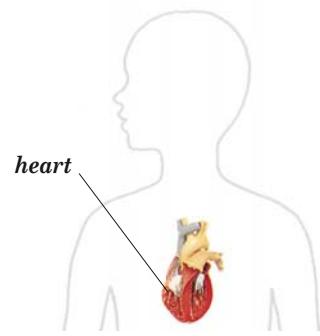
2 to listen to.

I'd like to hear you play the piano.

heart

hearts noun

1 the organ in your chest that pumps blood around your body.



2 a shape.



- say hart

heat

heats heating heated verb

to make or become warmer.
We heated some water.

heat noun

heave

heaves heaving heaved verb

to lift, pull, or throw something with a lot of effort.



He heaved the sack onto the back of the truck.

heavy

adjective

weighing a large amount.

a heavy stone



a light feather



- say hev-ee
- comparisons heavier heaviest
- opposite light

hedge

hedges noun

a line of bushes grown so that they make a boundary between two places.

hedgehog

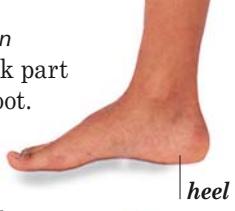
hedgehogs noun

a small, nocturnal mammal covered in spines. Hedgehogs hunt for insects and small animals. They roll into a ball when they feel threatened.



heel**heels** noun

1 the back part of your foot.



2 the higher back part of a shoe.

**height****heights** noun

the measurement of how tall or high someone or something is.

*He measured his height.*

■ say hīt

held*from the verb to hold**I held a snake when we went to the zoo yesterday.***helicopter****helicopters** noun

a type of aircraft that uses rotating blades to make it fly and hover.

**helmet****helmets** noun

a strong hat, worn to protect the head.



cycling helmet

herb**herbs** noun

a plant that is used fresh or dried to flavor food or to make medicines.

Two different types of herb.

rosemary

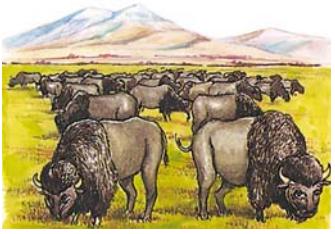


oregano

herbal adjective

herd**herds** noun

a group of large, grazing animals.

*A herd of bison.***hibernate****hibernates** hibernating**hibernated** verb

to go to sleep for the winter.

*A fieldmouse hibernating.*■ say hie-ber-nate
hibernation noun**help****helps** helping **helped** verb

to make something easier or better for someone.

help noun**helpless****adjective**

unable to take care of yourself.

*A baby is completely helpless.***hemisphere****hemispheres** noun

one half of the world.

northern hemisphere*southern hemisphere***here****adverb**

in this place.

*Is there a doctor here?***hero / heroine****heroes / heroines** noun

1 a very brave person.

2 the main character in a story, movie, or play.

■ hero is male and heroine is female

hesitate**hesitates** **hesitating****hesitated** verb

to pause because you are not sure what to do.

*He hesitated before jumping into the icy pool.***hesitation** noun**hiccup****hiccupps** noun

a sudden movement in your chest that causes a quick breath and a short gulp.

■ also spelled hiccough
hiccup verb**hide****hides** **hiding** **hid** **hidden** verb
to put yourself or something out of sight.**hieroglyphics****noun**

a type of writing that uses pictures to represent sounds, words, and letters.

**ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics**

■ say hie-roh-gli-fiks

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

high

high

adjective

tall or a long way up.



High above the ground.

- say *hye*
- comparisons **higher** **highest**

highway

highways noun

a main road.

hijack

hijacks noun

a crime in which a vehicle or an aircraft is seized by force, and people are held prisoner.
hijack verb

hill

hills noun

an area of high ground.
hilly adjective



Hindu

Hindus noun

a follower of Hinduism (cultural and religious beliefs and practices that originated in India centuries ago).

hinge

hinges noun

a metal device that holds doors and gates in place, allowing them to open and close.



hint

hints hinting hinted verb

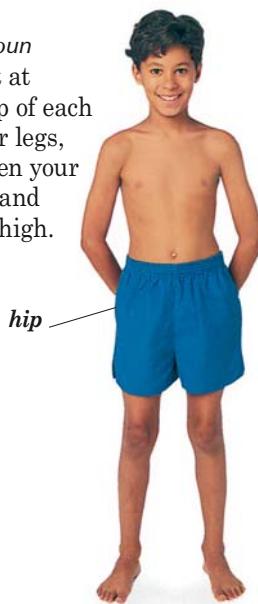
to suggest something in a vague way.

He hinted that he knew about my secret.

hip

hips noun

a joint at the top of each of your legs, between your waist and your thigh.



history

noun

the study of things that have happened to people in the past.

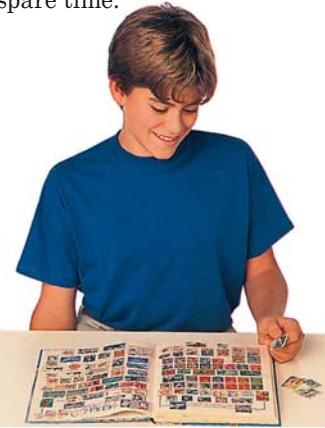
We are studying the history of the United States.

historical adjective

hobby

hobbies noun

an activity that you do for enjoyment in your spare time.

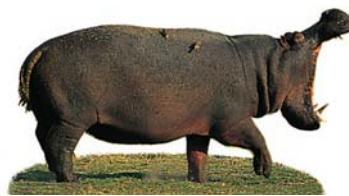


Stamp collecting is a popular hobby.

hippopotamus

hippopotamuses or hippopotami noun

a large mammal that lives in Africa. Hippopotamuses spend most of the time in lakes or rivers and eat water plants.



hit

hits hitting hit verb

to come into contact with someone or something in a forceful way.



The tennis player hit the ball over the net.

hold

holds holding held verb

1 to have or keep something in a certain position.



Holding a cup and saucer.
2 to contain.



This container holds kitchen utensils.

hire

hires hiring hired verb

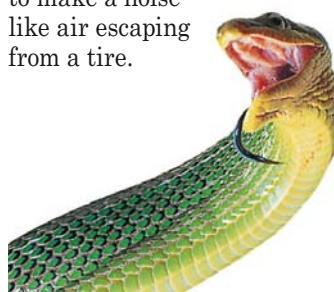
to pay money so you can use someone's services.

They hired two girls to help clean the yard.

hiss

hisses hissing hissed verb

to make a noise like air escaping from a tire.



Snakes hiss.

hiss noun

hoax

hoaxes noun

an unpleasant trick or a joke where a person tries to make someone believe something that isn't really true.

A hoax phone call.

- say *hoeks*

hobble

hobbles hobbling hobbled verb

to walk with difficulty and pain.

hold

holds noun

a place inside a ship or an aircraft where cargo is stored.

The cars were driven into the ferry's hold.

hole**holes** noun

a hollow place or gap.

holiday**holidays** noun

a period of time off from school or work, often to celebrate a special event.

hollow**adjective**

with a space inside.



The mouse ran through the hollow pipe.

home**homes** noun

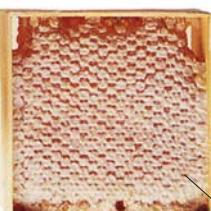
the place where a person or an animal lives or comes from.

honest**adjective**

truthful or able to be trusted.

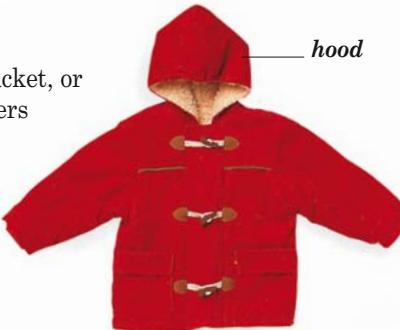
■ say **on-nist**■ opposite **dishonest****honesty** noun**honey****noun**

a sweet, sticky food, made by bees from the nectar of flowers.

■ say **hun-ee***jar of honey**honeycomb***hood****hoods** noun

1 a part of a coat, jacket, or sweatshirt that covers your head.

2 the metal engine covering on the front of a car.

**horn****horns** noun

1 a tough, pointed, bony part on the head of some animals.



2 a brass wind instrument that you play by holding down valves with your fingers and blowing through the narrow end of the tube.

French horn

3 a device that is used to make a warning signal.

**horoscope****horoscopes** noun

a prediction of what might happen to you in the future, made from the position of the stars and your date of birth.

horrible**adjective**

very unpleasant or frightening.

horribly adverb**horizon****horizons** noun

the line in the distance where the land or the sea seems to meet the sky.

■ say **hor-ize-on****hoot****hoots hooting hooted** verb

1 to make a sound like the noise an owl makes.

2 to blow a horn or whistle.

hoot noun**horizontal****adjective**

parallel to the ground.

A tabletop is horizontal.■ opposite **vertical****horizontally** adverb**horror****noun**

a feeling of shock and fear.

They watched in horror as the house burned down.

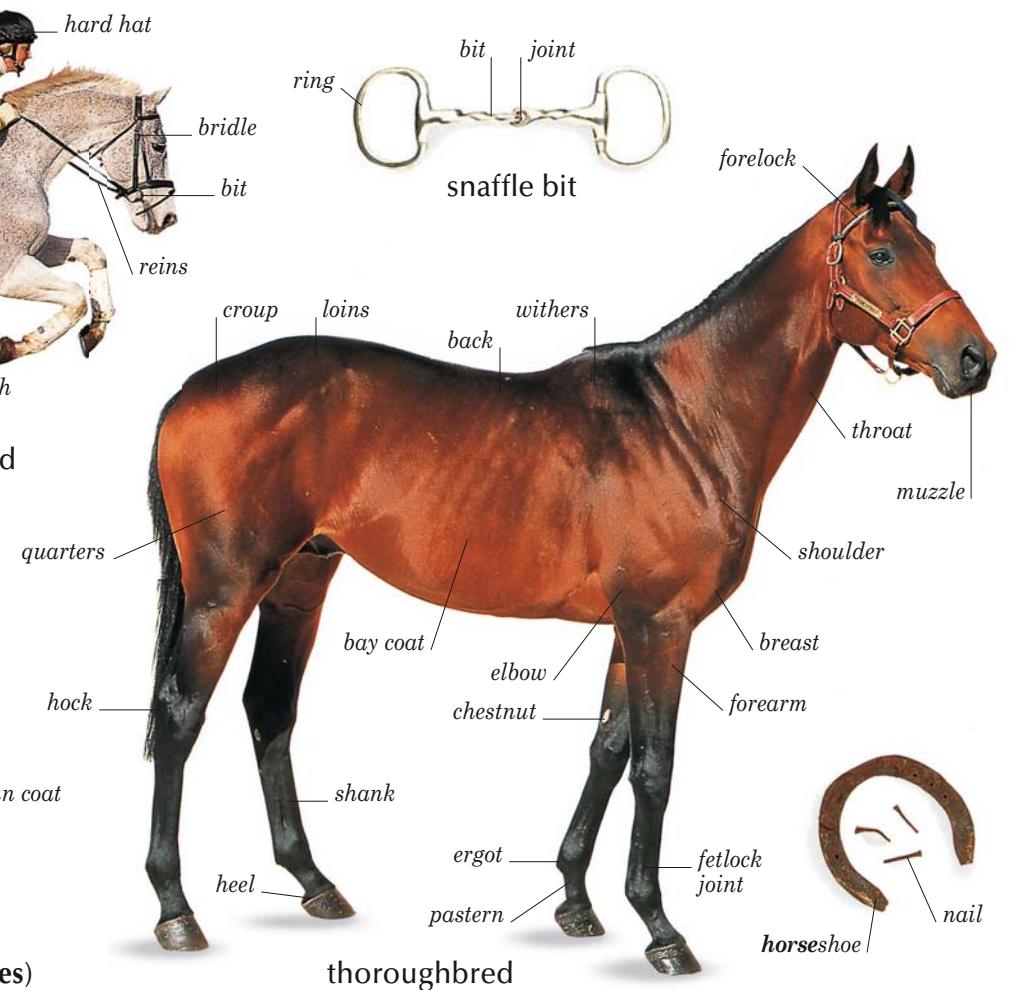
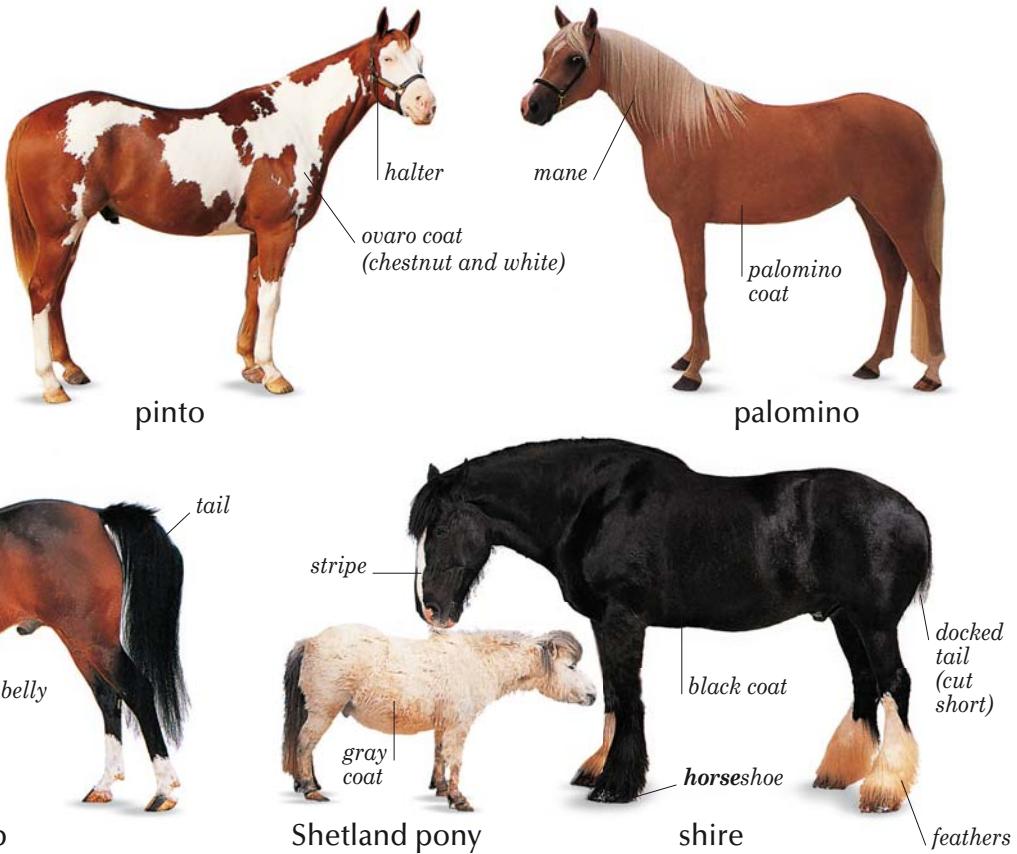
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

horse

horse

horses noun

a large, plant-eating mammal that is often used for riding and pulling equipment. There are many different breeds of horse, and their coats can be a variety of colors.



hose**hoses** noun

a long, narrow tube, through which liquids can be sent.

**hospital****hospitals** noun

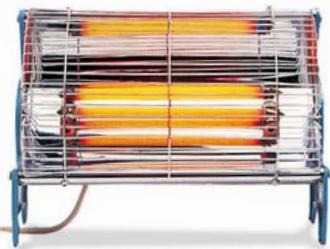
a place where sick or injured people are treated.

**hostage****hostages** noun

a person who is taken prisoner by someone who demands something in return for the prisoner's safety.

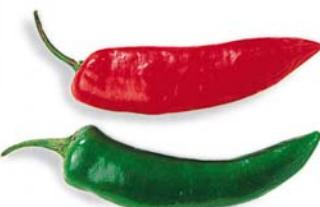
hot**adjective**

1 very warm.



The bars of the heater are very hot.

2 very spicy.



Chili peppers taste very hot.

■ comparisons hotter hottest

hotel**hotels** noun

a building with bedrooms that people pay to stay in. Most hotels have a restaurant and a bar.

**hotel building****hour****hours** noun

a period of time lasting 60 minutes. There are 24 hours in a day.

■ say **ow-er**

hourly adjective

house**houses** noun

a building that people live in.

houseboat**houseboats** noun

a small boat that people live on.

**household****households** noun

all the people that live together in one home.

hovercraft**hovercraft** noun

a vehicle that rides on a cushion of air. A hovercraft can travel across land and sea.

**how****adverb**

in what way.

How does this work?

howl**howls howling howled** verb

to make a long, whining sound like a wolf.

**huge****adjective**

very large or enormous.

He was so hungry that he ate a huge plateful of food.

hum**hums humming hummed** verb

to make a musical sound with your lips closed.

humming noun**human being****human beings** noun

a man, woman, or child.

**huddle****huddles huddling huddled** verb

to push or squeeze together.
They huddled under the shelter.

hug**hugs hugging hugged** verb

to hold someone close in a loving way.



■ say **hew-mun**
human adjective

humane**adjective**

kind and merciful.

■ say **hew-mane**
humanely adverb



*A hummingbird **hovers** by beating its wings very fast.*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

humid

humid

adjective

warm and damp.

The weather was humid.

humiliate

humiliates **humiliating**

humiliated **verb**

to make someone feel ridiculous or ashamed.

■ say *hew-mil-lee-ate*

humor

noun

the ability to see or show that something is funny.

A good sense of humor.

■ say *hew-mer*

humorous **adjective**

hump

humps *noun*

a large, round lump.



This camel has two humps.

hung

from the verb to hang

I hung my coat up when I arrived this morning.

hungry

adjective

wanting or needing something to eat.



hungry chicks

■ comparisons *hungrier*

hungriest

hunger *noun*

hunt

hunts **hunting** **hunted** *verb*

1 to chase an animal, often to kill it for food.



Lions hunt in packs.

2 to search for something in many places.



I hunted all over the house for my key.

hunt *noun*

hurl

hurls **hurling** **hurled** *verb*

to throw something as hard as you can.



She hurled the cushion across the room.

hurricane

hurricanes *noun*

a violent storm with very strong winds.

hurry

hurries **hurrying** **hurried** *verb*

to act quickly because there is not a lot of time.



He had to hurry to deliver the package on time.

hydrogen

noun

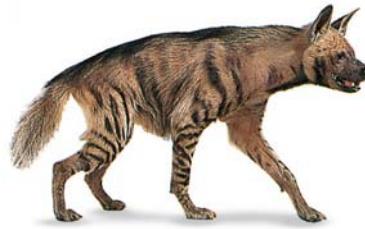
a gas that is lighter than air, burns easily, and has no taste, color, or smell.

■ say *hy-dro-jen*

hyena

hyenas *noun*

a fierce mammal from Africa and Asia that looks like a large dog. Hyenas hunt for food and have a strange bark that sounds like a laugh.



■ say *hy-ee-nuh*

hygiene

noun

cleanliness and health.



Good hygiene is important in the kitchen.

■ say *hy-jeen*

hysterical

adjective

crying or laughing wildly.

■ say *his-ster-i-kuhl*

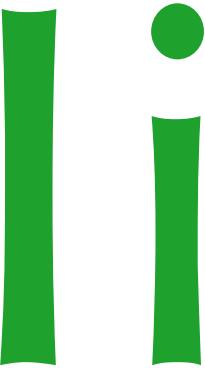
hutch

hutches *noun*

a large box made of wood and wire for a small pet to live in.

rabbit hutch

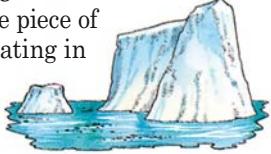


**ice***noun*

frozen water.

iceberg*icebergs noun*

a huge piece of ice floating in cold seas.

**ice cream***ice creams noun*

a sweet, frozen food made mainly from cream or milk.

**ice cube***ice cubes noun*

a small block of ice used in drinks.

**ice rink***ice rinks noun*

a surface of ice where people skate; also called a "skating rink."

**ice skate***ice skates noun*

a boot with a metal blade on the sole, used for skating on ice.

**icicle***icicles noun*

a hanging piece of ice, formed by dripping water that has frozen.

**idea***ideas noun*

a thought or suggestion about something.

*Do you have any better ideas?***ideal***adjective*

perfect in every way.

*That's an ideal solution.**ideal noun***identical***adjective*

exactly the same.

*identical candles***identify***identifies identifying identified verb*

to recognize something or someone by name.

*Can you identify which tree these leaves come from?**identification noun***identity***identities noun*

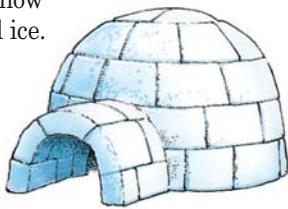
who someone is or what something is.

*The card around his neck shows his identity.***idle***adjective*

lazy, or doing nothing.

igloo*igloos noun*

a round building made of snow and ice.

**ignorant***adjective*

not knowing about something.

*ignorance noun***ignore***ignores ignoring ignored verb*

to take no notice of someone or something.

**iguana***iguanas noun*

a large lizard found mainly in Central and South America. The common iguana lives near rivers and streams. It eats plants, insects, and small animals.

*common iguana***ill***adjective*

feeling sick or unwell.

illness noun**illegal***adjective*

not allowed by law.

It is illegal to park there.

■ opposite legal

*illegally adverb***illustrate***illustrates illustrating**illustrated verb*

to supply with pictures.

*Illustrating a book.**illustration noun***image***images noun*

a picture of something or someone, or a picture in your mind.

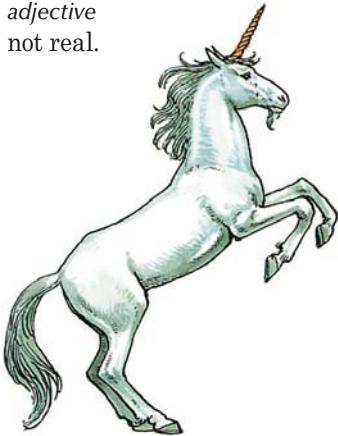
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

imaginary

imaginary

adjective

not real.



*The unicorn is an **imaginary** animal.*

■ say i-maj-i-nar-ee

imagine

imagines imagining imagined

verb

to create a picture of something in your mind.

■ say i-ma-jin

imagination noun

imitate

imitates imitating imitated

verb to copy the way that someone talks or does something.

imitation

imitations noun

a copy.



*These **imitations** of fruit don't look real.*

imitation adjective

immediately

adverb

without delay.

*Go home **immediately**!*

immediate adjective

immigrate

immigrates immigrating

immigrated verb

to go to a country in order to live there permanently.

immigration noun

impact

impacts noun

1 the action of one object hitting another with force.



*The **impact** of the crash wrecked both cars.*

2 something that has enough power to create strong feelings in someone.

*Traveling abroad had a great **impact** on me.*

impatient

adjective

1 not willing to wait.



*He became **impatient** when the bus didn't come.*

2 easily annoyed.

*She was often **impatient** with her little brother.*

impatience noun

important

adjective

1 meaning a lot.

*Winning this competition is very **important** to me.*

2 having great power or influence.

*An **important** visitor.*

importance noun

impossible

adjective

not able to be done.



*It is **impossible** for people to fly like birds.*

■ opposite possible

impress

impresses impressing impressed

verb

to make someone have a good opinion of something.

*His cooking skills **impressed** the judges.*

improve

improves improving improved

verb

to make or become better.



*We **improved** the flowerpot by decorating it.*

improvement noun

incredible

adjective

difficult to believe.

*He tells some **incredible** stories.*

independent

adjective

not controlled by anyone or anything.

■ opposite dependent
independently adverb

index

indexes or indices noun

an alphabetical list of subjects and page numbers, usually found at the back of a book.



indignant

adjective

upset and annoyed because something is unfair.

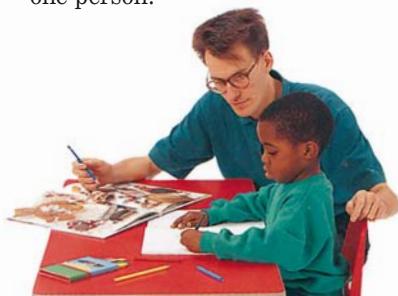
*They were **indignant** about the way they were treated.*

indignantly adverb

individual

adjective

separate or for just one person.



Individual teaching.
individual noun

inconvenient

adjective

not easy or not suitable.

*Steep stairs are **inconvenient** for a lot of people.*

■ say in-kun-veen-nyent

■ opposite convenient

inconvenience noun



increase

increases increasing increased

verb

to become bigger in size or number.

■ opposite decrease

increase noun

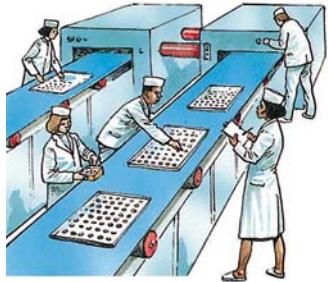
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

indoors**adverb**

inside a building.

Let's go indoors now.■ opposite **outdoors****industry****industries noun**

a trade or business, and all the people and processes involved in it.

*The food industry.***industrial adjective****infant****infants noun**

a very young child.

**infancy noun****infection****infections noun**

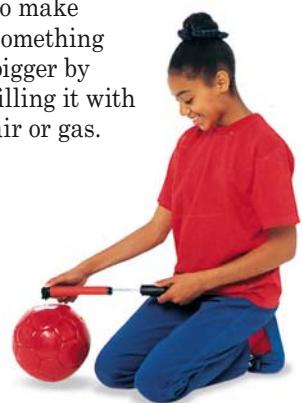
a disease caused by germs, which can be passed from one person to another.

infect verb**infectious adjective****infinite****adjective**

with no end.

infinity noun**inflate****inflates inflating inflated verb**

to make something bigger by filling it with air or gas.

**inflatable adjective****influence****influences influencing****influenced verb**

to have an effect on someone so that they change their ideas or behavior.

■ say in-floo-ens

influence noun**information****noun**

useful facts about something.

*The board gave information about the birds in the area.***infuriate****infuriates infuriating infuriated verb**

to make someone very angry.

■ say in-fyoor-ee-ate

ingredient**ingredients noun**

one of the parts of a mixture.

*Ingredients for a salad.*

■ say in-gree-dee-ent

inhabitant**inhabitants noun**

a person who lives in a place.

*The desert has very few inhabitants.***inhabit verb****initial****initials noun**

the first letter of a word or name.

**R.A.***Robert Anderson's initials.*

■ say i-nish-uhl

inject**injects injecting injected verb**

to put a substance into your body using a hollow needle and a syringe.

injection noun**injure****injures injuring****injured verb**

to hurt yourself or someone else.

*He injured his leg when he fell down the stairs.***injured adjective****injury noun****ink****inks noun**

a black or colored liquid used for writing or drawing.

**inland****adjective**

away from the sea, toward the middle of the country.

inlet**inlets noun**

a small opening or bay along the coast.

*An inlet.***innocent****adjective**

not guilty.

*He was arrested for stealing, but was found to be innocent.***innocence noun****innocently adverb****inquire****inquires inquiring inquired verb**

to ask for information.

*He inquired at the stand about the way to the museum.*

■ say in-kwire

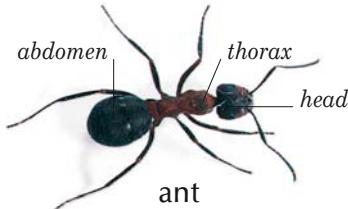
inquiry noun

insect

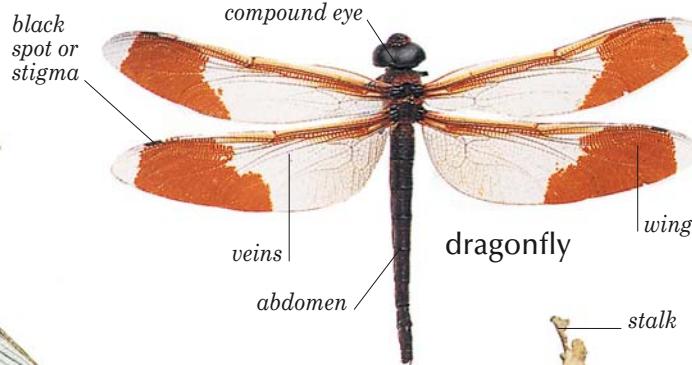
insect

insects noun

a small animal with six legs and a body divided into three parts. Insects usually have two pairs of wings and do not have a backbone.



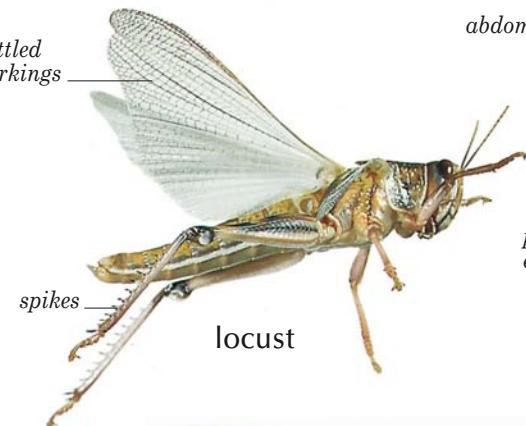
tachinid fly



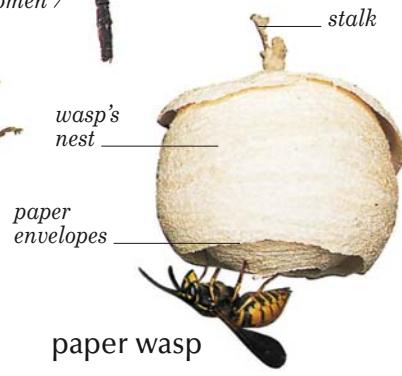
dragonfly



praying mantis



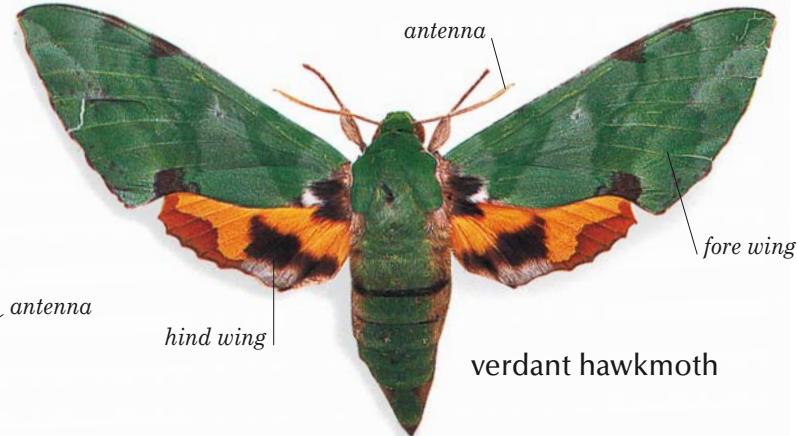
locust



paper wasp



Goliath beetle



verdant hawkmoth



stick insect



cicada



dung beetle



cockroach

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

insert

inserts inserting inserted verb
to put one thing inside another.

inside

preposition
in the interior of.



Inside the box.

inside

adverb
in or into something.
Come inside!
inside noun

insist

insists insisting insisted verb
to say something very firmly.
She insisted that she had seen a ghost.
insistence noun
insistent adjective

inspect

inspects inspecting inspected verb
to check something carefully.



Cars are **inspected** for faults before leaving the factory.
inspection noun

instant

adjective
immediate.
She was an instant success.

instead

adverb
in place of.
I chose the red pen instead of the blue one.

instinct

instincts noun
a strong, natural feeling that makes animals or people do things that they haven't learned.
Birds have a pecking instinct.

**instruction**

instructions noun
information about something.
Read the instructions before you use the machine.
instruct verb

instrument

instruments noun
a device or tool that has a special use.



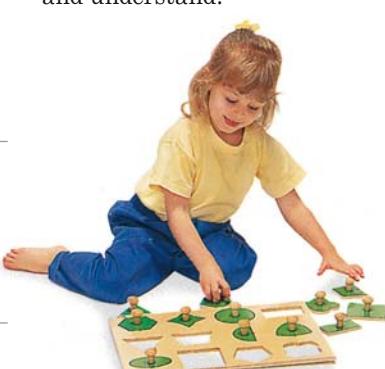
A navigational **instrument**.

insult

insults insulting insulted verb
to upset someone by saying unpleasant things to them or about them.
insult noun

intelligent

adjective
quick to learn, think, and understand.



She was intelligent, so she solved the puzzle quickly.
intelligence noun

internal

adjective
on the inside.



The **internal** workings of a pocket watch.

■ opposite **external**
internally adverb

international

adjective
involving several countries.
An international event.

internet

noun
a worldwide computer network for sharing information and sending messages.

interrupt

interrupts interrupting interrupted verb

1 to stop someone from talking by breaking into the conversation.
Please don't interrupt while I'm speaking!
2 to stop something from happening temporarily.
The tennis match was interrupted by rain.

intersection

intersections noun
a place where lines or roads cross each other.



*A busy road **intersection**.*

interval

interval

intervals *noun*

a period of time between events.

There was a short interval between the two acts.

interview

interviews *noun*

a meeting where someone is questioned.



A job interview.

interview *verb*

intestine

intestines *noun*

an organ that is connected to the stomach. Food is digested in the intestine as well as in the stomach.

■ say in-tes-tin

introduce

introduces introducing

introduced *verb*

to present a person or idea to someone for the first time.

Introduce me to your friend.

introduction *noun*

invade

invades invading invaded *verb*

to enter a place as an enemy.

invasion *noun*

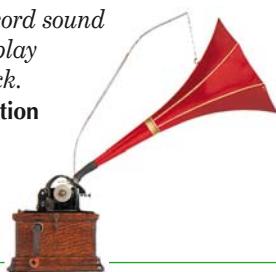
invent

invents inventing invented *verb*

to design an original device or process.

This device was invented to record sound and play it back.

invention *noun*



investigate

investigates investigating

investigated *verb*

to look at a situation carefully to find out what is happening or what has happened.

The police are investigating yesterday's robbery.

investigation *noun*

invisible

adjective

unable to be seen.

■ opposite visible

invitation

invitations *noun*

a written or spoken request asking someone to come and be with you.



A party invitation.

invite *verb*

involve

involves involving involved *verb*

to include or affect something.

Two cars were involved in the accident.

involved

adjective

complicated.

An involved plan.

iris

irises *noun*

1 a tall, flowering plant that grows from a bulb or a rootlike stem.



iron

noun

1 a strong, heavy metal found in rocks; it is used to make things such as tools and gates.



wrought-iron gate

2 a piece of electrical equipment that heats up and is used to remove creases in clothing.



irrigate

irrigates irrigating

irrigated *verb*

to supply land with water.

irrigation *noun*

irritate

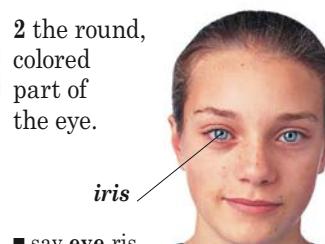
irritates irritating irritated *verb*

to annoy someone.

irritation *noun*

2 the round, colored part of the eye.

iris
■ say eye-iris



Islam

noun

the Muslim religion. Muslims believe there is one God, Allah, and that Mohammed is his prophet.

Islamic *adjective*

island

islands *noun*

a piece of land completely surrounded by water.



■ say eye-land

itch

itches itching itched *verb*

to have a feeling in your skin that makes you want to scratch.



She scratched her hand because it was itching.

itch *noun*

ivy

ivies *noun*

an evergreen climbing plant.



■ say eye-vee

J J

jab

jabbs jabbing jabbed *verb*
to push a finger or a pointed tool into something in a quick, sharp way.
He jabbed his finger into his friend's ribs.

jab *noun***jacket**

jackets *noun*
a short coat.

**jagged**

adjective
having rough, sharp edges.
Jagged rocks.

jaguar

jaguars *noun*
a meat-eating mammal that belongs to the cat family. Jaguars live in forests and marshes of North and South America.

**jail**

jails *noun*
a place where criminals are kept locked up.

jam

jams *noun*
1 a sweet food made from boiled fruit and sugar. *strawberry jam*
2 a group of people or things that are squashed together.

*traffic jam***jar**

jars jarring jarred *verb*
to make an unpleasant sound or a jolt.

jarring *adjective***jar**

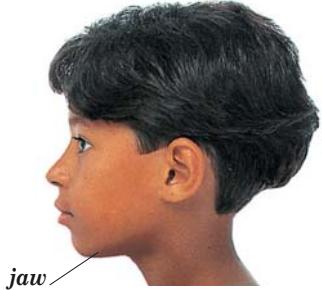
jars *noun*
a glass container with a wide top, used for storing foods.

javelin

javelins *noun*
a long, pointed stick that is thrown like a spear in athletic competitions.

**jaw**

jaws *noun*
the U-shaped bone that supports your mouth, allowing it to open and close.

**jazz**

noun
a type of popular music with strong rhythms, first played in the United States.

jellyfish

jellyfish or jellyfishes *noun*
a sea animal that has a transparent, soft body. Jellyfish feed on fish and tiny sea animals, which they catch by stinging them with their long tentacles.

*mangrove jellyfish***jet**

jets *noun*
1 a sudden spray or stream of liquid or gas.
The water was thrown up in a huge jet.
2 a fast aircraft that is powered by an engine that sucks in air, heats it, and then pushes it out again.

*supersonic jet***Jew**

Jews *noun*
a person whose ancestors were Hebrew or whose religion is Judaism.

Jewish *adjective***jeep**

jeeps *noun*
a small, open vehicle for driving over rough ground (see car on page 39).

jewel

jewels *noun*
1 a precious stone that has been cut and polished. Diamonds, rubies, and emeralds are all jewels.
2 an ornament made of gems and precious metals that people wear.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

jewelry

jewelry

noun

decorative ornaments that people wear. Jewelry is usually made from metals and decorated with jewels.



jigsaw puzzle**jigsaw puzzles** noun

a puzzle with oddly shaped pieces that fit together to make a picture.

**job****jobs** noun

1 a task or some work that you have to do.

Jobs to do around the house.

2 work that someone is paid to do.

I have an outdoor **job**.

jockey**jockeys** noun

a person who rides a horse in races.

**jog****jogs jogging jogged** verb

to run steadily and slowly.

join**joins joining joined** verb

1 to put two things together.



Joining the two ends of a strip of paper.

2 to become a member of something, such as a club.

joint**junctions** noun

the place where two pieces of something join together.

The bones in your body meet at joints to help you move around.

ankle joint**joke****jokes** noun

something that someone says or does to make people laugh.

joke verb**jolt****jolts jolting jolted** verb

to shake or move in a bumpy way.



Jolting along a bumpy track.

jolt noun**judge****judges** noun

1 a person in charge of a court who decides the punishment of those people that the jury finds guilty.

2 a person who decides the winner of a competition or contest.

juice**juices** noun

a liquid from fruit or meat.
juicy adjective

jump**jumps jumping jumped** verb

to throw yourself into the air.

**judo****noun**

a sport from Japan in which two people fight using special movements to try and throw the other player to the ground.

**junction****junctions** noun

a place where several things join, such as roads or railroads.

jungle**jungles** noun

a dense, tropical forest.

**jug****jugs** noun

an open container that is used to hold liquids and that has a handle and a narrow mouth.

**juggle****juggles juggling juggled** verb

to keep several objects in the air at the same time by throwing and catching.

**junior****adjective**

younger or less experienced.

jury**juries** noun

a group of 12 people, chosen from the public, who sit in court and decide whether the person on trial is guilty or not guilty.

Judaism**noun**

the religion of Jewish people. Jews believe in one God, and in the teachings of the Old Testament and the Talmud, the Jewish holy books.

■ say *joo-dee-iz-uhm*

judge**judges judging judged** verb

to decide whether something is right or wrong, good or bad.

judgment noun**justice****noun**

a fair and honest judgment.

■ say *jus-tis*

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

kaleidoscope

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z



kaleidoscope

kaleidoscopes noun

a tube with mirrors and small pieces of colorful plastic inside that you can look through. When the tube is turned, the pieces move, making a pattern of colors.
■ say kuh-ly-duh-skope

kangaroo

kangaroos noun

a marsupial mammal from Australia that eats leaves and plants. Kangaroos can hop fast on their strong back legs. The females carry their young in a stomach pouch.



karate

noun

a sport from Southeast Asia in which people fight with their hands and feet using special movements.



■ say ka-rah-tee

kayak

kayaks noun

a covered canoe for one person, originally made from sealskins.
■ say ky-yak

kebab

kebabs noun

pieces of meat and vegetables, usually cooked over a grill on a sharp spike of wood or metal called a skewer.



keep

keeps keeping kept verb

1 to have something and not give it away.

She wanted to keep the doll.

2 to remain.

Keep still!

3 to continue.

He kept walking.

kennel

kennels noun

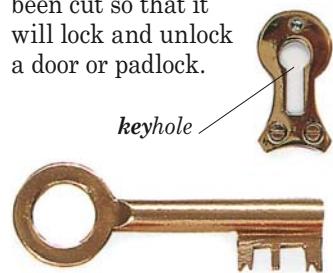
a shelter outdoors for a dog.



key

keys noun

1 a piece of metal that has been cut so that it will lock and unlock a door or padlock.



2 a small lever that you press with your finger.

Computer keys.

keyboard

keyboards noun

a row of keys that you use to play a musical instrument, or to use a computer or a typewriter.



computer keyboard

kick

kicks kicking kicked verb

to hit something or someone with your foot.

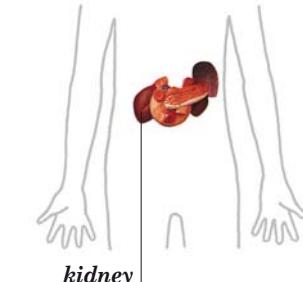


kick noun

kidney

kidneys noun

one of two organs in your body that filters your blood and helps to keep it clean.



kidney

kill

kills killing killed verb

to make someone or something die.

She killed the wasp with a rolled-up newspaper.

kind

kinds noun

a type or sort of something.



pastry brush

floor brush

Different kinds of brush.

kind

adjective

helpful and generous to other people.

■ comparisons *kinder kindest*

■ opposite *unkind*

king

kings noun

a male ruler of a country.

kingfisher

kingfishers noun

a bird with a long, straight bill and a small body. Kingfishers eat insects or fish and live in river banks or holes in trees.

kiss

kisses kissing kissed *verb*
to touch someone with your lips in an affectionate way.



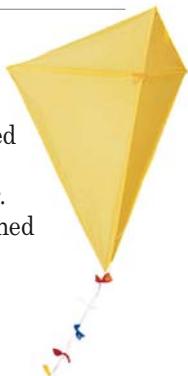
kiss *noun*

kitchen

kitchens *noun*
a room in which food is prepared and cooked.

**kite**

kites *noun*
a light, material-covered frame that is flown in the air. Kites are attached to a string held by a person on the ground.

**kitten**

kittens *noun*
a young cat.

**kiwi**

kiwis *noun*
a nocturnal bird from New Zealand. Kiwis have hairlike feathers but they cannot fly. They have long, curved bills, which they use to hunt for insects and worms (see **bird** on page 28).

■ say *kee-wee*

knee

knees *noun*
the joint between the upper and lower bones of your leg.

■ say *nee*

**kneel**

kneels kneeling kneeled or knelt *verb*
to go down on your knees.

■ say *neel*

**knew**

from the verb to know
I knew the answers to the test this morning.

■ say *new*

knife

knives *noun*
a sharp blade with a handle, that is used for cutting.

■ say *nife*

**knight**

knights *noun*
a soldier from medieval times who rode a horse. A knight fought on behalf of a lord, or for the king or queen.

■ say *nite*

**knit**

knits knitting knitted *verb*
to make clothes and blankets from thread or yarn using large plastic or metal needles.

■ say *nit*

knitting *noun*

**knob**

knobs *noun*
a round handle made of metal, china, plastic, or wood that is fitted to a piece of furniture.

■ say *nob*

know

knows knowing knew known *verb*

1 to understand something or to be sure about something.
Do you know her name?
2 to have met someone before.
I have known him for years.

■ say *no*

knowledge

noun

the things that someone knows, or all the things that are known.

■ say *noll-ij*

knowledgeable *adjective*

knuckle

knuckles *noun*

one of the bony joints at the base of your fingers.

■ say *nu-kuhl*

**knock**

knocks knocking knocked *verb*
to strike something sharply and quickly.

She knocked on the door.

■ say *nok*

koala

koalas *noun*

a marsupial from Australia. Koalas eat the leaves and bark of the eucalyptus trees in which they live.

**knot**

knots *noun*
a twisted or tied piece of string, rope, or other cord.

■ say *not*

knot *verb*

**kosher**

adjective

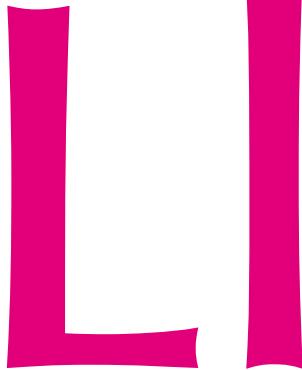
food that is prepared according to the rules of the Jewish religion.

Kosher meat.

■ say *koh-shur*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

label



label

labels noun

a small notice attached to something that gives you information about it.



laboratory

laboratories noun

a place where scientists work.

lace

lace noun

1 a material with a pattern of small holes.



lace border

2 a cord that is used to fasten things.

lace

laces **lacing**

laced verb

to thread a lace through holes.



shoelace

lack

lack noun

a state of not having enough or any of something.

The plants died from lack of water.

lack verb

ladder

ladders noun

a wooden or metal frame with rungs or steps, which you use for climbing up or down.

rung



ladle

ladles noun

a large, deep, round spoon used to serve soup and other liquids.



ladybug

ladybugs noun

a small flying insect with spotted wing covers.

Ladybugs eat other small insects.



lagoon

lagoons noun

a shallow lake, cut off from the sea or a larger lake by coral, rocks, or sand banks.

laid

from the verb to lay

1 *He laid his paintings on the table so we could see them.*

2 *Our hen laid two eggs this morning.*

lake

lakes noun

a large area of water surrounded by land.



land

lands noun

1 the parts of the world that are not covered by sea.

2 a country, or an area of ground.

The farmer owns all the land around the village.

language

languages noun

the words or movements that people use to communicate with each other.



The word "language" in sign language.

■ say lan-gwij

lantern

lanterns noun

a light that is inside a transparent case to protect it from winds.



lamb

lambs noun

1 a young sheep.



2 meat from a young sheep.

lamp

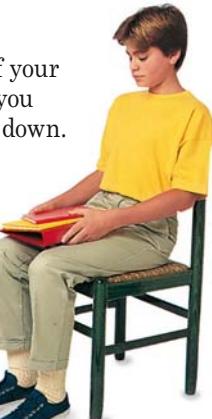
lamps noun

a light that works by using electricity, oil, or gas.

lap

laps noun

1 the top of your legs when you are sitting down.



land

lands **landing** **landed** verb

to arrive on the ground after flying.



The plane landed on the runway.

The books were on his lap.

2 one circuit of a race track.
The runners were on the last lap of the track.

lap**laps lapping lapped** **verb**

1 to splash gently against something.

The waves lapped against the beach.

2 to drink using the tongue, in the way an animal does.

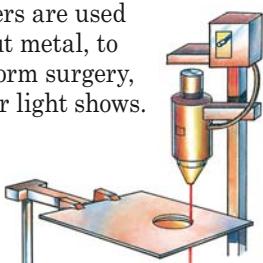
*The kittens lapped up the milk.***large****adjective**

great in size.

*a small tomato a large tomato*■ comparisons **larger largest**■ opposite **small****larva****larvae noun**an insect after it has hatched out of its egg, but before it has become an adult (see **growth** on page 94).**laser****lasers noun**

a machine that produces a beam of powerful light.

Lasers are used to cut metal, to perform surgery, or for light shows.

**last****adjective**

1 the only one left.

The last roll on the plate.■ opposite **first**

2 the most recent.

*We stayed in last night.***last****lasts lasting lasted** **verb**

to take a certain amount of time.

*My riding lesson lasts an hour.***late****adjective**

after the correct time.

They were late for dinner.■ comparisons **later latest**■ opposite **early****laugh****laughs laughing****laughed verb**

to make a noise with your voice because you think that something is funny.

■ say **laf****laughter noun****launch****launches launching launched** **verb**

1 to put a boat or ship into the water.



2 to start something off.

*They launched the rocket successfully.***law****laws noun**a set of rules that people live by, usually made by the government of a country. *It is against the law to litter.***lawn****lawns noun**

an area of grass that is regularly cut in a park or a garden.

lay**lays laying laid** **verb**

1 to arrange or put something down on a surface carefully.

*Lay the cards on the table.*

2 to produce an egg.

lay*from the verb **to lie****He lay down on the bed.***layer****layers noun**

a single thickness of something.

*There is a layer of nuts on top of the cake.***lazy****adjective**

not wanting to work or do anything energetic.

■ comparisons **lazier laziest****lead****leads leading led** **verb**

1 to go first to show someone the way.

Our tour guide led us to the bus.■ opposite **follow**2 to be in charge of something. *She led the expedition to the South Pole.*3 to go in the direction of something. *The road leads to the house.***lead****leads noun**

1 the first place in a race.

She was in the lead all the way around the race track.

2 a clue.

The police followed up every lead.■ rhymes with **feed****lead****noun**

a soft, heavy metal used in building and for making weights.

■ rhymes with **bed****leaf****leaves noun**

one of the thin, flat, green parts of a plant that grows out from the stem or shoots.



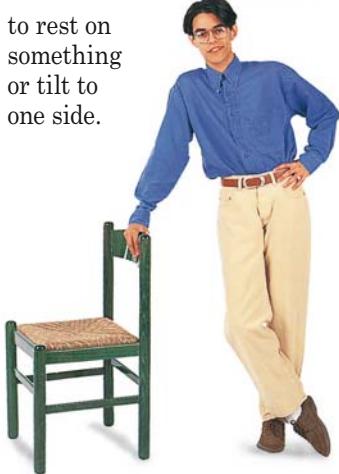
lean

lean

leans leaning leaned

verb

to rest on something or tilt to one side.



leap

leaps leaping leaped or leapt

verb

to jump a long distance, or to jump high into the air.

leap year

leap years *noun*

a year that has 366 days, instead of 365. A leap year happens once in every four years. The extra date in a leap year is February 29.

learn

learns learning learned

verb

to find out about something, and to understand it.

We **learned** about magnetism at school today.

learning *noun*

leather

noun

a material made from the skin of an animal, usually a cow. **leather bag**



leave

leaves leaving left *verb*

1 to go away.

We'll **leave** after lunch.

2 to let something stay as it is.

Leave those cookies alone!

lecture

lectures *noun*

a talk given by one person to an audience.

leek

leeks *noun*

a long vegetable with layers of tight leaves. Leeks are part of the onion family.



left

adjective

the side that is opposite to the right.



*She writes with her **left** hand.*
left *noun*

leg

legs *noun*

1 the part of your body between your hip and your foot.



leg

2 a support for furniture.



table leg

legal

adjective

allowed by law, or having to do with the law.

- say lee-gal
- opposite **illegal**

legend

legends *noun*

a well-known old story that may or may not be true.

- say lej-und

leisure

noun

a time when you don't have to work.

- say lee-zhur or leezh-ur

lemon

lemons *noun*

a sour, juicy fruit with a tough, yellow skin.



lend

lends lending lent *verb*

to give something to someone for a short time.

*He **lent** me his umbrella because it was raining.*

- opposite **borrow**

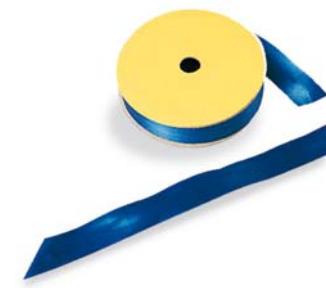
length

lengths *noun*

1 the measurement of something from one end to the other.

*Twelve inches in **length**.*

2 a piece cut from a longer piece.

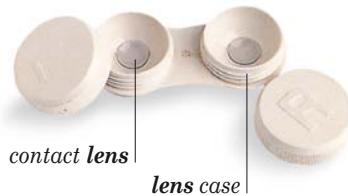


*A **length** of ribbon.*

lens

lenses *noun*

a curved piece of plastic or glass that is used to help you to see things in a clearer way. Lenses are an important part of telescopes, cameras, and eyeglasses.

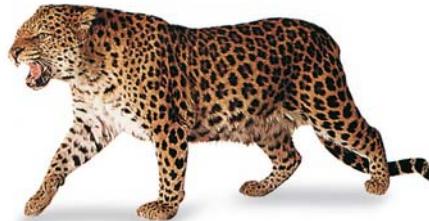


- say lenz

leopard

leopards *noun*

a large mammal that lives in Africa and Asia and belongs to the cat family. Leopards hunt at night and are good at climbing trees.



- say lep-ard

leotard

leotards *noun*

a tight piece of clothing worn for dancing and other kinds of exercise.



- say lee-uh-tard

less

adjective

not as much.

*Three is **less** than four.*

- opposite **more**

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

lesson**lessons** noun

a period of time for teaching and learning.

*A piano lesson.***let****lets letting let** verb

to allow someone to do something.

*The farmer let the children pet the donkey.***letter****letters** noun1 a written symbol that is part of the alphabet (see **alphabet** on page 16).

2 a written message that you send to someone by mail.

**lettuce****lettuces** noun

a green vegetable with large leaves around a short, central stem. Lettuce is often used in salads.



■ say let-iss

level**adjective**

smooth and flat.

*A sports field should be level.***lever****levers** noun

1 a bar that is used to lift heavy weights or to force things open.

2 a long bar or handle for operating a machine.

*espresso coffee machine***liberty****liberties** noun

freedom.

*The prisoner's relatives campaigned for his liberty.***library****libraries** noun

a place where books and other sources of information are collected and may be borrowed.

**license****licenses** noun

an official certificate that shows you have permission to do something.

A driving license.

■ say lie-sens

license verb**lick****licks licking licked** verb

to touch something with your tongue to eat it or make it wet.

*Licking an ice pop.***lid****lids** noun

the top of a container.



saucepan lid

lie**lies lying lied** verb

to say something that you know is untrue.

lie noun**lie****lies lying lay lain** verbto be in a horizontal position.
Lying down.**lift****lifts lifting lifted** verb

to pick something up.

**lift****lifts** noun

1 a machine that carries people up to or down from high places.

*A ski lift.*

2 a ride in a vehicle that you don't have to pay for.

*Can I give you a lift into town?***light****lights lighting lit** verb

to make something catch fire, or to turn on a light.

*Lighting a candle.***lifeguard****lifeguards** noun

a boat for rescuing people who are in trouble at sea.

**light****lights** noun

something that shines to help you see in the dark.

I had to turn on the light so I could see the way.

light

light

adjective

1 weighing little.



a **light** balloon a heavy bucket

■ comparisons lighter lightest

■ opposite heavy

2 not dark in color.

Her dress was light blue.

lighthouse

lighthouses noun

a tall tower with a bright, flashing light that guides or warns ships around dangerous areas of coast.



lightning

noun

a flash of light in the sky during a thunderstorm.



like

likes liking liked verb

to think that someone or something is pleasant.

■ opposite dislike

likeable adjective

like

adjective

similar to.

He looks like his brother.

lily

lilies noun

a tall plant that grows from a bulb, with large, trumpet-shaped blooms.



lime

limes noun

a juicy fruit with a sour flavor, similar to that of a lemon.



limit

limits noun

the point where something ends.

The limits of the town.

limp

limps limping limped verb

to walk with difficulty because your leg or your foot is injured or stiff.

The dog limped because it had a thorn in its paw.

limp noun

limp

adjective

not stiff.



A limp flag.

line

lines noun

1 a piece of rope or thread.

A fishing line.

2 a long, thin mark.



A wavy line.

3 a straight row of something.



A line of cars.

lit

from the verb to light
They **lit** a fire last night.

literature

noun

novels, plays, poems, and other written material.

litter

noun

1 garbage left lying around.
2 baby animals born to the same mother at one time.



A **litter** of puppies.

little

adjective

1 small in size.



a **little** ball



a **big** ball

■ comparisons **littler** **littlest**

■ opposite **big**

2 not much.

*I only have a **little** time.*

■ comparisons **less** **least**

live

lives living lived **verb**

1 to be alive.

*He **lived** to an old age.*

2 to stay in a place.



*Hermit crabs **live** in shells.*

■ rhymes with **give**

living *adjective*

live

adjective

1 having life.

*A **live** snake.*

2 shown while the event is taking place.

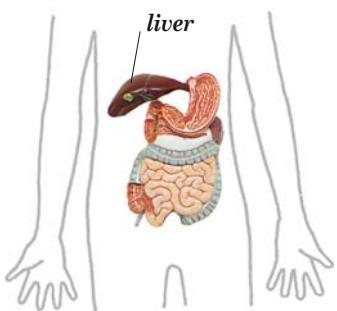
*A **live** television show.*

■ rhymes with **dive**

liver

livers noun

an organ in the body that cleans the blood and helps to digest food.

**load**

loads loading loaded **verb**

to put things into a vehicle.

Loading the ship with cargo.

loaf

loaves noun

a lump of bread baked as one piece that can be cut into slices.



loaf of bread

location

locations noun

the place or position of something.

lock

locks noun

1 a device that keeps something shut.

combination *lock*

**lock** *verb*

2 a device on a canal that raises or lowers the water level so that boats can move up and down.

**lobster**

lobsters noun

a large shellfish that lives in the sea and has five pairs of legs. One pair of legs are claws, which lobsters use for cutting up dead fish and crushing shellfish to eat.



European lobster

locker

lockers noun

a small, narrow cupboard with a lock that is used for storing clothes or books.

**local**

adjective

having to do with the area near to a place.

*The **local** paper showed a picture of the flood.*

locally *adjective*

lizard

lizards noun

a reptile with scales. Most types of lizard have four legs and a long tail. Many lizards live in warm regions and eat insects.



A gecko is a type of lizard.

locate

locates locating located **verb**

1 to be in a particular place.

*The company has **located** its main office in the city.*

2 to find where something is.

*He finally **located** the garage down a side street.*

load

loads noun

an amount of something that is carried.



*A **load** of gravel.*

log

logs noun

a thick piece of tree trunk or branch.

lonely

adjective

feeling sad and alone.

*He was **lonely** with no one to play with.*

■ comparisons **lonelier** **loneliest**
loneliness *noun*

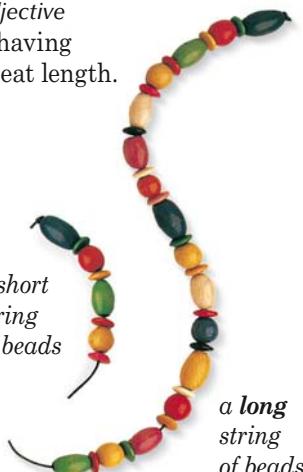
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
x
y
z

long

long

adjective

1 having great length.



■ comparisons longer longest

■ opposite short

2 being a certain length.

The fish was one foot long.

look

looks looking looked verb

1 to use your eyes to see something.



Looking up.

2 to appear a certain way.

He looked tired after a sleepless night.

loose

adjective

not firmly fastened or held.

loose

scarf



■ say *loos*

■ comparisons looser loosest

loosely adverb

loosen verb

lose

loses losing lost verb

1 to no longer have something.



She has lost her shoe.

■ opposite *find*

2 to be defeated in a game or battle.

He lost the tennis match.

■ say *looz*

■ opposite *win*

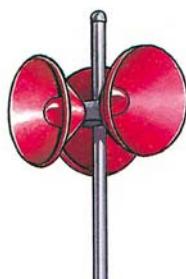
loud

adjective

noisy.

Loud music.

■ comparisons louder loudest



loudspeaker

loudspeakers noun

a device that turns electrical signals into sound.

love

loves loving loved verb

to like someone or something very much.

love noun

low

adjective

near the ground.



A low table.

■ comparisons lower lowest

lower

lowers lowering lowered verb

to let something down to the ground carefully.

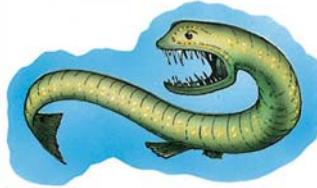


The load was lowered onto the pile.

luminous

adjective

glowing in the dark.



A deep-sea fish with luminous markings.

■ say *loo-min-us*

lump

lumps noun

a rough piece of something.

A lump of coal.

lunch

lunches noun

a meal eaten in the middle of the day.



luggage

noun

cases and bags containing your clothes and other things that you carry when you travel.

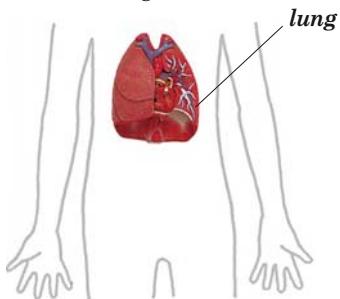


■ say *lug-ij*

lung

lungs noun

one of a pair of organs inside your body that you use for breathing.



luxury

luxuries noun

something that is expensive.

The new car was a luxury.

■ say *lug-zhur-ee* or *luk-zhur-ee*

luxurious adjective

lyrics

noun

the words to a song.

■ say *lir-iks*

Mm

machine

machines noun

a piece of equipment that is made up of several parts. The parts move together to do a particular job.



A food processor is a useful machine.

machinery

noun

machines in general.

mad

adjective

1 very angry.

2 crazy or foolish.

She is mad to swim in the sea during winter.

■ comparisons madder maddest

magazine

magazines noun

a collection of news, stories, pictures, and advertisements with a paper cover.



magic

noun

tricks that a person performs that seem to make impossible and surprising things happen.

magical adjective

magician

magicians noun

someone who performs magic tricks.



magnet

magnets noun

a piece of iron that attracts metals with iron or steel in them.



magnetic adjective
magnetism noun

magnificent

adjective

grand and wonderful. *A magnificent fountain.*

magnify

magnifies **magnifying** **magnified**
verb

to make something look bigger than it really is.



magnifying
glass

mail

noun

letters and packages that are collected and delivered.



mail verb

main

adjective

most important.

The main road.

mainly adverb

major

adjective

big or important.

Scientists have made a major discovery.

■ opposite **minor**

majority noun

make

makes **making** **made** verb

1 to create, produce, build, or do something.



She made some musical pipes out of straws and tape.

2 to cause something to happen.



The stone made ripples in the pond.

3 to force someone to do something.

Our teacher made us straighten up the classroom.

makeup

noun

a substance that people put on their faces to change the way that they look.



male

adjective

belonging to the sex that can be a father, but cannot give birth to babies or produce eggs or seeds.

■ opposite **female**

male noun

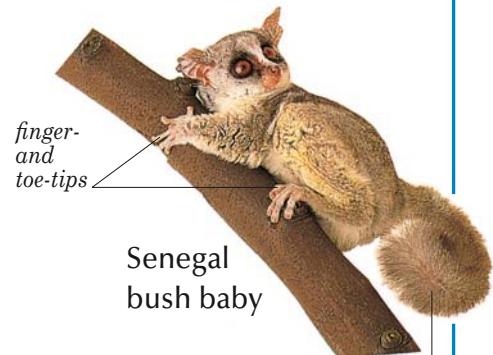
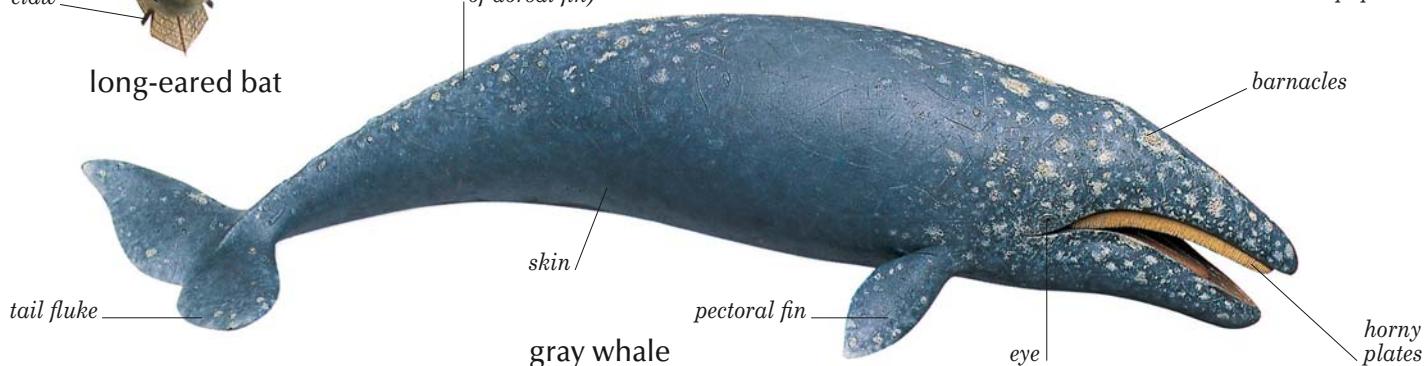
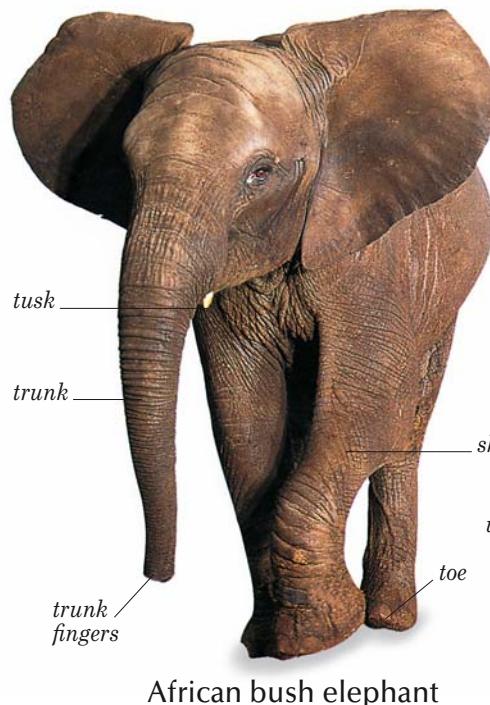
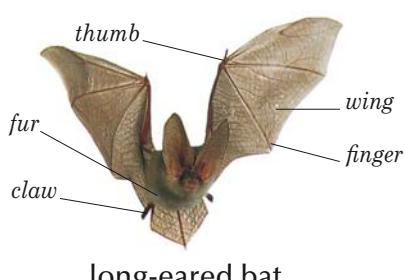
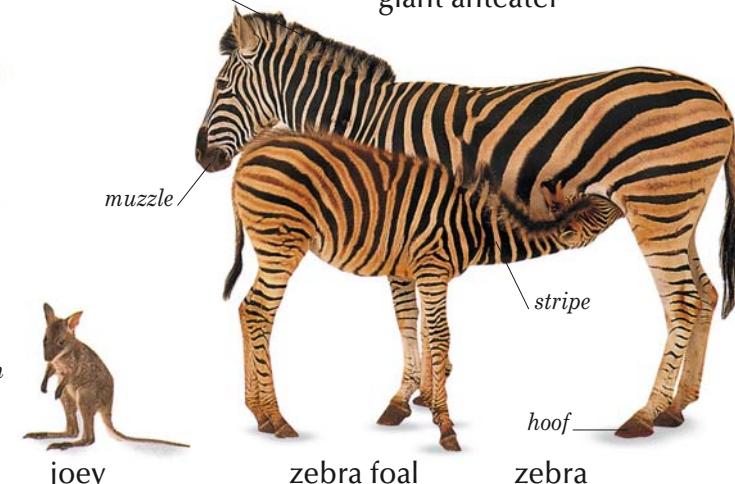
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

mammal

mammal

mammals noun

one of a group of animals that usually have hair or fur and a backbone and are warm-blooded. Most female mammals give birth to live babies and feed them on milk.



man**men noun**

an adult male person.

**man****noun**

people in general.

*Apes are related to man.***manage****manages managing****managed verb**

1 to be in charge of a business or part of a business.

She manages a store and has two assistants to help her.

2 to be able to do something that is difficult.

*She managed to swim across the bay.***manner****noun**

a way that a person acts, or a way something is done.

*She always greets us in a friendly manner.***manners****noun**

the way a person behaves.

*He has good manners.***manufacture****manufactures manufacturing****manufactured verb**

to make something in large quantities with a machine.

Manufacturing cars.

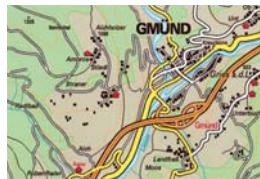
■ say man-yu-fak-chur

many**adjective**

a large number.

There were so many people, I couldn't find her.■ comparisons **more most**■ opposite **few****map****maps noun**

a drawing of all, or part of, Earth's surface. Maps often show where towns, rivers, and other geographical features are.

*road map***marathon****marathons noun**

a very long running race. A marathon is 26 miles and 385 yards (42.2 km) long.

marble**noun**

1 a hard rock that is used in buildings to make floors or for decoration.

*marble slab*

2 a small, glass ball that is used to play a children's game called marbles.

**march****marches marching marched verb**

to walk with quick, regular steps.

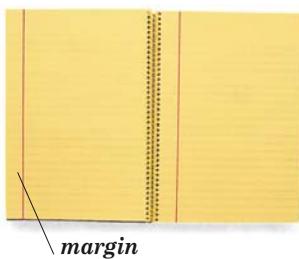
*march noun***margarine****noun**

a food made of vegetable oil that is used for cooking or spreading on bread.

■ say mar-je-rin

margin**margins noun**

a space that forms a border at the edge of a piece of paper.

*margin***mark****marks noun**

1 a line or a stain on something.

*A chalk mark.*2 a score that shows how well you have done at something. *I got high marks in French.***market****markets noun**

a place with stalls for buying and selling goods, often outside.

*open market***marmalade****marmalades noun**

a type of jam made from fruit such as oranges or limes.

*orange marmalade***marry****marries marrying married verb**

to become someone's husband or wife at a wedding.

marriage noun**marine****adjective**

living in the sea, or having something to do with the sea.

*marine life*

■ say ma-reen

marsh**marshes noun**

a low area of land that is always very wet.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

marsupial

marsupial

marsupials noun

one of a group of mammals that carry their babies in pouches. Kangaroos and koalas are marsupials (see **mammal** on page 124).

■ say mar-soo-pee-al

masculine

adjective

of, or like, men or boys.

■ say mas-kul-in

■ opposite **feminine**

mask

masks noun

something that hides or protects the face.

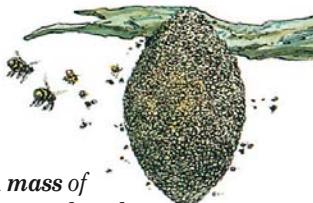


*party
mask*
mask verb

mass

masses noun

a very large number of people or things.



*A mass of
bees gathered
around the hive.*

mast

masts noun

an upright pole that holds the sails on a boat or ship (see **boat** on page 31).

mat

mats noun

a covering for a floor or to put under dishes on a table.



match

matches **matching** **matched** verb

to be similar to, or to go well with, something else.



*His pants
matched his
hat and scarf.*

matching adjective

match

matches noun

1 a sports competition between two people or teams. *A tennis match.*

2 a small stick of wood or cardboard that you strike against a rough surface to make a flame.



mate

mates **mating** **mated** verb

to join together as males and females to produce babies.

Many animals mate in the spring and have their babies in the summer.

mate noun

material

materials noun

1 cloth.



woven material

mathematics

noun

the study of numbers, quantities, shapes, and sizes. Mathematics is often shortened to “math.”



Symbols that are used in mathematics.

mathematical adjective

maximum

noun

the greatest possible amount.



This box holds a maximum of 12 pencils.

■ opposite **minimum**

may

might verb

1 to ask or have permission to do something.

May I go now?

2 to suggest that something is possible.

It may rain later.

■ always used with another verb

mayonnaise

noun

a creamy sauce made from eggs, vegetable oil, and vinegar and eaten with salads.

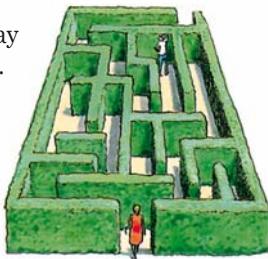


■ say may-uh-nayz

maze

mazes noun

a system of paths in which it is difficult to find your way around.



mature

adjective

fully grown or developed.

mature verb

maturity noun

2 things that are used to make or do something.



building materials

meadow

meadows noun

a field of grass, often with wild flowers growing in it.

■ say med-oh

meal**meals** noun

food eaten at a particular time of the day.

*An evening meal.***mean****adjective**

1 unkind or unpleasant.

mean**mean meaning meant** verb
to have in your mind as your purpose.*What did you mean by that?***meaning****meanings** noun

the explanation behind what something says or what it is about.

*She didn't understand the meaning of the joke.***meanwhile****adverb**

at the same time.

*Put the pasta on to boil, and meanwhile, make the sauce.***measure****measures measuring measured** verb

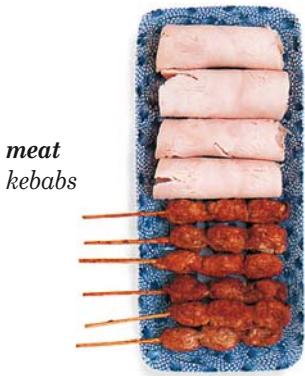
to find out how big or how heavy something is.

■ say *mez-hur***measurement** noun**medal****medals** noun

a piece of metal that looks like a large coin hanging on a ribbon. Medals are awarded to people for something special that they have done.

*war medal***meat****noun**

the parts of an animal that can be eaten.

*meat kebabs***mechanic****mechanics** noun

a person who makes and repairs engines and machines.

**medical****adjective**

having to do with medicine or doctors.

Medical school.*medicine***medicines** noun

a substance given to a sick person to help make them better.

meet**meets meeting met** verb

to come face-to-face with another person.

*I meet my friend at the bus stop every day.***meeting** noun**melody****melodies** noun

a tune.

Do you recognize this melody?
melodic adjective**melon****melons** noun

a round yellow or green fruit with a tough skin, soft flesh, and many seeds.

**melt****melts melting melted** verb

to turn from a solid to a liquid when heated.

*The butter melted quickly in the hot pan.***mechanical****adjective**

worked by a machine.

*A mechanical toy.***medieval****adjective**

coming from the historical period between the 12th and 15th centuries.

*medieval costume*

■ say

med-ee-ee-val

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

member

member

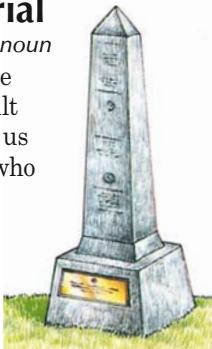
members noun

a person who belongs to a club or an organization.

memorial

memorials noun

a structure that is built to remind us of people who have died.



A war memorial.

memorize

memorizes **memorizing**

memorized verb

to learn something so that you can remember it in detail.
Memorize the directions before you begin your trip.

memory

memories noun

1 the ability to remember things.

I have a terrible memory for people's names.

2 what you remember of something that has happened in the past.

The photos brought back happy memories.

mend

mends **mending** **mended** verb

to repair something that is broken.



mental

adjective

having to do with the mind.
A test of mental abilities.

menu

menus noun

a list of dishes in a restaurant.

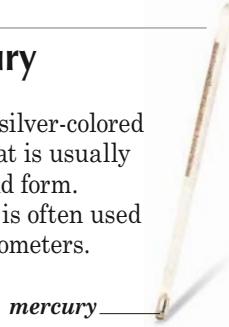


■ say men-yoo

mercury

noun

a heavy, silver-colored metal that is usually in a liquid form. Mercury is often used in thermometers.



mercury

mercy

noun

the ability to forgive someone or to treat them sympathetically.

The prisoners were shown mercy and released.

merciful adjective

merry

adjective

happy and cheerful.

■ comparisons **merrier** **merriest**

mess

messes noun

things that are dirty or in the wrong place and look untidy.
There was a big mess after they had finished cooking.

messy adjective

meteorite

meteorites noun

a piece of rock that falls to Earth from space without burning up. Pieces of rock that burn up as they enter Earth's atmosphere are called meteors.



meteorite

■ say meet-ee-or-ite

method

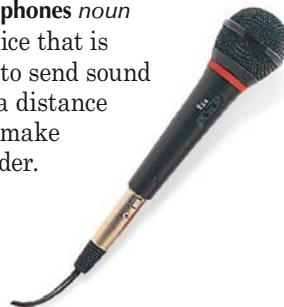
methods noun

a way of doing something.
Organic farming methods.

microphone

microphones noun

a device that is used to send sound over a distance or to make it louder.



microscope

microscopes noun

an instrument that magnifies very tiny things so that they can be seen in detail.



merit

merits **meriting** **merited** verb

to deserve something.

Her actions merited a special award for bravery.

merit noun

metal

metals noun

a substance that is found in rocks and can be hammered or stretched into a shape. Iron, gold, and copper are all metals. Electricity and heat can be passed through metals.



tin can

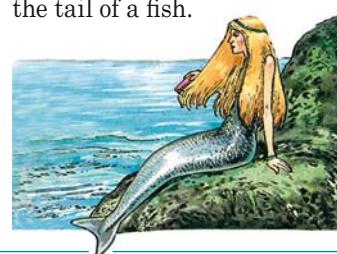


gold watch

mermaid

mermaids noun

a sea creature from legends that has the upper body of a woman and the tail of a fish.



microwave oven

microwave ovens noun

an oven that cooks food very quickly by passing electrical signals through it.

midday*noun*

12 o'clock, in the middle of the day.

■ opposite **midnight**

middle*middles noun*

the center, or the part between the outer edges of something.



*She sat in the **middle** of the bench, between her two friends.*

midnight*noun*

12 o'clock at night.

■ opposite **midday**

might*from the verb **may***

*It **might** snow later.*

■ say **mite**

migrate*migrates migrating migrated verb*

1 to go from one place to another to live there.

Migrating from the country to the city.

2 to go from one place to another every year at the same time.



*Birds **migrate** huge distances.*

■ say **my-grate**

migration noun

military*adjective*

to do with an army, navy, or air force.



military hat

milk*noun*

the liquid that female mammals produce to feed their babies. People also drink goat's and cow's milk.

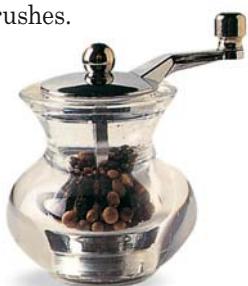
**mill***mills noun*

1 a building where materials are manufactured.



sawmill

2 a device that grinds or crushes.



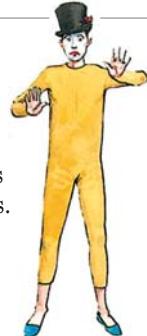
pepper mill

millionaire*millionaires noun*

a very rich person with money and property worth more than a million dollars.

mime*mimes noun*

a type of acting that uses movements instead of words.



mime verb

mimic*mimics mimicking**mimicked verb*

to imitate what someone says or does.



*Parrots can **mimic** lots of noises.*

mind*minds minding minded verb*

1 to object to something.

*Do you **mind** if I sit here?*

2 to take care of someone for a time.

*I had to **mind** the baby while my sister went out.*

mind*minds noun*

1 the thoughts, feelings, and memory of a person.

*I've changed my **mind**.*

2 intelligence.

*She has a quick **mind**.*

mineral*minerals noun*

a natural substance, such as coal or gold, that is found in rocks and in the ground.



lapis lazuli

miniature*adjective*

very small, or made to a small scale.

**miniature china**

■ say **min-i-cher**

miniaturize verb

minimum*noun*

the smallest possible amount or number.

*The **minimum** age for driving a car is 16.*

■ opposite **maximum**

minister*ministers noun*

1 a person who holds religious services in a church.

2 someone in charge of a government department.

*The British health **minister**.*



coal mine

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

minor

minor

adjective

small or unimportant.

A minor fault delayed the plane's departure.

■ opposite **major**

minority noun

minus

preposition

subtract or less.

8 minus 5 equals 3.

■ opposite **plus**

minus

minuses noun

a symbol in mathematics that means subtract.

minus adjective



minute

minutes noun

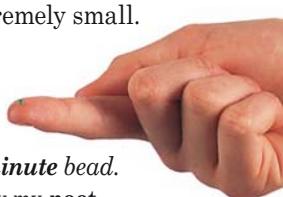
a measurement of time that lasts 60 seconds. There are 60 minutes in an hour.

■ say **min-it**

minute

adjective

extremely small.



A minute bead.

■ say **my-noot**

miracle

miracles noun

a sudden, wonderful event that sometimes makes a bad situation better.

Her recovery after the accident was a miracle.

■ say **mir-u-kuhl**

miraculous adjective

mirage

mirages noun

something that looks real from far away, but is not there when you get closer to it. *The lake that they saw in the desert was only a mirage.*

■ say **-mi-razh**

mirror

mirrors noun

a shiny surface, usually made of glass. Mirrors reflect the images of things placed in front of them.



mist

mists noun

a cloud of tiny water drops in the air.

misty adjective



mischiefous

adjective

playful in a way that can be annoying.



The mischievous cat knocked over the plant.

■ say **mis-chuh-vus**

mischiefously adverb

mistake

mistakes noun

something that someone does wrong.

8-5=1

mistaken adjective

mix

mixes mixing mixed verb

to combine two or more things together.



mixture noun

miserable

adjective

very sad or unhappy.



moan

moans moaning moaned verb

to complain or to make a long, low, groaning noise because of pain or sadness.

moat

moats noun

a deep ditch filled with water that surrounds a castle.



mobile

adjective

able to move or be carried around.

A mobile library.

mobile

mobiles noun

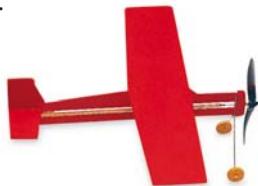
a decoration made of small objects hanging on strings.



model

models noun

1 a small copy of something larger.



A model of an airplane.

model adjective

2 a person who demonstrates clothes or other things that are for sale.



A fashion model.

3 a person who poses for photographs or for an artist.



modern**adjective**

of the present time.

*A modern house.***modest****adjective**

not boasting about your talents and actions.

*He was too modest to say he had won first prize.***moist****adjective**

slightly wet.

moisture noun**mole****moles noun**

1 a small, furry mammal that lives in underground tunnels. Moles eat worms and insects and they are almost blind.



2 a small, dark patch on your skin.

moment**moments noun**

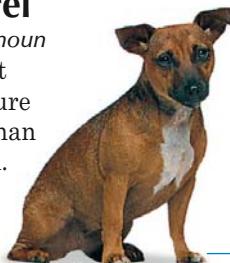
a short time.

*I'll be back in a moment.***money****noun**

the coins and paper bills used to buy things.

**mongrel****mongrels noun**

a dog that is a mixture of more than one breed.

**monk****monks noun**

a man who lives in a religious community.

Buddhist monk

■ say munk

monkey**monkeys noun**

a furry mammal that usually lives in hot regions. Most monkeys live in trees and eat fruit, although some eat small insects and mammals. There are many different species of monkey.



macaque

■ say mung-kee

monster**monsters noun**

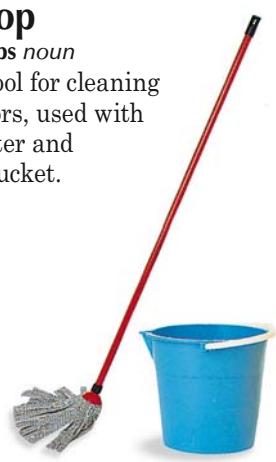
a fierce, frightening creature from myths and fairy tales.

month**months noun**

a period of between 28 and 31 days. A year is divided into 12 months.

mood**moods noun**a way you feel at a particular time.
*The sunny day put us all in a good mood.***moon****moons noun**a ball-shaped natural satellite made of rock that revolves around a planet (see **universe** on page 229).**mop****mops noun**

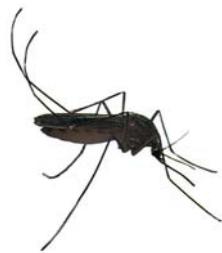
a tool for cleaning floors, used with water and a bucket.



■ say muh-skee-toe

mosquito**mosquitoes or mosquitos noun**

a small, flying insect found in hot, wet regions. Female mosquitoes bite and feed on the blood of people and animals and can infect them with serious illnesses, such as malaria.

**most****adjective**

greatest in number or quantity.

■ opposite least

motel**motels noun**

a hotel specially built for guests with cars.

moth**moths noun**

a flying insect with wings covered in fine scales. Moths belong to the same animal group as butterflies, but they usually fly at night.



pine emperor moth

mother**mothers noun**

a female parent.

motion**motions noun**

movement.

*The rocking motion of the boat made me feel sick.*a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

motor

motor

motors *noun*

a machine that supplies power to objects to move them or make them work.



motorcycle

motorcycles *noun*

a two-wheeled vehicle that is powered by a motor.



motorist

motorists *noun*

a person who drives a car regularly.

mound

mounds *noun*

a small hill, or a pile.

There is a mound of dirt at the end of the mole's tunnel.

mountain

mountains *noun*

an area of land that rises up to a great height.

mountainous *adjective*



mourn

mourns *mourning* **mourned** *verb*

to be sad because someone has died.

■ say **morn**

mouse

mice *noun*

1 a small, furry mammal from the rodent family. Mice have large front teeth that they use to gnaw food. Mice mainly eat plants, but sometimes they eat small animals and insects, too.



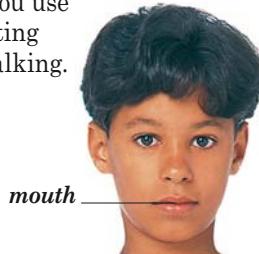
2 a control switch for a computer that can be used to move things around on a computer screen.



mouth

mouths *noun*

1 the opening in your face that you use for eating and talking.



2 the end of a river where it meets the sea.

move

moves *moving* **moved** *verb*

to go from one place to another, or to make something change position.

movement *noun*

moving

adjective

making you feel emotions, especially sympathy.

movie

movies *noun*

a moving picture.

mow

mows *mowing*

mowed *verb*

to cut grass.



Mowing the lawn.

■ rhymes with **go**

murder

murders *murdering* **murdered** *verb*

to kill someone deliberately.

murmur

murmurs *noun*

a quiet, whispering sound.

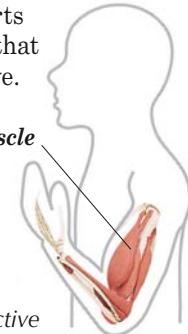
murmur *verb*

muscle

muscles *noun*

the fleshy parts of your body that help it to move.

biceps muscle



museum

museums *noun*

a place where objects from other times and places, or of special interest, are displayed.

■ say **myoo-zee-um**



mushroom

mushrooms *noun*

a common fungus that grows in warm, damp areas. Some mushrooms can be eaten, but others are poisonous.



field mushrooms

multiply

multiplies *multiplying* **multiplied** *verb*

to increase a number or an amount of something by adding it to itself several times.

$$9 \times 5 = 45$$

Nine multiplied by five equals forty-five.

multiplication *noun*

music

noun

the sound that people make when they sing or play musical instruments.



munch

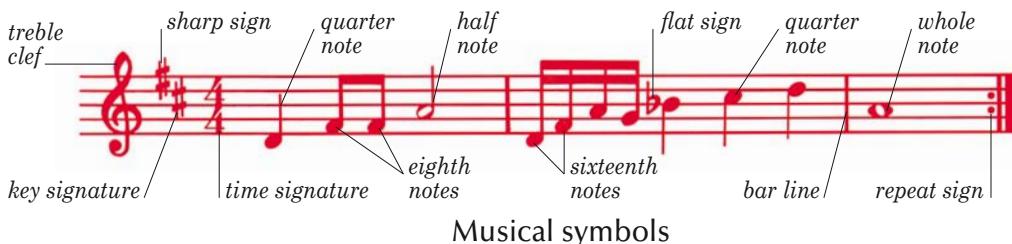
UNCHES *UNCHING* **UNCHED** *verb*

to make a crunching noise while eating something.

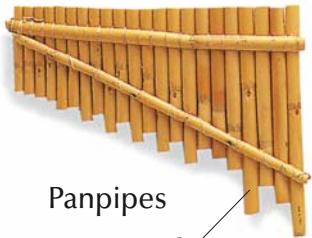
Munching lettuce.

musical instrument

musical instruments noun
an instrument for making music, usually played by hitting, blowing, or pulling or hitting strings.

**Wind instruments**

didgeridoo
(Australian Aboriginal pipe)

**Brass instruments****String instruments****Percussion instruments**

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

musician

musician

musicians noun

a person who sings, plays a musical instrument, or writes music.



■ say myoo-zish-un

Muslim

Muslims noun

a person who believes in and follows the Islamic religion.

■ also spelled Moslem

mussel

mussels noun

a type of shellfish that is edible. Some mussels live in the sea, while others live in lakes and streams.



must

verb

to have to do something.

I must mail her birthday present today.

■ opposite **must not** or **mustn't**
■ always used with another verb

mustard

noun

a spicy powder or sauce made from mustard seeds and used to add flavor to food.



mutiny

mutinies noun

a rebellion by the crew of a ship or by soldiers in an army against the people in charge.

■ say **myoot-n-ee**

mutiny verb

mutter

mutters muttering muttered verb

to talk in a low voice.

I can't hear when you mutter.

mutual

adjective

shared by two or more.

A mutual friend.

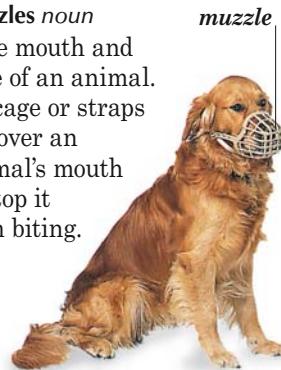
■ say **myoo-tyoo-ul**

muzzle

muzzles noun

1 the mouth and nose of an animal.

2 a cage or straps put over an animal's mouth to stop it from biting.



mystery

mysteries noun

an unusual and puzzling event.

His disappearance is still a mystery.

mysterious adjective

myth

myths noun

an ancient story that tries to explain how the world became the way it is.



Zeus was the god of light, clear skies, and thunder in Greek myths.

mythical adjective



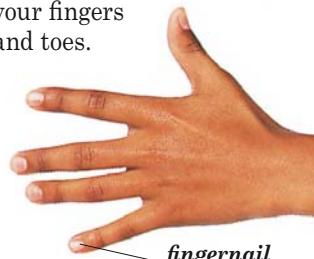
nail

nails noun

1 a long, thin, pointed metal spike that is hammered into pieces of wood to fasten them together.



2 a hard substance that grows at the ends of your fingers and toes.



fingernail

naked

adjective

not wearing any clothes.

■ say **nay-kid**

name

names noun

a word that a person or thing is known by.

My dog's name is Rover.

nap

naps noun

a short sleep.

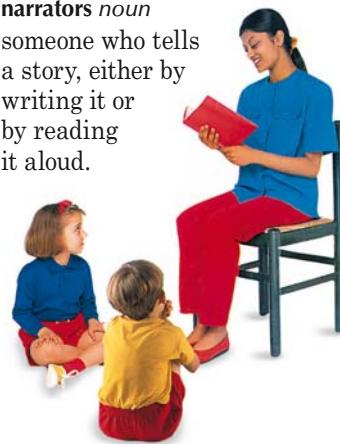


He took a quick nap before supper.

narrator

narrators noun

someone who tells a story, either by writing it or by reading it aloud.

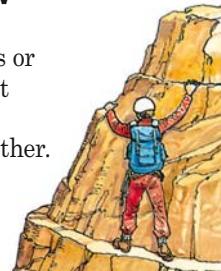


■ narrate verb

narrow

adjective

with sides or edges that are very close together.



The path was very narrow.

■ comparisons narrower

narrowest

■ opposite wide

nasty

adjective

unpleasant or cruel.

■ comparisons nastier nastiest

nation

nations noun

a group of people who usually share the same history, language, and way of life and live in the same country.

national adjective

neighborhood

natural

adjective

produced by nature.



natural sponge

nature

noun

all the things in the world that are not made by humans, such as the weather, animals, plants, and the sea.

■ say **nay-cher**

naughty

adjective

disobedient or badly behaved.



*It is very **naughty** to draw on walls.*

■ say **naw-tee**

■ comparisons **naughtier**
naughtiest

nautical

adjective

relating to ships, sailors, or sailing.



ship's register

map dividers

Nautical instruments.



sextant

navigate

navigates navigating navigated

verb

to steer a boat, ship, or aircraft in a particular direction using special instruments and maps.



navigation noun

navy

noun

1 a country's warships and sailors.

2 a dark blue color.

near

preposition

close to or not far from.



*They lived **near** the airport.*

■ opposite **far**

near *adjective*
near *adverb*

nearby

adverb

not far away.

*Do you live **nearby**?*

nearly

adverb

not quite, but almost.
*It's **nearly** bedtime.*

necessary

adjective

needed.

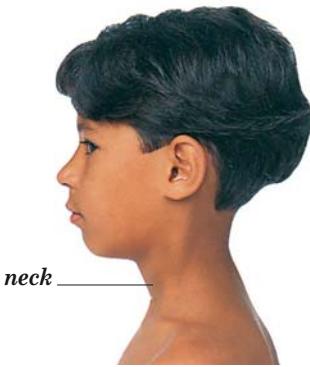
Necessary equipment for survival at sea.

■ say **nes-i-sair-ee**
■ opposite **unnecessary**
necessarily *adverb*

neck

necks noun

the part of the body that supports your head and joins it to the rest of your body.

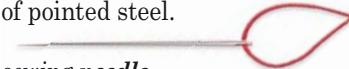


neck

needle

needles noun

1 a small, thin piece of pointed steel.



sewing needle

2 a plastic or metal stick used for knitting.



3 a thin, pointed leaf of some plants, such as pine trees.

4 a part that points on a dial.
*A compass **needle**.*

negative

adjective

1 saying or meaning no.

*A **negative** answer.*

2 smaller than zero.

*A **negative** number.*

■ opposite **positive**

neglect

neglects neglecting neglected

verb

to pay too little or no attention to someone or something.



*They **neglected** their yard.*

neglect *noun*

negotiate

negotiates negotiating

negotiated *verb*

to discuss something in order to reach an agreement.

■ say **neg-oh-she-ate**

negotiation *noun*

neighbor

neighbors noun

someone who lives near you.

■ say **nay-bur**

neighborhood

neighborhoods noun

the people and the area where you live.

■ say **nay-bur-hood**

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

handheld flare

parachute flare

life jacket



nephew

nephew

nephews noun

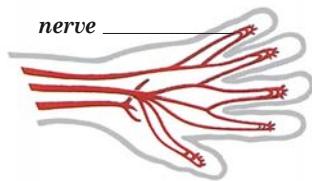
the son of a person's brother, sister, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law.

■ say nef-yoo

nerve

nerves noun

1 a thin fiber that connects your brain to all parts of your body. Nerves carry messages to and from your brain so that you can feel and move.



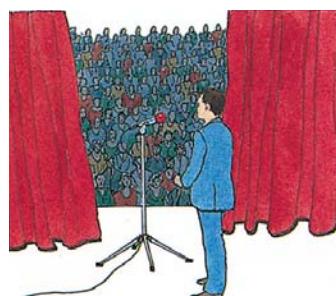
2 courage.

To lose your **nerve**.

nervous

adjective

slightly worried or frightened about what is happening or going to happen.



He was **nervous** about speaking in public.

nervously adverb

nest

nests noun

the home that a bird or animal builds out of leaves, grass, and other materials.



nest verb

nest

net

nets noun

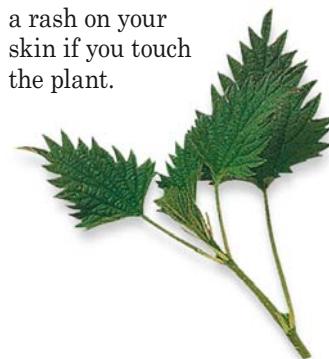
a material made of knotted threads, string, or rope. Nets are often used to catch fish.



nettle

nettles noun

a plant with stinging hairs on its stems and leaves. These hairs can cause a rash on your skin if you touch the plant.



never

adverb

not ever.

I've **never** been here before.

new

adjective

1 recently made, or unused.



I bought a **new** shirt today.

2 unfamiliar or recently changed.

A **new** job.

■ comparisons **newer newest**

■ opposite **old**

news

noun

information about recent events around the country or around the world.

Have you heard the **news**?

network

networks noun

1 a system of connected lines, roads, people, computers, or organizations.



Plan of a rail **network**.

2 a group of connected radio or television stations that can broadcast the same programs.

neutral

adjective

1 not being on anyone's side.

A **neutral** country.

2 not very definite.

Gray is a **neutral** color.

■ say noo-trul

newspaper

newspapers noun

large sheets of paper, printed with pictures and news reports.



daily newspapers

next

adjective

1 coming immediately after.

The **next** day.

2 nearest.

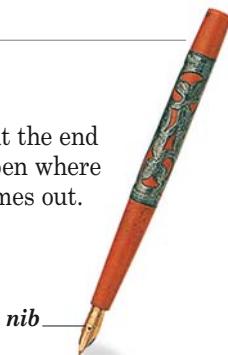
It's in the **next** room.

next adverb

nib

nibs noun

the point at the end of an ink pen where the ink comes out.



nibble

nibbles nibbling nibbled verb

to eat by taking quick, small bites out of something.



Nibbling some nuts.

nibble noun

nice

adjective

1 pleasant or delightful.

A **nice** day.

2 kind.

He is a **nice** person.

■ comparisons **nicer nicest**

nickel

noun

1 a 5-cent piece.

2 a strong, silvery-white metal. Nickel doesn't rust easily.



nickel ore

nickname**nicknames** noun

a shortened form of a name or an extra name that people may use instead of a person's full name.

She was so smart that she earned the nickname "Brains."

niece**nieces** noun

the daughter of a person's brother, sister, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law.

■ rhymes with peace

night**nights** noun

the time between sunset and sunrise, when the sky is dark.



■ opposite day

nightmare**nightmares** noun

an unpleasant and frightening dream.



A nightmare about a ghost.

nimble**adjective**

able to move quickly and easily.

Nimble fingers.

nitrogen**noun**

a gas with no taste or smell. All living things contain nitrogen, and air is mainly made of nitrogen.

■ say ny-troh-jin

nobody**noun**

no person.

Nobody came to the party.

nocturnal**adjective**

active at night.



Bats are nocturnal animals.

nod**nods** nodding **nodded** verb

to move your head up and down.

nod noun

noise**noises** noun

any kind of sound, especially a sound that is too loud or unpleasant.



He was making a lot of noise.

noisy**adjective**

making loud sounds.

noisily adverb

nonfiction**noun**

information that is written about real events, things, and people.

■ opposite fiction

nonsense**noun**

words that are silly or do not make sense.

noodle**noodles** noun

a type of pasta that is made in long, flat, narrow strips.

**note****notes** noun

1 a short, written message to remind you of something, or a short letter.



2 a piece of paper money.



3 a single sound in a piece of music.

nothing**noun**

1 not anything.

There's nothing to worry about.

2 zero.

notice**notices** noticing **noticed** verb

to see or be aware of something and pay attention to it.



He noticed that he had a mark on his sleeve.
noticeable adjective

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

notice

notice

notices noun

1 a written or printed sign that provides information.



Notices on a board.

2 attention.

Take no notice of them.

noun

nouns noun

a word that is used as a name. A noun can name a person, a place, a thing, or an idea.

novel

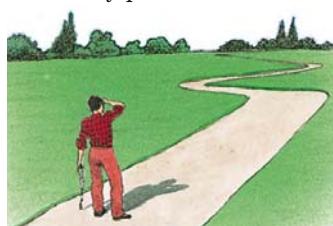
novels noun

a fictional written story in book form.

nowhere

adverb

not in any place.



His dog was nowhere to be seen.

nozzle

nozzles noun

a spout attached to the open end of a pipe or hose, through which water or other liquids are sprayed.



nozzle

nuclear energy

noun

energy that is released by splitting the center, or nucleus, of particular atoms.

■ say **noo-klee-ur**

nude

adjective

with no clothes on.

nudge

nudges nudging nudged verb

to push or poke someone gently to draw their attention to something.



nudge noun

nugget

nuggets noun

a lump of something, usually a mineral.

A gold nugget.



nuisance

nuisances noun

an annoying person or thing.



The cat was being a nuisance.

■ say **noo-suhns**

numb

adjective

unable to feel anything.

His fingers were numb with cold.

■ say **num**

number

numbers noun

a figure used in counting that shows the quantity or total of something.

848

848 is a three-figure number.

numeral

numerals noun

a symbol that stands for a number.

VI is the Roman numeral for 6.

VI

numerous

adjective

very many.

Too numerous to count.

nun

nuns noun

a woman who lives in a religious community.



nurse

nurses noun

a person who is trained to care for and treat sick people, usually in a hospital.

nut

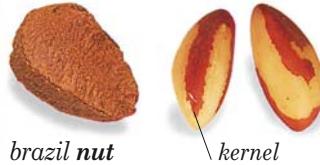
nuts noun

1 a tree fruit that consists of a seed, or kernel, surrounded by a hard shell.



almond

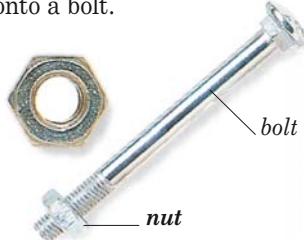
kernel



brazil nut

kernel

2 a small piece of metal with a hole in it that is screwed onto a bolt.



nut

nutmeg

nutmegs noun

the hard seed of the tropical, evergreen nutmeg tree. Nutmegs can be used as a spice in cooking.



nutrient

nutrients noun

a part of a food that gives living things what they need to be healthy or to grow.

nursery

nurseries noun

1 a room or building where young children are looked after.



2 a place where trees and plants are grown and sold.



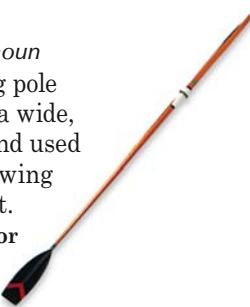
**oak****oaks** noun

a large deciduous tree that has fruit called acorns.
Oak wood is often used for making furniture (see tree on page 223).

**oak leaf****oar****oars** noun

a long pole with a wide, flat end used for rowing a boat.

■ say or

**oasis****oases** noun

a place in the desert where there is water and where plants and trees can grow.



■ say oh-ay-sis

oats**oat** noun

a type of cereal crop grown on farms. Oats are used to make food and to feed cattle, horses, and other animals.



An **oblong** box.
oblong noun

obey**obeys** obeying**obeyed** verb

to do something that someone tells or orders you to do.



She taught the dog to obey her commands.

■ opposite **disobey**
obedient adjective**object****objects** noun

anything you can see or touch that isn't alive.

■ say ob-jekt

object**objects** objecting **objected** verb

to dislike or disagree with something.

He objected to people dropping litter in the street.

■ say ub-jekt

observatory**observatories** noun

a building from which people observe stars, the planets, and the weather, using powerful telescopes.

**observe****observes** observing **observed** verb

to watch something.

observation noun**obvious****adjective**

easy to see or understand.

■ say ob-vee-us

obviously adverb**occasion****occasions** noun

1 a special event.



The park opening was a grand occasion.

2 a time when something happens.

I have flown in an airplane on two occasions.

occupation**occupations** noun

the work that someone does to earn a living.

occupy**occupies** occupying **occupied** verb

1 to be busy.

I was occupied with my book when the doorbell rang.

2 to take up a space or live in a place.

The company occupied the top two floors of the building.

3 to control a place by force.

The army occupied the city.

obstinate**adjective**

difficult to persuade.



He was very obstinate and refused to pick up his room.

obstinately adverb**OCCUR****occurs** occurring **occurred** verb

1 to happen or exist.

When did the problem occur?

2 to come into your mind.

That never occurred to me.

obstruct**obstructs** obstructing**obstructed** verb

to block or to prevent something

or someone from passing.

She obstructed his path.

obstruction noun

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

ocean

ocean

oceans noun

a very large area of sea, usually separating continents.



Pacific Ocean

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

odor

odors noun

a strong smell.



There was a strange odor coming from the garbage.

■ say oh-der

octagon

octagons noun

a flat shape with eight straight sides (see **shape** on page 182).

octopus

octopuses or **octopi** noun

a sea animal that does not have a backbone. Octopuses have eight arms, which they use for catching crabs, shellfish, and fish. They have good eyesight and are thought to have the ability to learn things.



odd

adjective

1 strange or unusual.

That's a very odd thing to do!

■ comparisons **odder** **oddest**

2 not belonging to a pair or a set of things.



Wearing odd socks.

3 any number that cannot be divided exactly by two.

■ opposite **even**

oil

oil noun

1 a thick liquid that occurs naturally underground.

Oil is used to make products such as fuel and plastics.

2 a greasy substance that is found in the seeds and fruits of some plants. This type of oil is often used for cooking.



oily adjective

Sunflower oil.

oil rig

oil rigs noun

a structure and machinery used for drilling into the ground in search of oil and gas. Some oil rigs are used at sea, while others are used on land.



oil slick

oil slicks noun

a patch of oil, usually spilled accidentally, that floats on the surface of the sea.

oil tanker

oil tankers noun

a ship that transports huge amounts of oil.



ointment

ointments noun

a substance that you put on your skin or on a wound to make it better.



old

adjective

1 having been in use for a long time.



An old teddy bear.

■ opposite **new**

2 having existed for a long time.

■ opposite **young**

■ comparisons **older** **oldest**

olive

olives noun

a small, oval fruit that grows in countries near the Mediterranean Sea. Olives are eaten in salads and crushed to make olive oil.

Olympic Games

noun

a sporting competition for athletes from countries all over the world that is held every four years.

omit

omits **omitting** **omitted** verb

to leave something out, or not to do something.

His name was omitted from the list.

onion

onions noun

a small, round root vegetable with a strong taste. Onions have a thin, papery skin with many layers inside.



only**adjective**

without any others.
*He's the **only** person wearing green.*

only**adverb**

1 just.



*There were **only** a few beads left in the box.*

2 no more than.

Only five of us went to the park.

open**adjective**

1 not closed or shut, so that people or things can go in and out.



Open car doors.

■ **opposite** shut

2 with plenty of space, or not closed in.

Open fields.

opera**operas noun**

a musical play where the words are sung instead of spoken.



opera singer

operate**operates operating operated verb**

1 to work a piece of machinery.



*You must be careful when **operating** machinery.*

2 to perform surgery in a hospital.



operating adjective

operation noun

opinion**opinions noun**

a person's belief or judgment about something.

*Who is the best football player, in your **opinion**?*

opponent**opponents noun**

someone who is on the opposite side in a fight or competition.



Chess opponents.

opportunity**opportunities noun**

a chance, or a suitable time to do something.

*He had the **opportunity** to go to Europe for a year.*

oppose**opposes opposing opposed verb**

to argue or fight against someone or something.

*They **opposed** the decision to close the park.*

opposition noun

opposite**adjective**

1 on the other side.



*He saw his friend on the **opposite** side of the river.*

2 completely different.

*Tall is the **opposite** of short.*

opposite noun

orangutan**orangutans noun**

a large ape that lives in tropical forests in Southeast Asia. Orangutans eat mainly fruit, but also eat leaves, bark, and birds' eggs. They live in nests called platforms, which they build in trees.



■ say or-rang-a-tang

orbit**orbits orbiting orbited verb**

to move around a planet, a moon, or the Sun in space.

*The Earth **orbits** the Sun.*

orbit noun

orchard**orchards noun**

an area of land where fruit trees are grown.



*They were picking apples in the **orchard**.*

option**options noun**

a choice.

*You have several **options**: you can travel by car, train, or plane.*

optional adjective

orange**oranges noun**

1 a color made by mixing red and yellow together.



2 a juicy fruit with a tough skin.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

orchestra

orchestra

orchestras *noun*
a large group of musicians who play together.
■ say or-kes-tra



orchid

orchids *noun*
a type of plant with flowers that are an unusual shape.
■ say or-kid



order

orders *noun*
1 an instruction telling someone to do something.



He gave them orders to stop.
2 a request for something in a store or restaurant.



order *verb*
3 a way that things are placed or arranged.
Alphabetical order.
4 a peaceful, lawful state.
Law and order.

ordinary

adjective
not different or unusual in any way.



His sandwich was fairly ordinary, but she had a special one.

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

ornament

ornaments *noun*
an object that is used as a decoration.

orphan

orphans *noun*
someone whose parents have died.
■ say or-fan

out

adverb
1 away from a place or not in a place.



The bird pulled the worm out of the ground.

2 into view.
The Sun came out from behind the cloud.

■ opposite in
3 no longer lit.
Blow the candle out.

outcome

outcomes *noun*
the result of something.
What was the outcome of the football game?

outdoors

adverb
not inside a building.
Shall we eat outdoors today?
■ opposite indoors



other

adjective
the remaining one, usually of two.



organize

organizes organizing organized
verb

to arrange or plan something.



Organizing work into folders.
organization *noun*

outgrow

outgrows
outgrowing
outgrew
outgrown *verb*

to grow too big for something.
He had outgrown his clothes.



ought

verb
to do something because it is necessary or should be done.
You ought to be in bed.
■ say awt
■ always used with another verb

She tried on the other hat.

original

adjective
earliest or first.
An original design.
■ say or-rij-in-nal

outside

outsides *noun*
a part of something that faces out.
They painted the outside of the house green.
outside *adverb*



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

oval**ovals** noun

a flat, round shape like a zero.

oval adjective**oven****ovens** noun

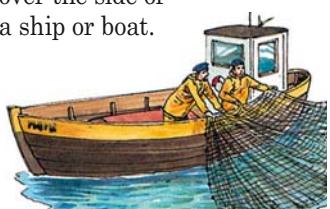
a space for cooking food, heating, or drying things, usually inside a stove.

over**preposition**

above or across.

*She threw the ball over the wall.***overboard****adverb**

over the side of a ship or boat.

*The fishermen threw their nets overboard.***overgrown****adjective**

covered in plants that have been left to grow wild.

*An overgrown garden.***overhear****overhears overhearing****overheard** verb

to hear people talking about things accidentally.

overlap**overlaps overlapping overlapped** verb

to cover the edge of something.

*Fish scales overlap each other.***overtake****overtakes overtaking overtaken****overtook** verbto catch up with and pass by.
*The car overtook the truck.***owe****owes owing owed** verb

to have to pay back money or something else you have borrowed.

*You owe me \$5.***owl****owls** noun

a nocturnal bird that hunts for mice and other small animals. Owls have good hearing and can see well in the dark. They can turn their heads around to see behind them.

**own****owns owning owned** verb

to have something that belongs to you.

ox**oxen** noun

a bull used for carrying or pulling things.

*A zebu is a type of ox.***oxygen****noun**

a gas found in air and water. You cannot see, smell, or taste oxygen. All living things need oxygen in order to live.

■ say *ox-i-jen***oyster****oysters** noun

a shellfish that lives in shallow water. Oysters feed on tiny bits of food that they filter through the edge of their shells.

**ozone layer****noun**

a layer of ozone gas in the Earth's atmosphere that protects the Earth from the more harmful rays of the Sun.

Pp

pack**packs packing****packed** verb

to put things into a suitcase, box, or other container.

■ opposite **unpack**2 to fit in as much as possible.
*The hall was packed with people.***paddle****paddles** nouna pole with a flat blade at one or both ends. You hold the paddle and use it to move a boat or canoe through water (see **boat** on page 31).**paddle****paddles paddling paddled** verb

1 to move a boat through water using a paddle.

**pack****packs** noun

1 a bundle that you carry.

2 a group of similar animals or objects.

Pack of cards.

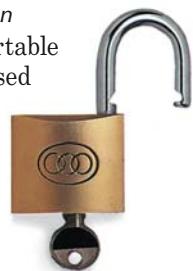
2 to walk around in shallow water.

paddock**paddocks** noun

a fenced area of grass, often where animals are kept.

padlock**padlocks** noun

a type of portable lock often used on gates.

**package****packages** noun

a wrapped parcel or bundle.

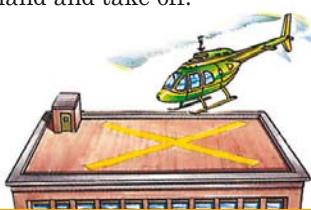
pad**pads** noun

1 a pile of sheets of paper joined at one end.

2 a thick piece of soft material.

3 the soft, fleshy parts on an animal's paw.

4 a place where helicopters land and take off.

**page****pages** noun

one side of a single piece of paper forming part of a book, newspaper, or magazine.

paid

paid

from the verb **to pay**
I paid for the movie tickets.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

pail

pails noun

a bucket, usually made of wood or metal.

pain

pains noun

suffering caused by an injury, disease, or sadness.

painful adjective

paint

paints noun

a colored liquid used for decorating or for making pictures.



paintbrush

paint

paints painting painted verb

to cover a surface with color, either for decoration or to create a picture.



painting

paintings noun

a painted picture.

pair

pairs noun

a set of two things that match each other, or belong together.

A pair of socks.

palace

palaces noun

a large, grand home belonging to an important person.

pale

adjective

of faint color, almost white.

He painted the hall pale blue.

■ comparisons paler palest

palm

palms noun

1 the flat, middle part on the inside of your hand.



2 a tree without branches that grows in hot regions. Palms have long leaves that grow from the top of the trunk (see tree on page 223).



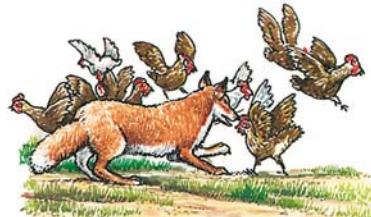
panic

panics panicking panicked verb

to lose control suddenly because you are frightened or do not know what to do.

The chickens panicked when they saw the fox.

panic noun



pant

pants panting panted verb

to breathe quickly through your mouth because you are hot or out of breath.

panther

panthers noun

a black leopard.



pantomime

pantomimes noun

a traditional children's play with music, songs, and dancing.

paper

papers noun

a material made from wood, and mainly used for writing, printing, and drawing on.



pancake

pancakes noun

a flat, fried cake made of eggs, flour, and milk.

panda

pandas noun

a large, bearlike mammal that lives in the mountain forests of China. Pandas mainly eat bamboo shoots, but sometimes eat other plants and small animals.



parachute

parachutes noun

an apparatus made of material that helps people and objects fall to the ground safely from an aircraft.



■ say pair-uh-shoot

parade

parades noun

a procession of people, animals, or vehicles, either for display or inspection.

paragraph

paragraphs noun

a section in a piece of writing. Paragraphs start on a new line.

parallel

adjective

being side by side and at the same distance from each other.

parallel lines

paralyze

paralyzes paralyzing paralyzed verb

to be unable to move a part of the body because of an injury or disease.

paralysis noun



parent

parents noun

a father or mother.

park

parks noun

an area of grass and trees that the public may use.

park

parks parking parked **verb**
to drive a vehicle into a position where it can be left.

parliament

parliaments noun

a group of people who have been elected to govern and make the laws of their nation.

■ say par-luh-mənt

parrot

parrots noun

a large bird that lives in tropical forests and eats fruit and seeds. Parrots are often kept as pets.

In the wild,
parrots live in
large flocks.

**part**

parts noun

1 a piece of something.



The parts of an electric guitar.

2 a role in a play.



She played the part of the queen in the play.

particular

adjective

- 1 a specific one.
Which particular one do you mean?
- 2 special, or careful.
Take particular care of that!

partner

partners noun

one of a pair of people who do something together, such as dancing or playing a game.

A business partner.

party

parties noun

1 a group of people invited to celebrate a special occasion.

2 an organized group of people who have the same political beliefs.

pass

passes passing **passed** **verb**

- 1 to go by someone or something.
- 2 to give something to someone with your hand.



He passed the bowl to her.

3 to be successful in an examination or test.

passenger

passengers noun

someone traveling in or on a vehicle that is controlled by another person.

motorcycle passenger

**passport**

passports noun

an official certificate that you need for traveling to other countries.

past

noun

the time before now.
past adjective

past

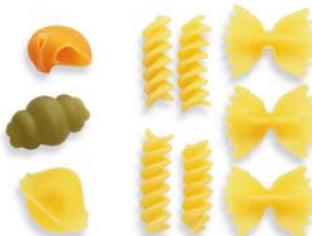
adverb

by or beyond.
He walked past the store.

pasta

noun

an Italian food, usually made from wheat flour and water.



Different shapes of pasta.

paste

pastes noun

1 a soft, moist, and usually sticky substance.

2 a type of glue made of flour and water.

pasture

pastures noun

a field of grass where animals graze.

patch

patches noun

1 a small piece of material that is placed over a hole to repair it.



2 a small area of something.
A patch of grass.

path

paths noun

a narrow track for walking along, or a route.

**pasteurize**

pasteurizes **pasteurizing**

pasteurized **verb**

to heat and then cool something to kill the bacteria in it. Milk is usually pasteurized.

■ say past-yoōr-ize

pastry

pastries noun

a dough made of flour, water, and fat that is baked to make small cakes called pastries, or shells for pies.



cheese pastries

patient

adjective

able to wait calmly.

■ say pay-shent

patience noun

patient

patients noun

a person being treated by a doctor, nurse, or dentist.

**patrol**

patrols **patrolling** **patrolled** **verb**

to guard a place by moving around it and checking it regularly.

patrol noun

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

pattern

pattern

patterns noun

1 a decorative shape or design.



patterned adjective

pause

pauses pausing paused verb

to stop what you are doing for a short time.

■ say **pawz**

pause noun

pave

paves paving paved verb

to cover a road with stone or concrete to make it smooth.

paw

paws noun

a soft, padded animal foot with claws or nails.



cat's paw

pay

pays paying paid verb

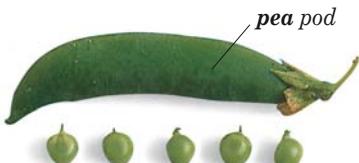
to give money in return for something.

payment noun

pea

peas noun

a small, round, sweet-tasting vegetable that grows in a pod.



pea pod

peace

noun

a period of quietness and calm.
peaceful adjective

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

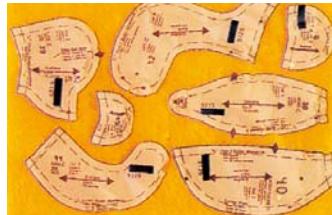
W

X

Y

Z

2 a guide for making things, such as toys or clothes.



teddy bear pattern

pearl

pearls noun

a smooth, shiny, rounded object that grows inside an oyster. Pearls are often used for making jewelry.



■ say **purl**

peel

peels peeling peeled verb

to remove or strip something off.



Peeling a banana.

peach

peaches noun

a round fruit with a velvety skin and a large pit inside.



peacock

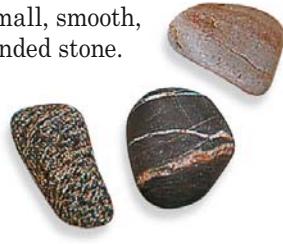
peacocks noun

a large bird that is also called a peafowl. Peacocks live in forests in Africa and India and eat insects, grains, plants, and small animals. The males are known for their beautiful tail feathers (see **bird** on page 28).

pebble

pebbles noun

a small, smooth, rounded stone.



peak

peaks noun

the pointed top of a mountain.

peck

pecks pecking pecked verb

to bite or strike with a beak.



The bird pecked at the food.

peculiar

adjective

strange, odd, or unusual.

pedal

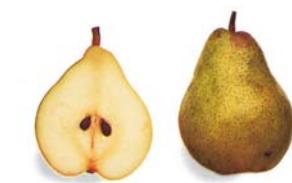
pedals noun

a lever that you work with your foot to move or control something (see **transportation** on page 221).

pear

pears noun

a pale green or brown fruit with a thin skin, pale, juicy flesh, and pits.

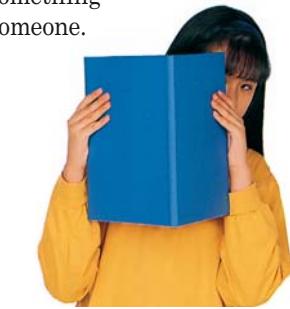


■ rhymes with **hair**

peer

peers peering peered verb

to look closely at something or someone.



peg

pegs noun

a hook on the wall for hanging things on.

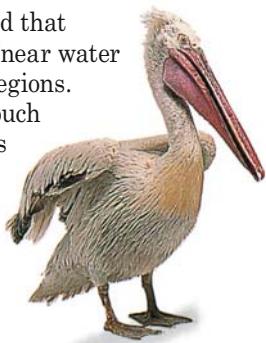
He hung his coat on the peg.

pelican

pelicans noun

a large bird that lives in or near water in warm regions.

It has a pouch beneath its bill that it uses to catch and hold fish.



pen**pens** noun

1 a tool filled with ink, used for writing.



2 a small area with a fence for keeping animals in.

*A cattle pen.***penalty****penalties** noun

a fine or a punishment for breaking a law or rule, or for breaking a rule during a sports game.

*The referee gave a penalty to our team.***pencil****pencils** noun

a tool with an erasable material inside, used for writing and drawing.

**penguin****penguins** nouna large, fish-eating seabird found in the cold seas of the southern hemisphere. Penguins cannot fly, but are good underwater swimmers (see **bird** on page 28).**penknife****penknives** noun

a small knife that folds into a case.

**pentagon****pentagons** nouna flat shape with five sides of equal length (see **shape** on page 182).**people****noun**1 human beings in general.
2 members of a particular race, culture, or nation.**pepper****peppers** noun

1 the dried berries of the pepper plant used to flavor foods.

**peppercorns****ground pepper**2 a bright green, yellow, orange, or red vegetable (see **vegetable** on page 233).**percent****noun**

a fraction of a whole written as part of 100. Fifty percent means 50 parts of 100. Percent is also written as percentage. The sign for percent is "%."

27% (**percent**) of 100 is 27.**perch****perches** **perching** **perched** **verb**

to sit on a branch or other place like a bird.

*Perching on a branch.*
perch **noun****perfect****adjective**

having nothing wrong, or just right.

perfectly **adverb****perform****performs** **performing** **performed** **verb**

to put on a show for other people.

Performing in the street.
performance **noun****perfume****perfumes** noun

1 a sweet-smelling liquid that you put on your skin.



2 any sweet or pleasant smell.

perhaps**adverb**

maybe or possibly.

perimeter**perimeters** noun

the outer edge or boundary of something.

■ say puh-rim-i-ter

period**periods** noun

a length or portion of time.

*A fortnight is a period of two weeks.***perpendicular****adjective**

crossing at or forming a right angle.

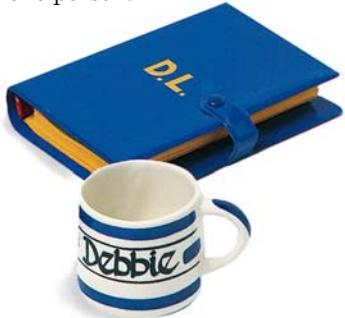
■ say pur-pen-dik-yuh-lur

person**persons** or **people** noun

a human being.

personal**adjective**

belonging to, or meant for one person.

*Personal belongings.***personality****personalities** noun

1 your character or the kind of person you are.

My sister has a friendly personality.

2 someone famous.

*A sports personality.***persuade****persuades** **persuading** **persuaded** **verb**

to make someone believe or do something by giving good reasons.

*She persuaded me to go skiing with her.***persuasion** noun

■ say pur-swade

pest**pests** noun

an insect or animal that is harmful or a nuisance.

*Colorado beetle*

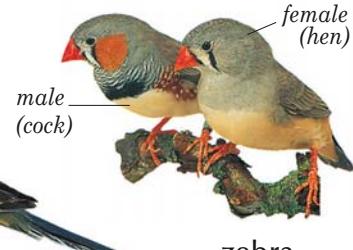
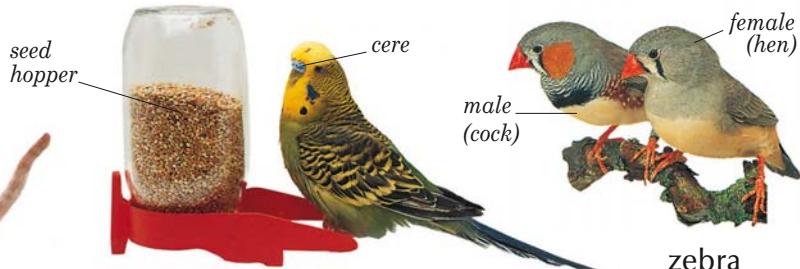
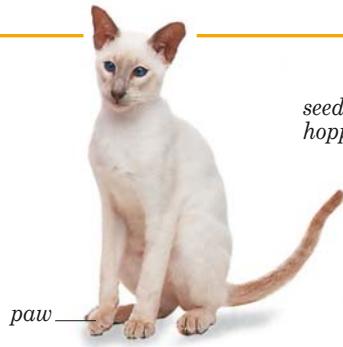
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

pet

pet

pets noun

a tame animal that is kept because it is loved rather than because it is useful. Pets are often kept in the home.



Siamese cat

green budgerigar

zebra finches



identity tag

scut



giant Flemish rabbit



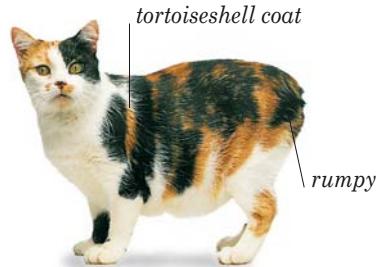
Abyssinian guinea pig



Peruvian guinea pig



grooming brush



Manx cat



golden retriever



water bottle



fox terrier



Angora rabbit



self golden guinea pig



clipping scissors



lop-eared French rabbit



sleek coat

leash

whippet



fur



lop-eared French rabbit



shorthaired cat

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

petal**petals** noun

the colored outer parts of a flower that are not green (see **plant** on page 151).

petroleum**noun**

a natural liquid that can be made into gasoline.

photocopy**photocopies** noun

an exact copy of words or pictures made by a machine.

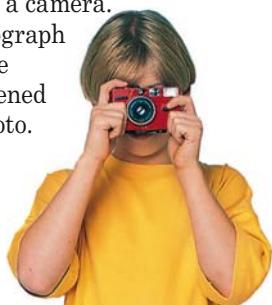


photocopy verb

photograph**photographs** noun

a picture made using a camera.

Photograph can be shortened to photo.



Taking a photograph.

photographer**photographers** noun

a person who takes photographs.

physical**adjective**

to do with the body.

Physical exercise.

■ say fiz-i-kul

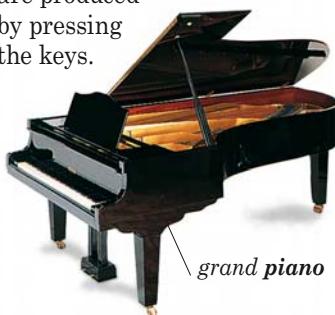
pianist**pianists** noun

a person who plays the piano.

■ say pee-uh-nist

piano**pianos** noun

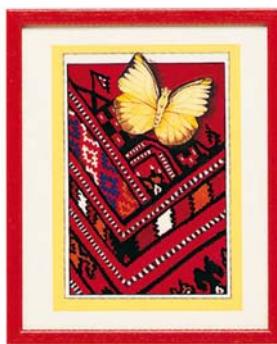
a large, stringed, musical instrument with black and white keys. Different musical notes are produced by pressing the keys.



grand piano

picture**pictures** noun

an image of something, such as a painting or a photograph.

**pigeon****pigeons** noun

a bird that is common in both town and countryside. Pigeons mainly eat berries, fruits, and seeds. Some pigeons can be trained to deliver messages.



■ say pij-in

pigment**pigments** noun

1 a colored powder that is mixed with other substances to make paint.



windsor red cadmium yellow

2 the substance that gives coloring to the skin of animals and vegetables.



apple pie

piece**pieces** noun

a bit or a part of something.



A piece of cheese.

pile**plies** noun

a group of things resting or lying one on top of the other.

**pill****pills** noun

a small piece of medicine that is swallowed whole.

picnic**picnics** noun

a meal that is eaten in the open air, away from home.



picnic verb

pig**pigs** noun

an animal with a blunt snout and a curly tail that is kept on farms to provide meat, such as pork, ham, and bacon.



sow (female pig)

piglets

pillow

pillow

pillows noun

a soft pad for resting your head on in bed.



pilot

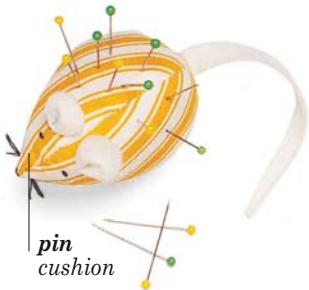
pilots noun

a person who controls and flies an aircraft.

pin

pins noun

a small piece of metal with a sharp point at one end, used to fasten pieces of cloth together.



pinch

pinches pinching **pinched** verb

to squeeze someone's skin between your finger and thumb.

pine

pines noun

an evergreen tree that has needle-shaped leaves and produces cones.



Arolla pine

pineapple

pineapples noun

a tropical fruit with a tough, scaly skin and a sprout of spiky, green leaves at the top (see **fruit** on page 85).

pink

noun

a color made by mixing red and white together.



pipe

pipes noun

a tube through which liquids and gases can flow.



pipeline

pity

noun

a feeling of sadness for someone because they are unhappy or in pain.

pity verb

pizza

pizzas noun

a round, flat piece of dough with tomato, cheese, and other foods on top that is baked in an oven.



■ say *peet-suh*

place

places noun

- 1 a particular area.
- 2 a position in a competition or race.



They won the first, second, and third places in the race.

pit

pits noun

- 1 a deep hole in the ground.
- 2 a coal mine.



pitch

pitches noun

- 1 a throw of a ball, or the throw to a batter in baseball.
- 2 the highness or lowness of a musical note, musical instrument, or a human voice.

pitch verb

plain

adjective

- 1 ordinary, or not fancy. *Her dress was very plain.*
- 2 understandable or clear. *His meaning was plain.*

pitiful

adjective

making you feel sad or full of pity.

A pitiful sight.

plain

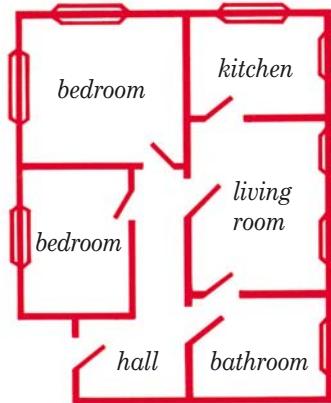
plains noun

a large area of flat land.

plan

plans noun

a map or drawing of an area, such as a room, building, or town.



A plan of an apartment.

plan

plans **planning** **planned** verb

to decide how you are going to do something.

plan noun

planet

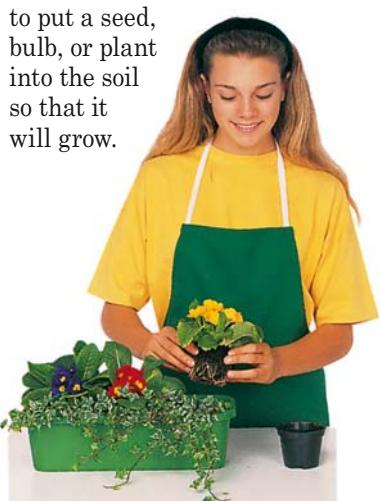
planets noun

one of the huge spheres of rock and gas that revolve around the Sun. The eight planets in our solar system are Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune (see **universe** on page 229).

plant

plants **planting** **planted** verb

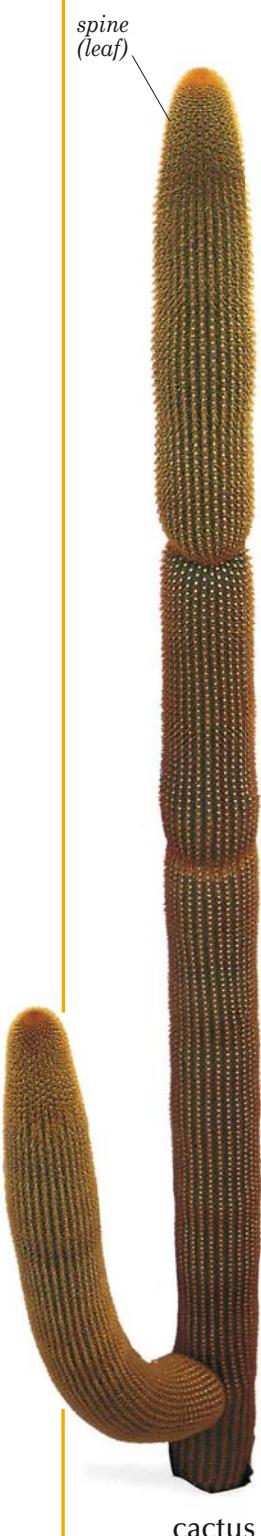
to put a seed, bulb, or plant into the soil so that it will grow.



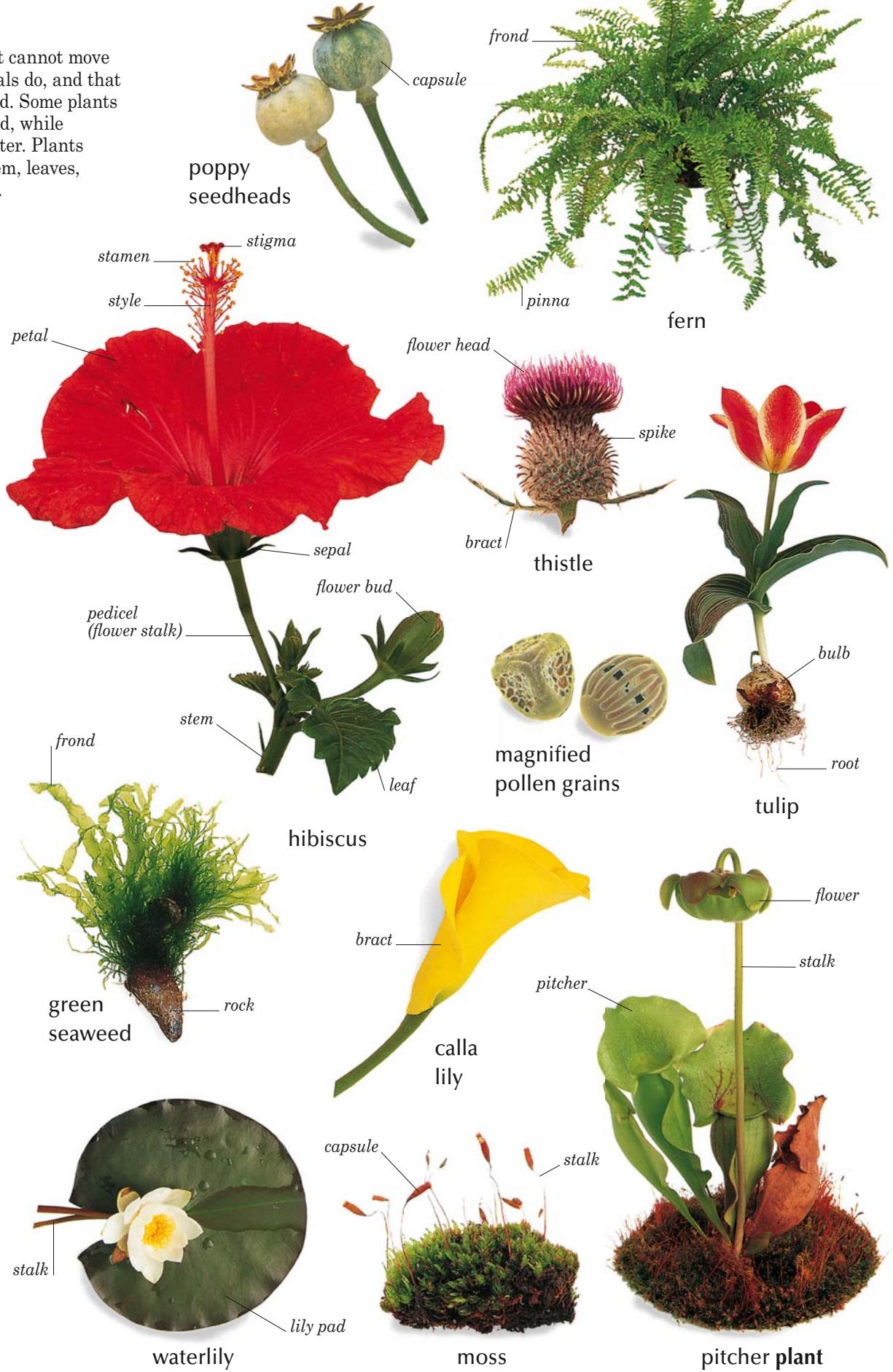
Planting a window box.

plant**plants** noun

a living thing that cannot move around like animals do, and that makes its own food. Some plants grow in the ground, while others grow in water. Plants usually have a stem, leaves, flowers, and roots.



cactus



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

plaster

plaster

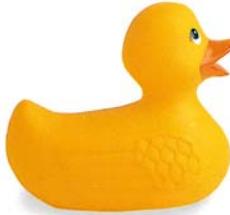
plasters *noun*

a powder mixed with water that is spread on walls and ceilings to make them smooth.

plastic

plastics *noun*

a light, manufactured material made from chemicals. Many types of plastic can be heated up and molded into different shapes and products.



plastic duck

plate

plates *noun*

a flat dish that is used for serving food on.



dinner plate

plateau

plateaus or **plateaux** *noun*

a high, wide, flat area of ground.

■ say *pla-toh*

platform

platforms *noun*

1 the flat, raised area at a train station where people get on and off trains.

2 a flat, raised area in a hall where speakers or performers stand so they can be seen.



platypus

platypuses or **platypi** *noun*

an Australian mammal with a bill like a duck's, webbed feet, and a long, flat tail.

Platypuses live in water and, unusually for a mammal, lay eggs. They eat plants, worms, insects, and water animals.

■ say *plat-uh-pus*

play

plays *playing* **played**

verb

1 to take part in a game, usually with other people.

Playing with a balloon.

2 to make music on a musical instrument.



Playing an accordion.

3 to act a part.

She played the fairy.

play *noun*

pleasant

adjective

enjoyable or well-liked.

A pleasant evening.

■ opposite **unpleasant**

please

interjection

a word used when you ask for something politely.

pleasure

pleasures *noun*

enjoyment or satisfaction.

■ say *plezh-ur*

pleat

pleats *noun*

a fold that is pressed or sewn into cloth.



plenty

noun

a large amount of something.

Do you want some candy? I have plenty.

plentiful *adjective*

plug

plugs *noun*

1 a circular piece of plastic or other material used to keep water in a bath or sink.

2 an electrical device that connects the wire from a piece of electrical equipment to a source of electricity.

plum

plums *noun*

a fruit that grows on trees, and has a smooth, thin skin and soft, juicy flesh.



plumber

plumbers *noun*

a person who fits water and heating pipes into buildings and repairs them when they go wrong.



plot

plots *plotting* **plotted** *verb*

to make a secret plan.

The thieves plotted to rob the bank.

plot *noun*

plot

plots *noun*

1 the story of a book, play, or movie.

The book has

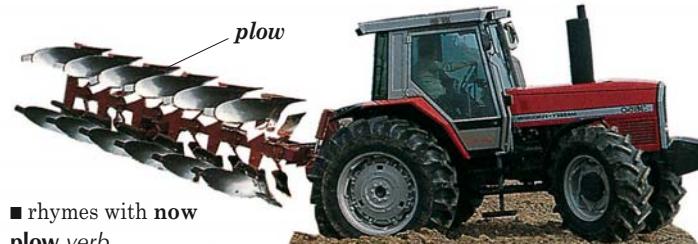
a complicated plot.

2 a small piece of ground.

plow

plows *noun*

a farm tool that has large blades for cutting and turning the soil. Plows are used to prepare the soil for planting crops and are pulled by a tractor or an animal.



■ rhymes with **now**

plow *verb*

plunge

plunges **plunging** **plunged** *verb*
to fall or dive very quickly.



The bridge broke in two and plunged into the river.

plunge *noun*

plural

plurals *noun*

a word used to describe two or more things or people.
The plural of baby is babies.

plus

preposition

added to.

4 plus 2 equals 6.

■ opposite minus

**plus**

pluses *noun*

a symbol in mathematics that means add.

pocket

pockets *noun*

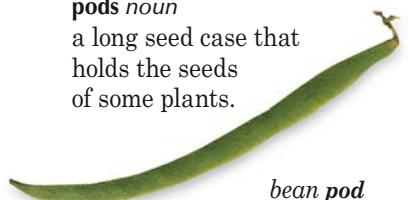
a small pouch or fold sewn into clothing or a bag where you can put your belongings.

pocket

**pod**

pods *noun*

a long seed case that holds the seeds of some plants.



bean pod

poem

poems *noun*

a piece of writing, set out in lines that sometimes rhyme. Poems describe things in a thoughtful and imaginative way.

poet

poets *noun*

a person who writes poetry.

poetry

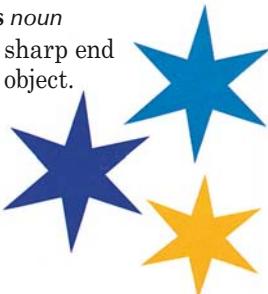
noun

a general name for poems.

point

points *noun*

1 the sharp end of an object.



Each star has six points.

2 a score in a game or competition.

How many points did you get?

3 the main goal or purpose.

What's the point of this story?

4 the level, time, or place at which something happens.

The freezing point of water is 32°F (0°C).

5 a dot.

point

points **pointing** **pointed** *verb*

to show where something is with your finger.

**poison**

poisons *noun*

a substance that can kill or harm animals or plants.

poison

arrow frog



A deadly poison can be made from this frog's skin.

poisonous *adjective*

poke

pokes **poking** **poked** *verb*

to push something with a stick, your finger, or another pointed object.



He poked the fire with a stick.

polar bear

polar bears *noun*

a large mammal that lives in Arctic regions. Polar bears eat animals such as seals and fish. Their white fur camouflages them against the snow and ice where they live.

**police**

noun

an organization that is responsible for keeping law and order and making sure that a country's laws are not broken.

polish

polishes **polishing**

polished *verb*

to rub something so that it shines.



Polishing shoes.

polish

polishes *noun*

a substance that is rubbed into something to make it shine.



furniture polish

polite

adjective

well-mannered and pleasant to other people.

■ opposite **rude**

politely *adverb*

2 the most northern and southern end of an imaginary line, or axis, that passes through Earth's center.

North Pole



South Pole



3 either end of a magnet.

pole

poles *noun*

1 a long, rounded rod made from wood, metal, or plastic.



A row of flagpoles.



politics

politics

noun

the work of government.
political *adjective*

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

pollen

noun

a fine, yellow powder found in the middle of flowers. Pollen is made by the male parts of a flower.

pollinate

pollinates **pollinating** **pollinated**
verb

to transfer pollen from the male to the female parts of a plant so that a seed can grow.



The bee **pollinated** the flower.

pollute

pollutes **polluting** **polluted** **verb**

to make a thing or a place dirty, unclean, or harmful.

Chemicals from the factory

polluted the river.

pollution **noun**

pond

ponds **noun**

an area of fresh water that is smaller than a lake.



duck **pond**

pony

ponies **noun**

a small horse (see **horse** on page 102).

pool

pools **noun**

a small area of water, especially one that is made for people to swim in.



swimming pool

poor

adjective

1 not having enough money to live on.

The family was very poor.

■ opposite **rich**

2 of low or bad quality.

The house was in a poor condition.

3 unfortunate.

The poor child was soaking wet.

poor **noun**

popcorn

noun

a snack made by heating grains from the corn plant until they burst open and puff up.



poppy

poppies **noun**

a wild flower with delicate petals. When the flowers die, they leave behind a round seed head (see **plant** on page 151).



popular

adjective

liked by many people.

population

populations **noun**

all the people living in a district or country.

porch

porches **noun**

a shelter built around the entrance to a building.

porcupine

porcupines **noun**

a large rodent that is covered in lots of sharp spines called quills. A porcupine can raise the quills to protect itself from its enemies. Porcupines eat bark, buds, twigs, and leaves.



portable

adjective

easily carried or moved.



portable

DVD player

portion

portions **noun**

a part or share of something.



A portion of fisherman's pie.

portrait

portraits **noun**

a picture of a person or animal, especially their face.



pose

poses **posing** **posed** **verb**

to arrange yourself or a thing in a particular position, especially for a painting or a photograph.

pose **noun**



■ say **poor-pus**

position

positions **noun**

1 the way in which a person or thing is placed or arranged.

A sitting position.

2 a place or location.

He found the position of his house on the map.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

positive*adjective*

definite or certain.

■ opposite **negative****possess****possesses** possessing possessed
verb

to own or have something.

possession *noun***possible***adjective*

able to be done or happen.

Is it possible to walk there?■ opposite **impossible****possibly** *adverb***post***noun*

1 the delivery of letters and other mail, or the letters themselves.

2 an upright pole of wood, stone, or metal set in the ground.

gate-post

3 the place where a person is supposed to be when working.

poster**posters** *noun*

a large notice or picture that is displayed on a wall as an ad or for decoration.

**post office****post offices** *noun*

a place where you go to buy stamps and to send letters and packages.

postpone**postpones** *postponing***postponed** *verb*

to put something off until later.

*The game was postponed because of the rain.***posy****posies** *noun*

a small bunch of flowers.

**pot****pots** *noun*

a container with high sides.

*coffee pot***potato****potatoes** *noun*

a common root vegetable that can be boiled, roasted, fried, or baked.

**pottery***noun*a general name for containers and ornaments made from clay, then baked in a kiln.
kitchen pottery**pouch****pouches** *noun*

1 a small, open bag or sack that is used for carrying things like money.

2 a part of the body that is shaped like a bag or pocket (see **mammal** on page 124).**pounce****pounces** *pouncing* **pounced** *verb*

to spring forward suddenly and grab hold of something.

*The cat pounced on the leaf.***pour****pours** *pouring* **poured** *verb*

to tip a container up so that its contents flow out.

**poverty***noun*the situation of not having enough money to live on.
*The family lived in poverty.***powder***noun*

a mass of very fine, dry grains of a substance.

*washing powder***power****powers** *noun*

1 the ability to do something.

2 the ability to control what someone else does.

3 energy or force.

*Batteries provide the power for this flashlight.*■ rhymes with **our****practical***adjective*

1 sensible and useful.

Gloves are very practical in cold weather.■ opposite **impractical**

2 having practice at doing something.

*You need practical experience for this job.***practice****practices** *practicing* **practiced***verb*

to do something over and over again in order to be good at it.

*Practicing the piano.***practice** *noun*

praise

praise

praises praising **praised** **verb**
to tell someone that what they have done is very good.
praise **noun**

pray

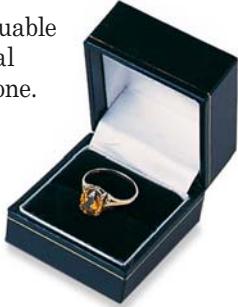
prays **praying** **prayed** **verb**
to talk to a god, prophet, or saint.
prayer **noun**

precaution

precautions **noun**
care or action taken in advance to prevent something from happening.
*Locks are a **precaution** against theft.*
■ say pre-kaw-shun

precious

adjective
very valuable or special to someone.



*The ring was very **precious**.*
■ say presh-us

precise

adjective
exact or accurate.



*Stopwatches measure the **precise** time.*
■ say pri-sise

predict

predicts **predicting** **predicted** **verb**
to say what is going to happen in the future.
prediction **noun**

preen

preens **preening** **preened** **verb**
to clean and arrange feathers with the beak.
Birds preen themselves.



prepare

prepares **preparing** **prepared** **verb**
to make something or yourself ready.



Preparing sandwiches for lunch.

preserve

preserves **preserving** **preserved** **verb**
1 to keep something the way it is.
2 to keep food so that it lasts.
*Fruit **preserved** in a jar.*



press

presses **pressing** **pressed** **verb**
to squeeze or push something down, often in order to flatten it.



Pressing flowers.

preposition

prepositions **noun**
a word such as "on" that relates a noun or pronoun to another word in the sentence.
*The bird was **on** the chair **in** the backyard.*

pregnant

adjective
expecting a baby.
pregnancy **noun**



prescription

prescriptions **noun**
an order for medicine written by a doctor.

present

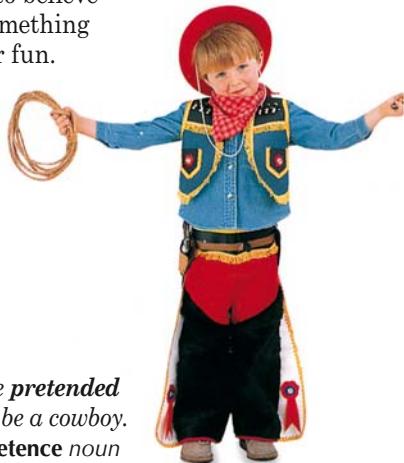
noun
1 the time now.
*The story takes place in the **present**.*
present **adjective**
2 a gift to someone.



■ say prez-unt

pretend

pretends **pretending** **pretended** **verb**
1 to try to make people believe something that isn't true.
2 to believe something for fun.



*He **pretended** to be a cowboy.*
pretence **noun**

prehistoric

adjective
belonging to the time before any records were written.

present

presents **presenting** **presented** **verb**
to award or give something to someone.
*The judge **presented** the rider with a cup.*
■ say pri-zent

pretty

adjective
nice to look at.
■ comparisons prettier prettiest

prevent**prevents preventing prevented****verb**

to stop something from happening.

*The barrier **prevented** anyone from falling down the hole.***prevention noun****previous****adjective**

happening or existing before.

*The **previous** day.*

■ say pree-vee-us

prey**noun**

creatures that are hunted and eaten by other animals.

*The owl swooped down on its **prey**.*■ say pray
prey verb**price****prices noun**

the amount of money needed to buy something.

prickly**adjective**

having many little sharp points or needles.

*A **prickly** cactus.*■ comparisons **pricklier**
prickliest
prick verb**priest****priests noun**

a person who is trained to lead religious services.

prince / princess**princes / princesses noun**

a son or daughter of a king or queen. The wife of a prince is also a princess.

■ **prince** is male and **princess** is female**principle****principles noun**a general rule, belief, or truth.
*Scientific **principles**.***print****prints printing printed verb**

1 to write the letters of words separately, rather than with linked letters.

abcd

2 to put words, pictures, or patterns onto paper, using paint or ink, and printing blocks.

*Printing a picture.
printed adjective***printer****noun**

a machine that prints on paper, usually linked to a computer.

prison**prisons noun**

a secure place in which criminals are kept as punishment.

prod**prods prodding prodded verb**

to poke or push something, often with something sharp.

produce**produces producing produced****verb**1 to make something happen.
*The magician **produced** a rabbit out of his hat.*

2 to make, grow, manufacture, or create something.

*The orange trees **produced** a large crop of fruit this year.*■ say pruh-doos
product noun
production noun**produce****noun**

things that are grown or made.

**farm produce**

■ say pro-doos

profession**professions noun**

1 a job or occupation where special knowledge of a subject is needed.

2 all the people who do such a job.

*The medical **profession**.***professional****adjective**

1 having to do with a profession.

*He took **professional** advice.*

2 earning a living from an occupation that is not usually thought of as a job.

*A **professional** actor.***procession****processions noun**

a line of people or vehicles following each other.

*A **procession** of musicians.*

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

profile

profile

profiles noun

the side view of a face or object.



profit

profits noun

the extra money made when something is sold for more than it cost to make or buy.

■ opposite **loss**

profitable adjective

program

programs noun

- 1 a television or radio show.
- 2 a list of planned events.
- 3 a small book of information about a play or concert.

There are two pianists on the program.

4 a set of instructions that tells a computer how to do something.

This program sorts for me.

progress

noun

the process of moving forward or improving.



She made slow progress through the swamp.

progress verb

prohibit

prohibits prohibiting prohibited verb

to ban or to forbid someone from doing something.

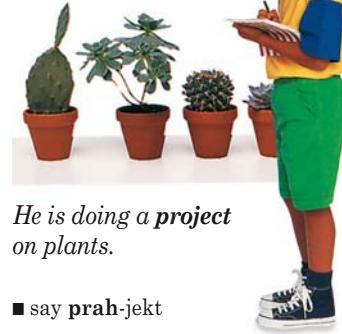


Smoking is prohibited.

project

projects noun

a piece of work involving research and study of a particular subject.



He is doing a project on plants.

■ say **prah-jekt**

project

projects projecting

projected verb

to stick out or throw outward.



The rock projected over the valley.

■ say **pro-jekt**

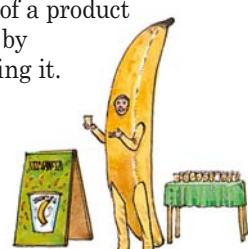
promise

promises promising promised

verb

to say and mean that you will, or will not, do something.

promise noun



The promotion for a new yogurt.

2 a change to a more important job or position.

promote verb

prompt

prompts prompting prompted

verb

to encourage someone to do or say something.

prompt

adjective

on time, or without delay.



A prompt delivery.

pronoun

pronouns noun

a word such as "he" or "she" that is used in a sentence to replace a noun.

Jane was sick today, so she didn't go to school.

pronunciation

pronunciations noun

the way a word is said.

■ say **pro-nun-see-ay-shun**
pronounce verb

proof

noun

a thing or happening that shows something is true.



The footprint was proof that someone had been there.

propeller

propellers noun

a device with revolving blades. Propellers spin around to move a boat through the water, or to power an airplane through the air (see **boat** on page 31 and **transportation** on page 221).

proper

adjective

suitable and correct.



This is the proper way to hit a golf ball

so that it rolls along the ground.
properly adverb

property

noun

1 the things that belong to a person.

2 a general name for the buildings and land owned by someone.

prosecute

prosecutes prosecuting

prosecuted verb

to accuse someone of a crime in a court of law.

■ say **pros-i-kyoot**
prosecution noun

protect

protects protecting protected

verb

to keep someone or something from being harmed.



Gardening gloves protect your hands from thorns.

protection noun

protest

protests **protesting** **protested**
verb

to say very clearly that you disagree with something.



They protested against the building of a new road.

■ say pro-test
protest **noun**

proud

adjective

feeling very pleased or satisfied.



She was proud of her new outfit.

■ say proud
proudly **adverb**

prove

proves **proving** **proved** **verb**
to show that something is true.

■ say proov

proverb

proverbs **noun**

a short common saying that comments on life.

"Many hands make light work" is a proverb.

provide

provides **providing** **provided**
verb

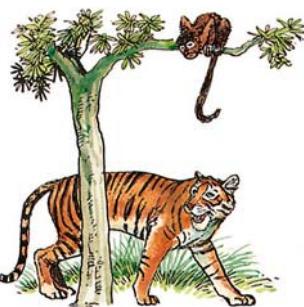
to supply something that is useful or needed.



The runners were provided with drinks along the route.

prowl

prowls **prowling** **prowled** **verb**
to move around quietly while searching for something.



The tiger prowled around the tree.

public

adjective

open to everybody.

publish

publishes **publishing** **published**
verb

to produce and print a book, newspaper, or magazine.

puddle

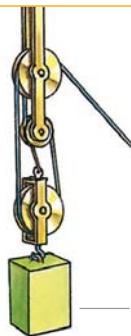
puddles **noun**

a shallow pool of liquid on the ground.

pulley

pulleys **noun**

a device made of a wheel with a rope or a chain around it that is used for lifting heavy objects.

**pulp**

noun

the soft, inside part of a plant, particularly fruits (see fruit on page 85).

pulse

pulses **noun**

the regular sound of your blood as the heart pumps it through your body.

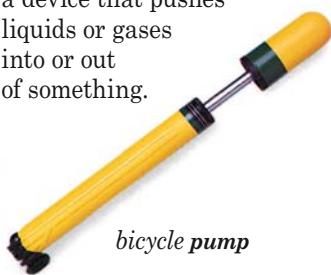


Feeling her pulse.

pump

pumps **noun**

a device that pushes liquids or gases into or out of something.

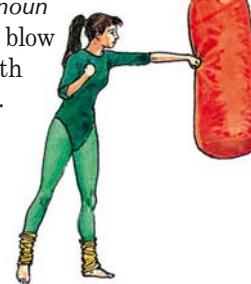


bicycle pump

punch

punches **noun**

1 a hard blow made with your fist.

**punch** **verb**

2 a machine that stamps holes, letters, or patterns in something.

**hole punch**

3 a sweet drink made by mixing fruit juices and other liquids together. Punch is usually served from a large bowl.

**puncture**

punctures **noun**

a hole or wound, often made by a sharp pointed object or instrument.

My tire has a puncture.

puncture **verb**



Pulling on a rope.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

punish

punish

punishes punishing punished

verb

to make someone suffer in some way for things they have done wrong.

punishment noun

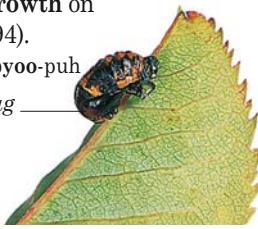
pupa

pupae noun

the stage of an insect's development when it changes from a larva to a winged insect inside a rounded case (see **growth** on page 94).

■ say pyoo-puh

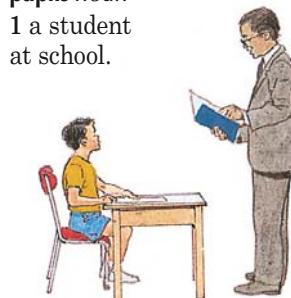
ladybug
pupa



pupil

pupils noun

1 a student at school.



2 the small, dark part at the center of your eye that expands or contracts to let in the right amount of light.

pupil



puppet

puppets noun

a doll or animal figure that is moved by pulling on its strings or by making hand movements inside it.

finger puppet



string puppet



puppy

puppies noun

a young dog (see **pet** on page 148).



purpose

purposes noun

a reason for doing something, or a goal.

purr

purrs **purring** **purred** verb

to make a low, rumbling noise like a cat makes.



puzzle

puzzles noun

1 a problem or question that it is difficult to find the answer to.

2 a game in which you have to find the answers to a problem.

puzzle

puzzles **puzzling** **puzzled** verb

1 to try to figure out something you do not understand.

2 to confuse.

The strange noises puzzled us.

■ say puz-l
puzzling adjective

purse

purses noun

a small bag for carrying money and personal things.



purchase

purchases **purchasing**

purchased verb

to buy something.



pure

adjective

clean, or not mixed with anything.

Pure gold.

■ comparisons **purer** **purest**

purple

noun

a color made by mixing red and blue together.



push

pushes **pushing** **pushed** verb

to move something away from you by pressing hard against it.



He had to push the car to a garage when it broke down.

put

puts **putting**

put verb

to place or position something somewhere.



pyramid

pyramids noun

1 a solid shape with a square base and four triangular faces that meet in a point (see **shape** on page 182).

2 an ancient tomb or temple shaped like a pyramid.



The pyramids of Egypt.

■ say pir-a-mid

python

pythons noun

a large snake that is found in hot regions. Pythons kill by wrapping themselves around their prey and squeezing. They eat small mammals.

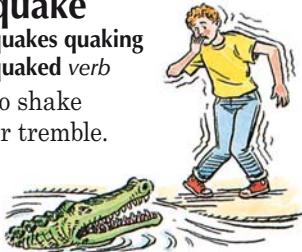


■ say pie-thon

Qq

quake**quakes quaking quaked****verb**

to shake or tremble.



He quaked with fear when he saw the crocodile.

■ say kwake

qualify**qualifies qualifying qualified****verb**

to prove that you are fit or suitable for something.

I hope I qualify for the team!

■ say kwol-uh-fie

qualification noun**quality****qualities noun**

1 a judgment of how good or bad something is.

High quality.

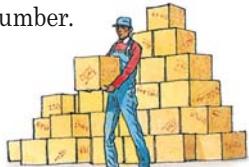
2 something that is special about someone or something.

She has many good qualities.

■ say kwol-i-tee

quantity**quantities noun**

an amount or number.



A large quantity of crates.

■ say kwon-ti-tee

quarrel**quarrels quareling quareled****verb**

to have an argument or disagreement with someone.

■ say kwor-rul

quarrel noun**quarry****quarries noun**

a place where stone, sand, or gravel is cut out of the ground.

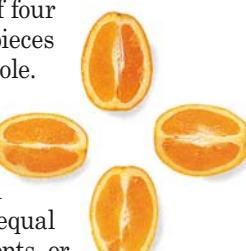


A stone quarry.

■ say kwor-ee

quarter**quarters noun**

1 one of four equal pieces of a whole.



2 a coin that is equal to 25 cents, or a quarter of a dollar.

quay**quays noun**

an area by a harbor where ships are loaded and unloaded.

■ say kee

queen**queens noun**

a female ruler of a country or the wife of a king.

query**queries noun**

a question, because you have a doubt or problem about something.



The teacher helped to answer the student's query.

■ say kweer-ree

query verb**quartz****noun**

a hard mineral, often found in crystal form.

■ say kworts

**quiet****adjective**

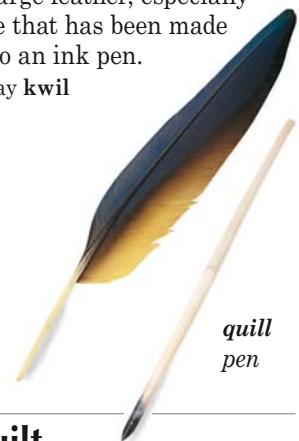
silent and peaceful.

■ comparisons **quieter quietest**

quill**quills noun**

a large feather, especially one that has been made into an ink pen.

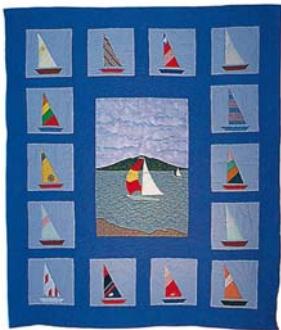
■ say kwil



quill pen

quilt**quilts noun**

a thick, soft cover for a bed.



patchwork quilt

quite**adverb**

1 fairly.

I am quite good at running.

2 completely.

*You are quite right.***quiz****quizzes noun**

a game in which you are asked questions to find out how much you know.

quote**quotes quoting quoted**

verb to repeat something that someone else has said or written.

quotation noun

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

Rr

rabbi**rabbis** noun

a teacher of the Jewish religion and law.

■ say rab-eye

rabbit**rabbits** noun

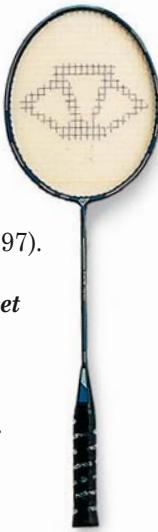
a small mammal with long front teeth that lives underground in burrows. Rabbits are normally active in the evening or at night. They eat grass, roots, and leaves.

**race****races** noun

1 a competition of speed.

*A swimming race.***race** verb

2 a group of people who share the same ancestors and may share some physical characteristics.

racial adjective**racket****rackets** noun1 a bat with strings used for playing sports such as tennis and badminton (see **sport** on page 197).*badminton racket*2 a loud, annoying noise.
He was making a racket with his drums.**radar****noun**

a device that tells you the position and speed of ships, cars, and aircraft by sending out radio waves.

*An airport radar screen.*

■ say ray-dar

radiator**radiators** noun1 a thin, metal tank with hot water flowing through it that heats a room.
2 a metal tank that allows air to cool the hot water in the engine of a vehicle.
■ say ray-dee-ay-tor**radio****radios** noun

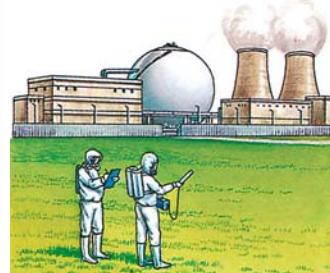
a device that sends or receives electrical signals and changes them into sound.

**rag****rags** noun

a small, torn piece of cloth.

**radioactivity****noun**

the energy released by the center of atoms breaking up in some substances. High amounts of radioactivity can be harmful to living things.

*They tested for radioactivity outside the nuclear power plant.*

■ say ray-dee-oh-ak-tiv-i-tee

radioactive adjective**raid****raids** noun

a sudden surprise attack by a group of people.

*The police made a raid on the house, arresting two women.***raid** verb**rail****rails** noun

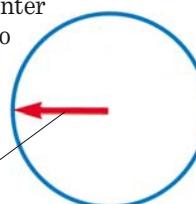
1 a long bar for holding on to, or for hanging clothes on.

Use the rail to help you climb the stairs.

2 a long line of metal track that trains run along.

*3 the railroad.**We traveled by rail around Europe.***radius****radii** or **radiuses** noun

a straight line drawn from the center of a circle to its outer edge.

radius**raft****rafts** noun

1 a floating platform made of logs that have been tied tightly together.



2 a hollow mat made of rubber or plastic and filled with air that can be used as a boat.

*life raft*

railroad**railroads** noun

- 1 a network of tracks that trains run on.
2 a transportation system that uses rail tracks, together with trains, stations, and land.

rain**rains** noun

water that falls from the clouds in drops.

**rain** verb**rainy** adjective**rainbow****rainbows** noun

an arch of colors that appears in the sky when the sun shines while it's raining.

**raindrop****raindrops** noun

a single drop of rain.

rainfall**noun**

the amount of rain that falls over a particular area.

The chart shows the annual rainfall in South America.

rain forest**rain forests** noun

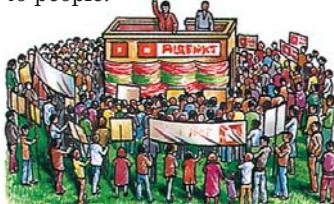
a dense, hot, wet jungle that grows in tropical areas.

**rake****rakes** **raking** **raked** verb

to gather up leaves into a pile or to smooth over soil.

**rally****rallies** noun

- 1 a large, public meeting held to discuss something that is important or worrying to people.



The party held a political rally in the park.

- 2 a long-distance car race that tests drivers' skills.

ram**rams** noun

- 1 a male sheep.



- 2 a device for pushing against something with force.



They used the log as a ram to break down the door.

ram verb**rascal****rascals** noun

a mischievous person.

rash**rashes** noun

a patch of red, itchy spots on your skin.

raspberry**raspberries** noun

a juicy, red fruit that grows on a bush with thorns.



■ say raz-bair-ee

rat**rats** noun

a common rodent that looks like a large mouse. Some kinds of rat eat plants, while others eat small animals. They can gnaw through stone, wood, and even metal with their strong front teeth.

**rang****from the verb to ring**

He rang the doorbell.

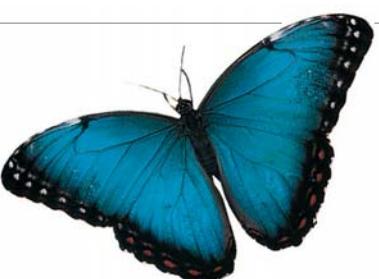
ranger**rangers** noun

a person who looks after a forest or a wildlife park.

■ say rain-jer

rapid**adjective**

quick or swift.

**rare****adjective**

unusual or not common.

A rare blue morpho butterfly.

■ comparisons **rarer** **rarest**

■ opposite **common**

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

rather

rather

adverb

- 1 fairly or quite.
*It was **rather** hot the other day.*
2 preferably.



*She'd **rather** have fruit than cake.*

ration

rations noun

a fixed amount of something that someone is allowed.

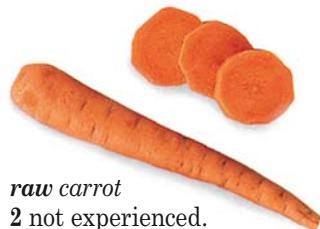
*Food **rations**.*

- say **rash-un**
- ration verb**

raw

adjective

1 in its natural condition, not processed or cooked.



raw carrot

2 not experienced.

*A **raw** recruit.*

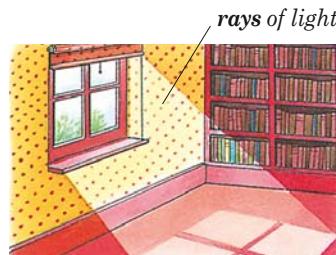
3 painful to touch.

*A **raw** wound.*

ray

rays noun

a long, narrow beam of light, heat, or other powerful force.



razor

razors noun

a device with a blade that people use to shave.



reach

reaches reaching reached verb

1 to stretch out your hand and arm to touch something.



2 to arrive at a place.

*After a long trek they **reached** the other side of the island.*

react

reacts reacting reacted verb

to say or do something in response to an event.

*He **reacted** badly to the news.*

- say **ree-akt**

reaction noun

read

reads reading read verb

to look at and understand written words.

- rhymes with **seed**



ready

adjective

prepared, or able to start.

- say **red-ee**

real

adjective

actually existing, or genuine.

realize

realizes realizing realized verb

to become aware, or to understand completely.



*She did not **realize** the puddle was so deep.*

really

adverb

very, or actually.

*The trip was **really** fun.*

rear

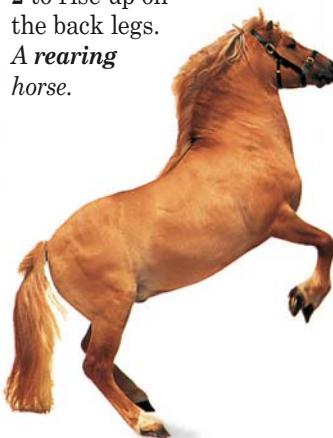
rears rearing reared verb

1 to feed and care for young animals as they grow up.

*Our cat has **reared** 10 kittens.*

2 to rise up on the back legs.

*A **rearing** horse.*



rear

noun

the back of something, or the part that is opposite or behind the front.



*The **rear** of a car.*

rear adjective

reason

reasons noun

an explanation of why or how something has happened.

rebel

rebels noun

someone who fights against those in charge.

- say **reb-ul**
- rebellion noun**

receipt

receipts noun

a written or printed piece of paper that shows you have received and paid for something.

- say **ri-seet**

receive

receives receiving received verb

to take something given or sent to you.



*She **received** lots of presents for her birthday.*

recent

adjective

not long ago.

*A **recent** storm.*

- say **ree-sunt**
- recently adverb**

recipe**recipes** noun

instructions that tell you how to make and cook food, or how to make a drink.

**recipe book**■ say *res-uh-pee***recite**

recites **reciting** **recited** verb
to say aloud something that you have learned by heart.

reckon**reckons** **reckoning** **reckoned** verb

- 1 to suppose or think something.
What do you reckon that is?
 - 2 to work out the amount of something.
- say *rek-un*

recognize**recognizes** **recognizing** **recognized** verb

to see someone or something and know who they are or what it is.



He recognized his friend's bike because of the red bags.

recognition noun**record****records** **recording** **recorded** verb

- 1 to store sounds or pictures, on tape, film, record, compact disc (CD), or digital versatile/video disc (DVD).
 - 2 to write down information on paper.
- say *ree-kord*

record**records** noun

- 1 a round plastic disc with tiny grooves in the surface, on which sounds are recorded.
- 2 information that is written or printed.



She kept a record of the day's events in her diary.

- 3 the fastest or best performance in an activity or sport.
They tried to beat the record for the number of people who can stand on a chair.
- say *rek-urd*

recorder**recorders** noun

a small wooden or plastic wind instrument that you blow into. The air is forced out through holes, which you cover with your fingers to make different sounds.

**recover****recovers** **recovering** **recovered** verb

- 1 to get better after being ill.
- 2 to get something back.



He recovered his hat from the lake.



Recording a song.

recreation**noun**

the things we like to do in our spare time, such as playing sports and having hobbies.

recruit**recruits** noun

a new member of an organization or group.

■ say *ree-kroote***rectangle****rectangles** noun

a flat four-sided shape with four right angles in its corners (see **shape** on page 182).

recycle**recycles** **recycling** **recycled** verb

to use things again, often by turning garbage into new products. Glass, plastics, paper, and metal can all be recycled.



materials for recycling

red**noun**

a color.

**reduce****reduces** **reducing** **reduced** verb

to make something smaller in size or amount.

The store reduced the price of hats by half.

■ say *re-doos***reduction** noun**reed****reeds** noun

a tall plant with a long, stiff, straight stem that grows in wet areas. Reeds are used to make house roofs and paper.

common reed**reef****reefs** noun

a raised, narrow ridge of rock, sand, or coral, just above or below the surface of the sea.

*coral reef***referee****referees** noun

someone who watches over a game or contest to see that people play by the rules.

reference**adjective**

providing information.

The reference book was full of interesting facts.

reference noun**refinery****refineries** noun

a large factory where natural substances are processed into other products. Oil is made into gasoline at a refinery.

*oil refinery*

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

reflect

reflect

reflects reflecting reflected verb

1 to throw back light, heat, or sound that has come from somewhere else.

Shiny surfaces reflect light.

2 to give back, or show, an image of something or someone.



His face was reflected in the mirror.

reflection noun

refrigerator

refrigerators noun

a machine that keeps food and beverages cool and fresh. A refrigerator is sometimes called a fridge for short.



refugee

refugees noun

someone who leaves their home and belongings and escapes to another place, usually because he or she is in danger.

■ say ref-yoo-jee

refuse

refuses refusing refused verb

to say that you will not do something.



He refused to give her the ball.

region

regions noun

an area or district of a country.



A mountain region.

■ say ree-jun

regret

regrets regretting regretted verb to be sorry or sad about something that has happened.

He regretted being angry with his sister.

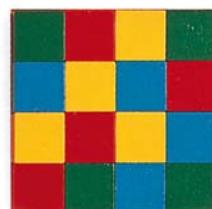
regular

adjective

1 normal, or happening at certain times.

A regular bus service.

2 even in shape or sound.



These wooden cubes are regular shapes.

■ opposite irregular
regularly adverb

rehearse

rehearses rehearsing rehearsed verb

to practice doing something before giving a performance in public.



Rehearsing for a play.

■ say ree-hurs

rehearsal noun

relative

relatives noun

a member of someone's family.

relax

relaxes relaxing relaxed verb

to rest and feel comfortable.



She relaxed with her favorite book.

relay

relays noun

a team race in which runners take turns carrying a baton and completing parts of a course.



reindeer

reindeer or reindeers noun

a deer with large antlers that lives in cold, Arctic regions.

Reindeer herds migrate great distances every summer and winter in search of plants to eat. Some reindeer are tamed and used to pull sleighs.



release

releases releasing released verb

to let someone or something go free.



They released balloons in the park to celebrate the event.

reliable

adjective

able to be trusted.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

relief*noun*

1 the removal of worry, pain, or unhappiness.

It was a relief when the exam was over.

2 help given to people who need it.

■ say *ri-leaf*

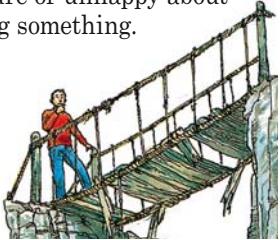
religion*religions noun*

a belief in God or gods, and the way people express this belief in their life and worship.

religious adjective

reluctant*adjective*

unsure or unhappy about doing something.



He was reluctant to cross the old bridge.

rely*relies relying relied verb*

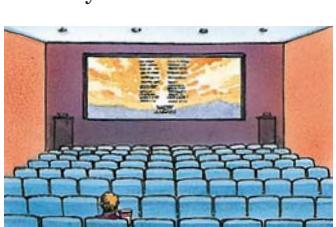
to depend on someone for something with complete trust.

Young birds rely on their mothers for food.

■ say *re-lie*

remain*remains remaining remained verb*

1 to stay behind.



He remained there alone.

2 to be left behind.

remains noun

3 to stay unchanged.

She remained calm while everyone else panicked.

remember*remembers remembering***remembered verb**

to think about a place, person, object, or past event again.

She suddenly remembered she had left her bag on the bus.

remind*reminds reminding reminded***verb**

to make someone remember something.



A calendar reminds you of future events.

remote*adjective*

far away, distant.

A remote farmhouse.

remove*removes removing removed verb*

to take something off or away.



She removed her shoe to get a pebble out.

renew*renews renewing renewed verb*

to begin, make, or get again.
He renewed his bus pass.

rent*rents noun*

a regular payment that you make to the owner of something so that you can use it.

rent verb

repair*repairs repairing repaired verb*

to fix something that is broken.



Repairing a bicycle.

repair noun

repeat*repeats repeating repeated verb*

to say or do something again.
repetition noun

replace*replaces replacing replaced verb*

1 to put something back where it came from.



She replaced the book on the shelf.

2 to exchange or renew.

He replaced his bicycle with a bigger, more expensive one.
replacement noun

**represent***represents representing***represented verb**

to mean or show something.



Sailors use this flag to represent the word "yes" when they signal to other ships.

reptile

reptile

reptiles noun

one of a group of cold-blooded animals that have a backbone, lungs for breathing, dry, scaly skin, and clawed fingers or toes. Reptiles lay their eggs on dry land.



request

requests requesting requested
verb

to ask for something formally.
The prisoner requested a visit to his mother.

■ say ri-kwest
request noun

rescue

rescues rescuing rescued
verb
to save someone who is injured or in danger.

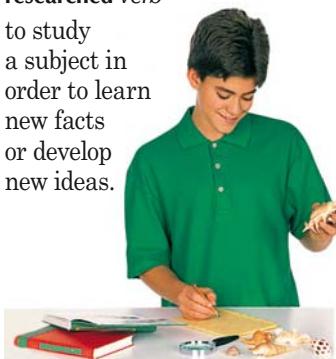


■ say res-kyoo

research

researches researching
researched verb

to study a subject in order to learn new facts or develop new ideas.



Researching objects found on the seashore.

research noun

reserve

reserves reserving reserved
verb
to arrange to have something kept for a later time.

They reserved a table at the restaurant for 8 o'clock.

reservation noun

reservoir

reservoirs noun
a large storage area where water is collected and stored for future use.

■ say rez-ur-vwar

resign

resigns resigning resigned
verb
to give up your job.
■ say ri-zine

resist

resists resisting resisted
verb
to try to stop something from happening.
He resisted temptation.

resort

resorts noun
a place where many people go for a vacation.



A ski resort.

resource

resources noun
a supply of something useful or valuable, such as oil or gas.
The country is rich in natural resources.

■ say ree-sors

respect

noun
1 admiration for someone.
I have great respect for her.
2 politeness.
respect verb
respectful adjective

response

responses noun
a reply, in actions or words, to something.
respond verb
responsive adjective

**responsible**

adjective
1 sensible and dependable.
2 in charge of something.

The boy was responsible for feeding his dog.

rest

noun
1 the time when you are relaxing.
rest verb
2 something that is left over.
Most people left yesterday, but the rest went this morning.
3 when something is still.
The ball came to rest at the teacher's feet.

restaurant

restaurants noun
a place where people go to buy and eat a meal.



■ say res-tur-ont

restless

adjective
unable to stay still or relax.



The baby had a restless night.

restore

restores restoring restored
verb
to fix something old or worn, so that it looks new or can be used again.

**result**

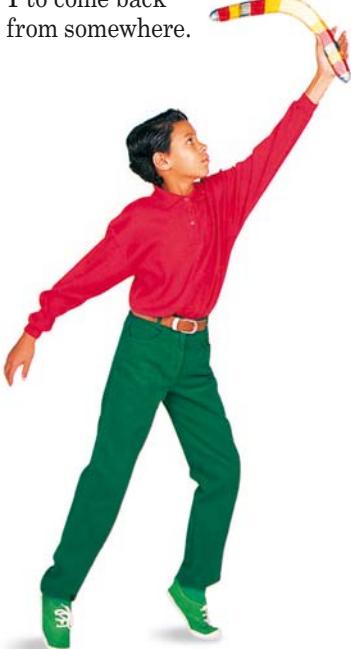
results noun
the effect of certain actions or events.
What was the result of the experiment?
result verb

retire

retires retiring retired
verb
to give up working, usually because of old age or illness.

return

returns returning returned
verb
1 to come back from somewhere.



The boomerang returned easily to his hand.

2 to give something back to a person.
She returned the book he had lent her.
return noun

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

revenge

revenge

noun

harm or injury that a person does to another, in return for something unpleasant previously done to them.

reverse

reverses reversing reversed *verb*
to go backward, usually in a vehicle.



She reversed her motorcycle into the parking space.

reverse

adjective

at the opposite side, inside, or back of an object.



The reverse side of the coat is lined with white material.
reverse *noun*

revise

revises revising revised *verb*
to look back over work to make extra changes.
revision *noun*

revolution

revolutions *noun*

1 one complete turn.
2 a time when people fight to change the government of their country.

The French Revolution.

■ say rev-uh-loo-shun

reward

reward *noun*

a prize given because of a good thing someone has done.



They offered a reward to anyone who found their cat.

rhinoceros

rhinoceroses *noun*

a heavy mammal that lives in hot regions. Rhinoceroses have one or two horns and thick skin with hardly any hair.



■ say ry-noss-er-rus

rhubarb

noun

a large-leaved plant. Its long stems can be cooked and eaten as a dessert.



■ say roo-barb

rhyme

rhymes *noun*

words that have the same or similar sound and are often found in a poem.

■ say rime

rhythm

rhythms *noun*

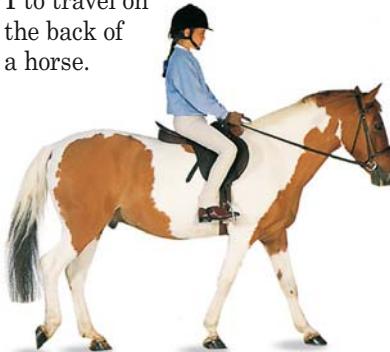
a regular pattern of sound, such as beats in music.

■ say rith-um

ride

rides riding rode ridden *verb*

1 to travel on the back of a horse.



2 to travel on anything that moves.



Riding on a Ferris wheel.
ride *noun*

ridiculous

adjective

crazy, funny, or not making sense.



rice

noun

a grasslike plant that grows in warm, wet regions. The small white or brown grains can be cooked and eaten.



cooked rice

rich

adjective

1 having a lot of money.
2 having a lot of something.
Milk is rich in calcium.

■ comparisons richer richest
■ opposite poor

She looked ridiculous.

■ say ri-dik-yuh-lus

right

adjective

1 the opposite direction to left.

My right hand.

2 correct or lawful.

The right answer.

right *noun*

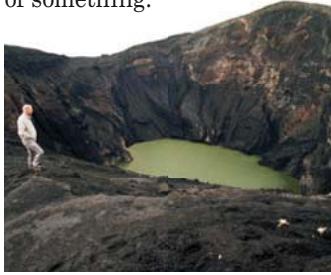
right angle**right angles noun**

an angle that measures 90 degrees, formed by two lines that are perpendicular to one another (see **shape** on page 182).

*The four inside corners of a square are **right angles**.*

rim**rims noun**

the edge or border of something.



*He looked over the **rim** of the volcano into the crater.*

ring**rings ringing rang rung verb**

1 to strike metal or play a bell so that it makes a pleasant sound.



2 to sound or press a doorbell. *I rang the doorbell three times but no one answered the door.*

ring**rings noun**

a piece of jewelry that is worn on your finger (see **jewelry** on page 112).

**rinse****rinses rinsing rinsed verb**

to wash something in water with no soap in it.

**riot****riots noun**

uncontrolled fighting among a crowd of people who are angry or protesting about something.

■ say ry-ut

rip**rips ripping ripped verb**

to tear something, usually cloth or paper.



He ripped the piece of paper in half.

ripe**adjective**

ready to pick or eat, usually used about fruit.

■ comparisons **riper ripest**
■ opposite **unripe**

ripple**ripples noun**

a small wave on the surface of water.



When the duck dived, it made ripples on the water's surface.

rise**rises rising rose risen verb**

to go upward or become higher.

Heat rises.

rising adjective

risk**risks risking risked verb**

to take the chance of harming or losing something.

He risked his life to save her.

risk noun

risky adjective

river**rivers noun**

a large stream of water that flows into another river, a lake, or the ocean.

**roast****roasts roasting roasted verb**

to cook food in a hot oven or over a fire.

rob**robs robbing robbed verb**

to steal from someone, often by using violence.

They robbed the bank.

robbery noun

robber**robbers noun**

a person who robs you of something, usually money or goods.

robot**robots noun**

a machine that can imitate some human actions. Robots are often used in factories, but can also be used in homes.

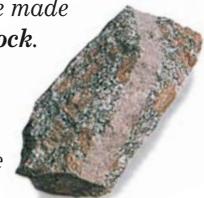


*A toy **robot** runs on batteries.*

rock**rocks noun**

a hard, natural, nonliving substance.

*Mountains are made up mostly of **rock**.*



granite rock

rocky adjective

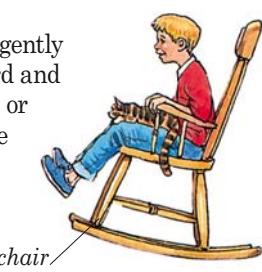
road**roads noun**

a path for vehicles to travel on, usually with a hard, smooth surface.

rock**rocks rocking rocked verb**

to move gently backward and forward, or from side to side.

rocking chair



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

rocket

rocket

rockets noun

1 an engine that powers a spacecraft. Hot gases are released from the rear of the engine, causing the craft to move forward.



2 a type of firework that shoots into the sky and explodes.

rode

from the verb to ride

She rode her horse last week.

rodent

rodents noun

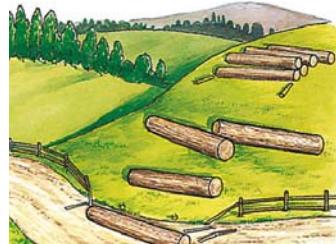
a small, usually nocturnal mammal with long front teeth for gnawing food. Some rodents eat insects and plants, while others only eat plants. Rats, mice, and squirrels are rodents.

■ say road-nt

roll

rolls rolling rolled verb

1 to move by turning over and over.



The logs rolled down the hill.

2 to move on wheels.

3 to tilt from side to side, like a ship on a rough sea.



4 to flatten something by moving a tool over it.

roll

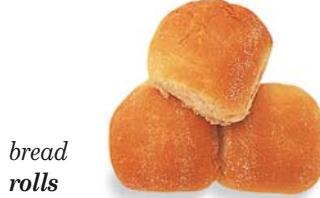
rolls noun

1 paper, cloth, film, or other material that has been wound onto a tube.

rolls of wrapping paper



2 a rounded piece of bread or pastry.



roof

roofs noun

1 the outside covering on top of a vehicle or a building.
2 the highest surface inside your mouth or a cave.

room

rooms noun

1 one of the separate areas inside a building.



bathroom

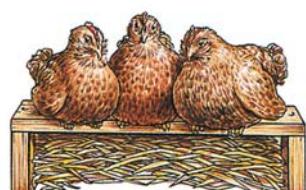
2 space.

Is there any room in the car for me?

roost

roosts roosting roosted verb

to settle down for the night, usually done by birds.



root

roots noun

the part of a plant that usually grows underground. A plant's roots supply it with water and minerals from the soil.

rough

adjective

1 uneven, or not smooth.

A rough sea.

2 approximate, or not exact.

A rough guess.

■ comparisons **rougher**

roughest

round

adjective

shaped like a circle, with no corners.

route

routes noun

the path you take to get from one place to another.



We drew our route on the map in red.

■ say root

routine

routines noun

a regular activity.

■ say roo-teen

row

rows noun

a line of several things next to each other.



■ rhymes with toe

row

rows rowing rowed verb

to make a boat move forward by pulling it through the water with oars.



royal*adjective*

to do with a king, queen, or members of his or her family.

rub**rubs rubbing rubbed** *verb*

to press something backward and forward over the surface of something else.



She rubbed her wet hair with a towel.

rubbish*noun*

the things that people throw away because they no longer have use for them.

rude*adjective*

speaking or behaving in a way that does not show respect.

■ opposite **polite**

rug**rugs** *noun*

a small carpet made of thick material.



a cotton bath rug

rugged*adjective*

1 having a rough, uneven surface.

A rugged landscape.



2 not regular, or tough and strong.

The actor had a rugged face.

3 stormy.

Rugged weather.

■ say **rug-id**

ruin**ruins** *noun*

the broken remains of a building.



ruined *adjective*

ruin**ruins** **ruining** **ruined** *verb*

to spoil or damage something.



She ruined her top by spilling ink on it.

rule**rules** *noun*

an instruction of what must or must not be done, for example, in a game.

rule**rules** **ruling** **ruled** *verb*

to govern a country or a group of people.

**ruler****rulers** *noun*

1 a straight piece of wood, metal, or plastic that is used for measuring and drawing straight lines.

2 a person, such as a king or queen, who rules a country.

runway**runways** *noun*

a long, flat strip of ground with a hard surface from which aircraft take off and land.

runway**rural***adjective*

to do with the countryside or farms.

A rural village.

■ say **roor-ul**

rush**rushes** **rushing** **rushed** *verb*

to hurry, or to do something quickly.

rust*noun*

the red-brown coating that forms on some metals when they get wet.



The sickle was covered with rust.

rustle**rustles** **rustling** **rustled** *verb*

to make a soft, whispering sound.

The leaves on the tree rustled in the wind.

rye*noun*

a grass with light-brown grains, grown to make bread and food for cattle.



Ss

sack**sacks** noun

a large, strong bag made of cloth, plastic, or paper that is used for carrying or storing things.

**sacred****adjective**

holy, or connected with the worship of God or gods. *The Qur'an is the sacred book of Muslims.*

■ say say-krid

sad**adjective**

not feeling happy.

■ comparisons **sadder** **saddest**■ opposite **happy****saddle****saddles** noun

a seat for a rider on a horse or a bicycle (see **horse** on page 102 and **transportation** on page 221).

*horse saddle***safari****safaris** noun

an expedition to hunt or observe wild animals, usually in Africa.



■ say sa-far-ree

safe**adjective**

1 protected from harm or danger.

Safe on dry land.

2 not dangerous.

A safe driver.

mixed
salad

■ comparisons **safer** **safest**

safety noun

safe

safes noun

a lockable metal box that is used for storing money and valuable things.

sag

sags **sagging** **sagged** verb

to bend or sink, especially in the middle.

The sofa sagged in the middle.

salary

salaries noun

an amount of money regularly paid to someone for work they have done.

A monthly salary.

sale

sales noun

1 the act of offering something to be sold.

The house is for sale.

FOR
SALE

2 an event where things are sold at reduced prices.
Half-price sale!

said

from the verb to say

1 *She said "Good morning."*

saliva

noun

the fluid that is produced in your mouth to help you to chew and digest food.

salmon

noun

a large, edible fish. Salmon hatch in rivers, but then swim to the sea to live. They swim back up rivers to lay their eggs.

■ say sam-un

salt

noun

a substance made of small, white crystals that we put on food in order to add flavor.

salt mill

salty adjective

salute

salutes **saluting** **saluted** verb

to give a sign of respect by raising the right hand to the forehead or by firing guns into the air.

salute noun

same

adjective

1 matching exactly.

She was wearing the same dress as me.

2 mentioned or seen before.
He looks like the same person who was there yesterday.

■ opposite **different**

174

sample**samples** noun

a small part of something that shows what the rest is like.



*The supermarket was giving away free **samples** of cheese.*
sample verb

sand**sand** noun

very small grains of broken rock, found on beaches or in deserts.

**sandal****sandals** noun

a shoe with a top made of straps, usually worn in warm weather.

**sandwich****sandwiches** noun

slices of bread with another food in between.

**sang****sang** from the verb **to sing**

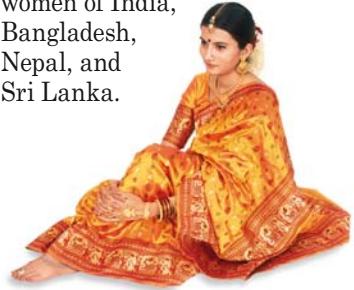
*The blackbird **sang** loudly outside my window.*

sank**sank** from the verb **to sink**

- 1 *The ship **sank** at sea.*
- 2 *The balloon **sank** slowly.*

sari**saris** noun

a long, light cloth wrapped around the body and shoulder that is worn mainly by women of India, Bangladesh, Nepal, and Sri Lanka.

**sarong****sarongs** noun

a traditional Asian skirt worn by men and women and made from a piece of cloth wrapped around the waist or chest.

sash**sashes** noun

a band of fabric worn around the waist or over the shoulder.

**sat****sat** from the verb **to sit**

- 1 *I **sat** down on the floor.*
- 2 *She **sat** for a painter.*

satellite**satellites** noun

- 1 an object in orbit around a larger object in space. Planet satellites are called moons.
 - 2 an artificial device in space that receives and transmits information around the world.
*An Earth observation **satellite**.*
- say sat-i-lite

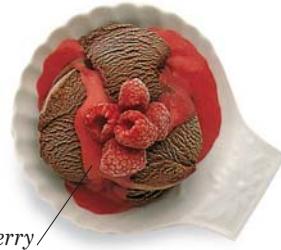
satisfy**satisfies** **satisfying** **satisfied** verb

to please someone or give someone what they want or need.

*His answer didn't **satisfy** the teacher.*

satisfaction noun**sauce****sauces** noun

a liquid or soft food that is eaten with a meal.

**raspberry****sauce**

- say sawss

saucepans**saucepans** noun

a metal container with a handle, used for cooking.



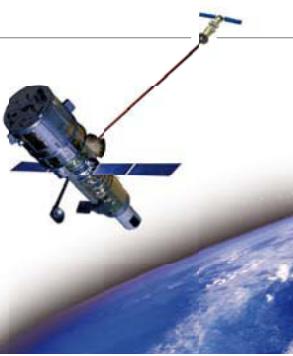
- say sawss-pan

saucer**saucers** noun

a small, shallow plate that is placed beneath a cup.



- say sawss-ser

**sausage****sausages** noun

a food made from a mixture of chopped meat, fat, and cereal inside a tube of thin skin.

- say saw-sij

save**saves** **saving** **saved** verb

- 1 to rescue.

*The firefighter **saved** him from the burning house.*

- 2 to not waste.

Save power—turn off the light!

- 3 to keep something to use later.

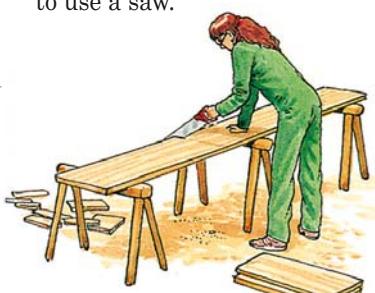
*He **saved** all his allowance.*

saw**saws** noun

a tool for cutting wood that has a handle and a blade with sharp teeth.

**saw****saws** **sawing** **sawed** verb

to use a saw.



Sawing a plank of wood.

saw**saw** from the verb **to see**

*I **saw** my face in the mirror.*

say**says** **saying** **said** verb

- 1 to speak words out loud.
*"Hurry up!" I **said**.*

- 2 to give a message or some information.

*The sign **says** "No Entry."*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

scald

A scald

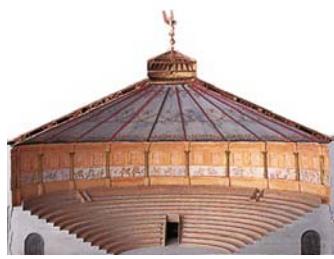
scalds scalding scalded *verb*
to burn with hot liquid or steam.
■ say *skawld*

C scale

scales *noun*
1 a series of regular marks along a line used for measuring.
Thermometers have a scale for measuring temperature.
2 a set sequence of musical notes going from the highest to the lowest, or from the lowest to the highest.



3 a small, hard plate on the skin of a fish, insect, or reptile (see **fish** on page 79, **insect** on page 108, **reptile** on page 168).
4 the size of a map or a model compared with the actual size of the object.



This model of a building has been made to scale.

S scales

noun
a machine that is used to weigh things.



kitchen scales

X scar

scars *noun*
a mark left on the skin after a wound has healed.
scar *verb*

B scarce

adjective
not great in amount, or not often found.
Snow is scarce in May.
■ say *skair斯*

F scare

scares scaring scared *verb*
1 to become frightened.
2 to make someone else frightened.



The bear appeared suddenly and scared him.

G scarecrow

scarecrows *noun*
a figure made from sticks and old clothes that is used to scare birds away from crops.



H scarf

scarves *noun*
a piece of cloth that you wear around your shoulders, neck, or head for decoration or to keep warm.



I scatter

scatters scattering scattered *verb*
to spread in many different directions.
The wind scattered the seeds.

D scavenger

scavengers *noun*
an animal that feeds on rotting meat and garbage.



scavenge *verb*

E scheme

schemes *noun*
1 a secret plan.
2 a way of arranging things.
A color scheme.
■ say *skhem*

J school

schools *noun*
a place where children go to learn.
■ say *skool*

K science

sciences *noun*
the study of things in the world; it involves observing, measuring, and experimenting to test ideas.
■ say *sy-uhns*
scientific *adjective*

L scientist

scientists *noun*
someone who does scientific work.
■ say *sy-un-tist*

M scissors

noun
a tool with handles and two blades joined together. Scissors are used for cutting things, such as paper and hair.



■ say *siz-urz*

N scold

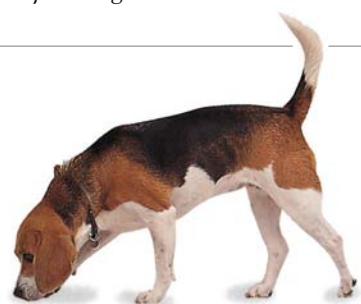
scolds scolding scolded *verb*
to speak to someone angrily because they have done something wrong.
My father scolded me for being late.



P scent

scents *noun*
1 a trail of smell left by an animal or a person.
The dog followed the scent.
2 perfume.

■ say *sent*



scoop

scoops **scooping** **scooped** *verb*
to lift something up using your hand or a tool shaped like a deep spoon.



Scooping pasta out of a jar.

score

scores **scoring** **scored** *verb*
to win points in a game.

scorn

scorns **scorning** **scorned** *verb*
to show by words or your expression that you do not think much of something or someone.

The journalist scorned the plans for the power plant.

scornful *adjective*

scorpion

scorpions *noun*

a small, nocturnal animal that is part of the same animal group as spiders. Scorpions usually live in hot regions. They eat insects and spiders that they kill with the poisonous stingers on their tails.



imperial scorpion

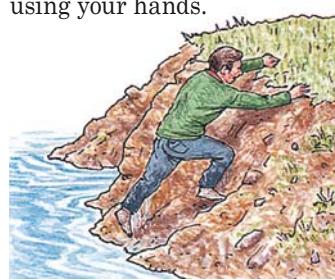
scowl

scowls **scowling** **scowled** *verb*
to frown in an angry or bad-tempered way.
She scowled when she was given extra homework.

scowl *noun*

scramble

scrambles **scrambling** **scrambled** *verb*
1 to crawl or climb fast, using your hands.



He scrambled back up the riverbank.

2 to mix together.
Scrambling an egg.

scrap

noun

1 a small piece of something.



scraps
of paper

2 anything that is worn out or no longer of any use.



The cars were sold as scrap.

scrap *verb*

scrape

scrapes **scraping** **scraped** *verb*
to drag an object across something, often removing part of the surface.



Scraping wallpaper off the walls.

scratch

scratches **scratching** **scratched** *verb*

1 to make a mark on the surface of something with a sharp object.



The cat scratched the tree.

2 to rub skin with fingernails or claws to stop it from itching.

scratch *noun*

scream

screams **screaming** **screamed** *verb*

to cry out in a loud, high voice because you are frightened or in pain.

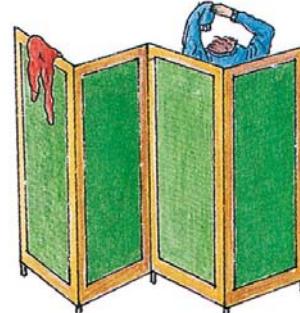
scream *noun*

screen

screens *noun*

1 a flat surface onto which moving images are projected. *Some movie theaters have six screens.*

2 a barrier that is used to hide, separate, or protect something.



She dressed behind a screen.

3 the part of a computer or television on which the picture or text appears.

screw

screws *noun*

a metal pin used for fastening things together.

**screwdriver**

screwdrivers *noun*

a tool for turning screws.

**script**

scripts *noun*

1 a written version of a play, film, radio, or television show.
2 handwriting.

scrub

scrubs **scrubbing** **scrubbed** *verb*
to clean by rubbing hard.



Scrubbing a rabbit hutch.

sculpture

sculptures *noun*

a piece of art made from wood, stone, metal, or another solid material.

**sea**

seas *noun*

the salt water that covers two-thirds of the Earth's surface.

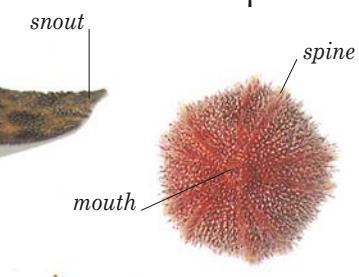
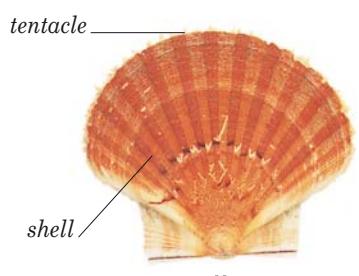
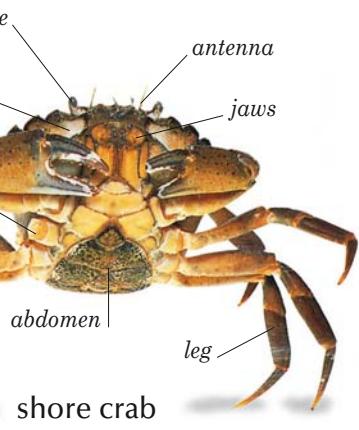
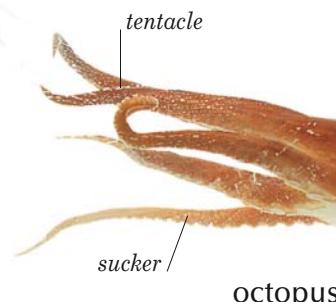
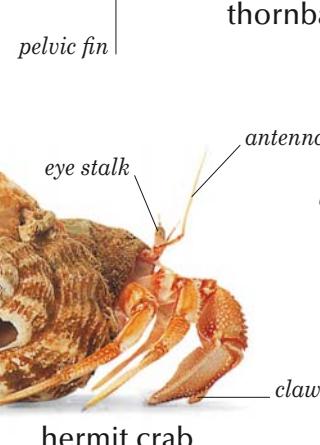
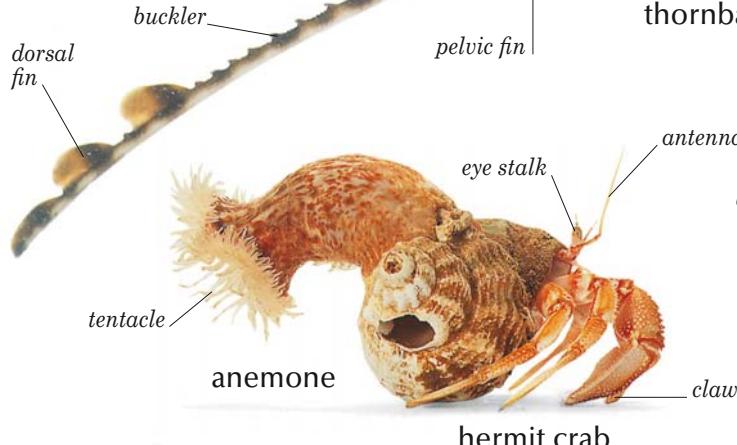
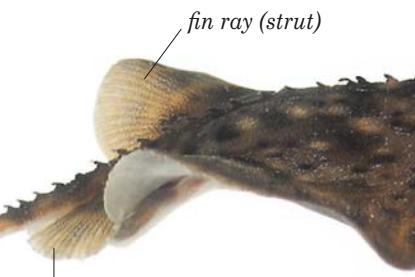
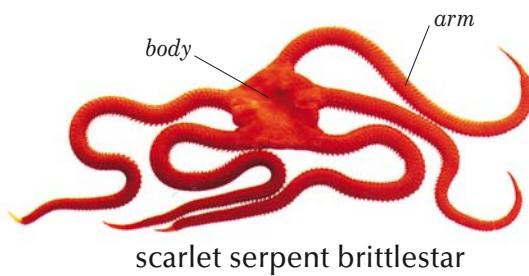
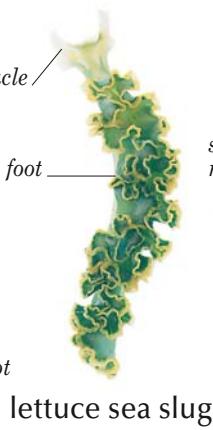
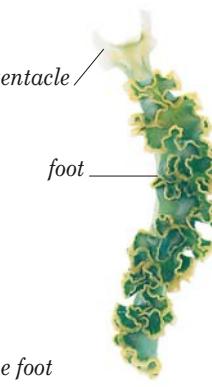
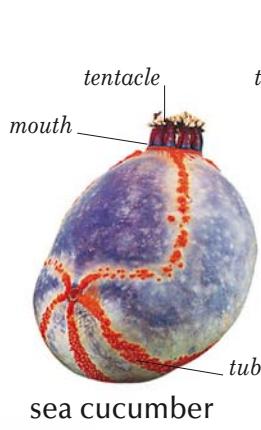
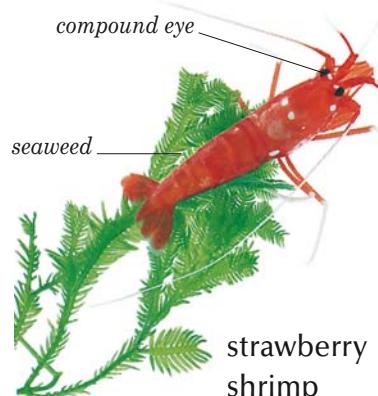
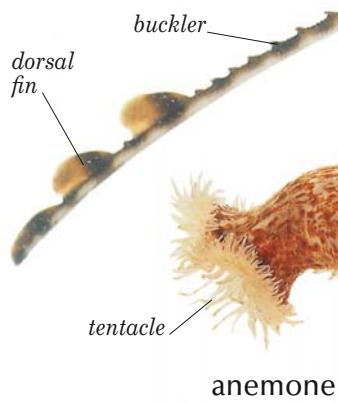
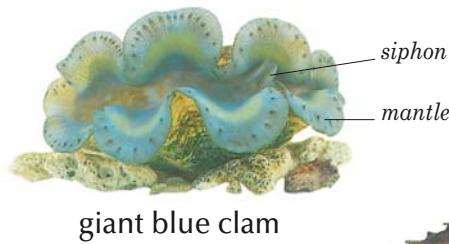
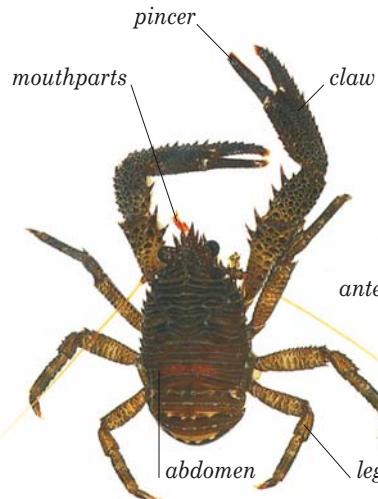
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

sea life

sea life

noun

all the plants and animals that live in the sea or on the seashore.

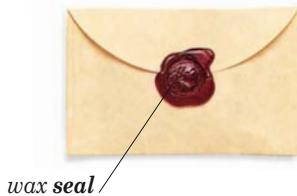


seal**seals noun**

1 a sea mammal usually found in cold seas. Seals eat fish and are excellent swimmers. Some seals are clumsy on land, where they move by rolling or sliding along.



2 a piece of paper or wax that is used to mark something or to close it so that you can tell whether it has been opened.

**seal**

seals sealing sealed verb
to close something securely or tightly.

Seal the envelope.

search

searches searching searched verb

to look hard for something.



He searched for his ball in the long grass.

search noun

season**seasons noun**

1 one of the four divisions of the year marked by particular kinds of weather.

Our seasons are spring, summer, fall, and winter.

2 a particular part of the year.
The football season starts next week.

seat**seats noun**

anything that is used for sitting on.

**see****sees seeing saw seen verb**

to notice something with your eyes.



You can see a long way with binoculars.

second**seconds noun**

a very short period of time. There are 60 seconds in one minute.

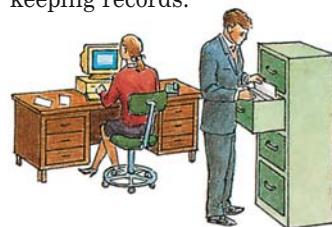
secret**secrets noun**

something that is not known by everyone.

Can you keep a secret?
secret adjective

secretary**secretaries noun**

a person whose job is to assist other people by making business appointments, writing letters, and keeping records.

**seed****seeds noun**

a small, hard part of some flowering plants, from which new plants may grow (see **growth** on page 94).

**seek****seeks seeking sought verb**

to search for something, or try to achieve something.
Seeking help.

seesaw**seesaws noun**

a balancing toy. Children play on a seesaw by sitting at either end of a board and rocking up and down.

**seize****seizes seizing seized verb**

to take hold of something suddenly.

The thief seized her bag.

■ say **seez**

seldom**seldom adverb**

not often, or rarely.

I seldom get home before six.

select**selects selecting selected verb**

to choose something you want from a number of things.



She selected a pot of paint from the tray.

selection noun

selfish**adjective**

only caring about yourself.
He was very selfish and never shared his toys.

sell**sells selling sold verb**

to give something to someone in return for money.

They sell all kinds of vegetables at the market.

section**sections noun**

a separate part or portion of something.

The library has a children's section.



2 safe and confident.

My baby brother needs his teddy bear to help him feel secure.

season**seasons noun**

1 one of the four divisions of the year marked by particular kinds of weather.

Our seasons are spring, summer, fall, and winter.

2 a particular part of the year.
The football season starts next week.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

semaphore

semaphore

noun

a way of sending messages by signaling with two flags. The flags are held in different positions to represent each letter of the alphabet.



The letter "x" in semaphore.

■ say sem-uh-for

send

sends sending sent *verb*

to make someone or something go to another place.

Send me a postcard!

senior

adjective

older, more experienced, or more important.

Senior club members set the rules.

■ say seen-yur

sense

senses noun

1 one of the five ways in which we can receive information about the world. The five senses are sight, hearing, touch, smell, and taste.



You need your sense of hearing to use a telephone.

2 a feeling.

A sense of disappointment.

3 reasonable decisions or good judgment.

She has a lot of sense.

4 a meaning that can be understood.

It makes sense.

sensible

adjective

thinking clearly or in a practical way.



She was sensible about dressing for the cold weather.

sensibly adverb

sensitive

adjective

1 quick to feel, understand, or react to something.



Sensitive hairs on this plant make the leaves close when they are touched.

2 easily upset or hurt.
His skin was very sensitive where he had been burned.

sentence

sentences noun

1 a group of words that make sense together. Sentences start with a capital letter and end with a period. They usually include a verb.
2 a punishment decided by a judge in a court of law.
He received a four-year prison sentence.

separate

separates separating

separated verb

to set apart from each other.



He separated the yellow marbles from the green ones.

separate adjective

separately adverb

serious

adjective

1 requiring careful thought.

A serious question.

2 not smiling or laughing.

A serious expression.

3 worrying or dangerous.



The fallen tree caused serious damage to the roof.

servant

servants noun

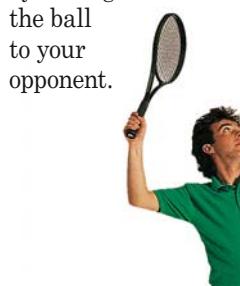
a person whose job it is to work for someone in that person's home.

serve

serves serving served verb

1 to help someone, usually by giving them something they want or need.

2 to start play in games such as tennis by hitting the ball to your opponent.



sequence

sequences noun

a number of things that follow in a particular order.

■ say see-kwens



sequin

sequins noun

a small, shiny, metal or plastic disk that is sewn onto material as a decoration.

■ say see-kwin

serial

serials noun

a story that is broadcast or published in a series of parts.



2 a television or radio show that is broadcast in regular episodes, or a set of novels about the same characters.

service**services** noun

1 the act of serving.

Good restaurant service.

2 employment in the armed forces or in a public organization.

Military service.

3 the supply of something that helps or serves people.

A telephone service.

4 religious worship.

A church service.

5 the act of checking and repairing machinery so that it continues to work well.

*A car service.***set****sets** noun

a group of things that belong together.

*A toy construction set.***set****sets setting set** verb

1 to put in position or arrange something.

She set the vase on the table.

2 to decide or determine a limit, time, or date.

She set the party for Friday.

3 to go below the horizon.

The Sun sets in the west.

4 to go hard.

*The cement took a long time to set.***settle****settles settling settled** verb

1 to calm down or

stop moving.

The dog settled down to sleep.**several****adjective**

a number, usually three or more, but not many more.

*Several people waved as they walked past.***severe****adjective**

1 extremely bad.

A severe accident.

2 strict or hard.

*The rock face was a severe test for the climbers.***severely** adverb**sew****sews sewing sewn** verb

to join something together using a needle and thread.

*Sewing on a shirt button.*

■ say so

sewer**sewers** noun

a large, underground pipe or channel that takes dirty water and waste matter away.

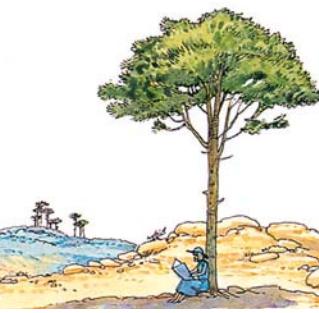
■ say soo-er

sex**sexes** noun

one of two groups, male or female, that people, animals, and plants are divided into.

2 to decide or agree about something without any doubts.
*Settle an argument.***shade****shades** noun

1 a cool place where the Sun's direct light doesn't reach.

*She sat in the shade to read.***shady** adjective

2 a slight difference in color.

*Different shades of paint.***shadow****shadows** noun

a dark shape made by something that is blocking the light.



■ shadow

shaft**shafts** noun1 a long, vertical passageway. *A lift shaft.*

2 a long, straight part of something.

*A shaft of light.***shaggy****adjective**

having long, rough, untidy hair.



■ comparisons shaggier shaggiest

shake**shakes shaking shook shaken** verb

1 to move something rapidly up and down, or from side to side.

*Shaking hands.*

2 to tremble with fear, shock, or cold.

shall**verb**

a word used to show that something will happen in the future.

I shall go shopping later.

■ always used with another verb

shallow**adjective**

not deep.

*They played in shallow water.***shame****shames** noun1 a sad thing that happens. *It's a shame you can't come.*

2 an uncomfortable, guilty feeling about something you have done.

ashamed adjective**shampoo****shampoos** noun

a soapy liquid that is used for washing hair.

shampoo verba
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

shape

shape

shapes noun

the outline or form of an object.

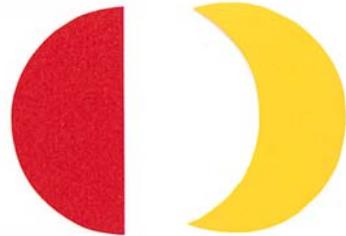
Everything has a shape. Some shapes are two-dimensional, because they have width and length, but no height. Some shapes are three-dimensional, because they have width, length, and height.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Two-dimensional shapes



rectangle



semicircle



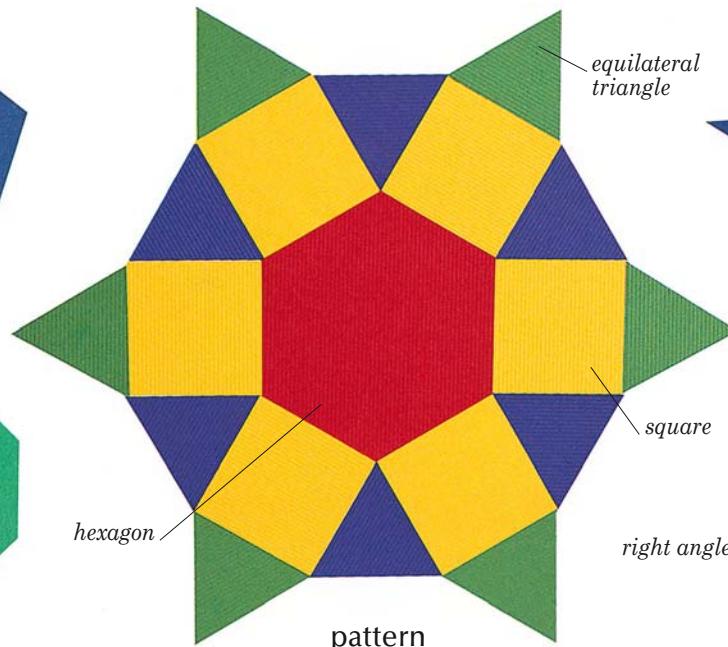
crescent



isosceles triangle



pentagon



star



diamond



octagon

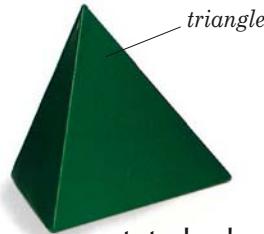
Three-dimensional shapes



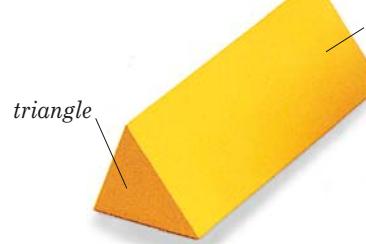
cylinder



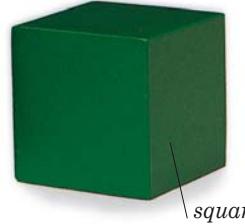
cone



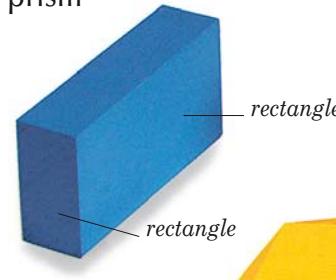
tetrahedron



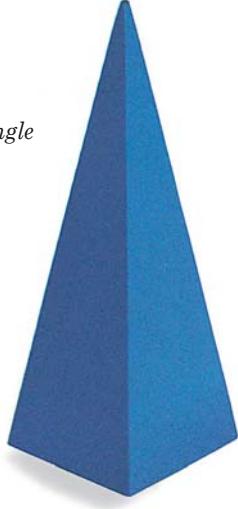
prism



cube



cuboid



pyramid



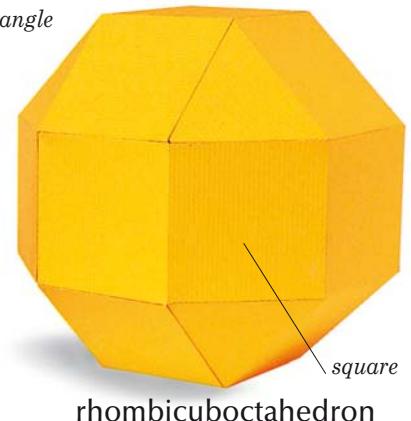
sphere



octahedron



icosahedron



rhombicuboctahedron

share**shares sharing shared** *verb*

- 1 to have or use together.
- 2 to divide something into parts to give to others.

*They shared the melon.***shark****sharks** *noun*

a large fish with rows of sharp teeth that lives in both cold and warm oceans. Sharks eat fish or small water animals and are able to detect smells and sounds at great distances.

*leopard shark***sharp***adjective*

with a thin edge or a fine point that may be used for cutting things.

Careful—that knife is sharp!

■ comparisons sharper sharpest

shatter**shatters shattering shattered** *verb*

- 1 to break into many pieces.

*When she sang the top notes, the glass shattered.*

- 2 to ruin someone's plans, or to make someone upset.

*The loss of their jobs shattered their dreams of buying a home.***shave****shaves shaving shaved** *verb*
to remove hair from the skin with a razor.**shawl****shawls** *noun*

a large piece of cloth worn over the shoulders.

shear**shears shearing sheared shorn** *verb*

to cut off wool or fur.

*We shear sheep for their wool.***shed****sheds** *noun*

a small building for storing things such as garden tools.

shed**sheds shedding shed** *verb*
to drop, lose, or separate from something.*Snakes shed their skins.***sheep****sheep** *noun*

a farm animal reared for its wool and meat.

**shelter****shelters** *noun*

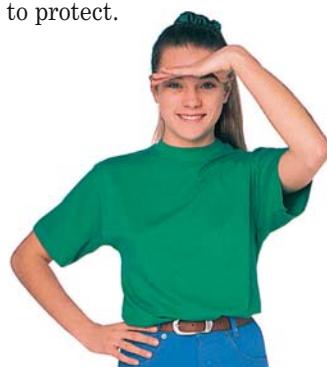
a thing that protects someone or something from the weather or from danger.

*The doorway was a shelter from the rain.***shelter** *verb***sheltered** *adjective***sheriff****sheriffs** *noun*

a law officer whose job is to see that people obey the law in a particular area.

shield**shields** *noun*

a strong piece of metal or leather that soldiers used to carry in battle to protect their bodies from their opponents' weapons.

*an ancient Indian shield***shield****shields shielding shielded** *verb*
to protect.*She shielded her eyes from the sun.**crab's shell***shellfish***noun*

any small, edible water animal that has a shell.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

shin

shin

shins **noun**

the front part
of your leg below
the knee.



shine

shines shining shone **verb**
to give out or reflect light.



*The car headlights **shone**
on the road ahead.
shiny **adjective***

ship

ships **noun**

a large vessel for
transporting people and
cargo by sea. A ship is
powered by a motor or sails
and is bigger than a boat.

shipwreck

shipwrecks **noun**

1 the destruction of a ship
at sea.

*The whole of the ship's cargo
was lost in the **shipwreck**.*

2 the remains of a ship that
was destroyed at sea.



■ say ship-rek

shirt

shirts **noun**

a piece of clothing
for covering the top
half of your body. Shirts
have sleeves and usually
have a collar and buttons
down the front.



shiver

shivers shivering shivered **verb**
to tremble with cold or fear.



*He **shivered** in the cold wind.*

shock

shocks **noun**

1 an unpleasant experience.

shock **verb**

shocking **adjective**

2 pain and injury caused
by a flow of electricity
through a person's body.

3 a state of weakness caused
by injury or pain, or by an
unpleasant experience.

*He was in **shock** after
the accident.*

shoe

shoes **noun**

a protective covering worn
on your feet, often
made of leather.



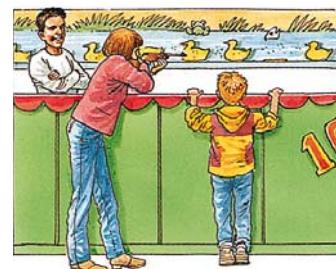
shook

from the verb **to shake**
*The dog **shook** himself dry.*

shoot

shoots shooting shot **verb**

1 to fire a bullet from a gun
or another weapon.



*She **shot** at the ducks in
the fairground booth, hoping
she would win a prize.*

2 to wound or kill with
a bullet or other weapon.

*The hunters **shot** the birds.*

3 to take pictures with
a camera.

*She **shoots** lots of
animal photographs.*

shop

shops shopping shopped **verb**

to visit a store to look at and
buy things.

*Let's go **shopping** today.*

shop **noun**

short

adjective

1 not long in
measurement.

short hair



2 not lasting a long time.

*The movie was very **short**.*

■ comparisons shorter shortest

■ opposite long

3 not having enough
of something.

*We are one playing card **short**.*

shortage

shortages **noun**

a situation where there is
not enough of something.

*There is a **shortage** of bread
in the supermarket.*

shorten

shortens shortening

shortened **verb**

to make
something shorter.



*She **shortened** the little girl's
skirt for her.*

shorts

noun

a pair of short pants
that usually do not reach
below the knees.

shore

shores **noun**

the edge of an ocean, sea,
or lake.



seashore

shot

shots **noun**

an injection.

*The doctor gave her a **shot** to
make her feel better.*

should*verb*

a word used to show that something must be done, ought to be done, or is expected to happen.

I should do my homework.

- opposite **should not / shouldn't**
- always used with another verb

shoulder**shoulders noun**

the place below your neck where your arms join your body.



shoulder

shout**shouts shouting shouted verb**

to call out loudly.

shout noun**shovel****shovels noun**

a broad spadelike tool that you use to move something, like earth or snow, by scooping it up.

show**shows showing showed verb**

to allow something to be seen, or to make something clear to other people.



He showed the class his favorite photograph in the book.

show**shows noun**

a public performance or exhibition.

shower**showers noun**

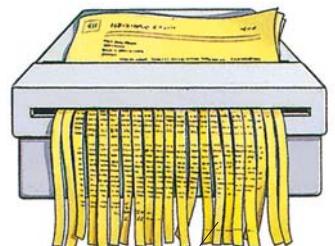
1 a device that sends out a fine spray of water, used for washing your body.



- 2 a short, sudden rain.
- 3 a sudden fall of something in large quantities.
- A shower of meteors.*
- rhymes with **our**
- shower verb**

shred**shreds noun**

a small, narrow strip that has been cut or torn off something.



shreds of paper

shriek**shrieks shrieking shrieked verb**

to cry out in a high-pitched voice because you are excited or afraid.

He shrieked when he saw the mouse.

- say **shreek**

shriek noun**shrill****adjective**

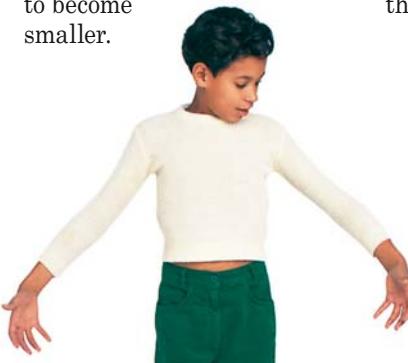
making a sharp, high sound.

A shrill whistle.

- comparisons **shriller shrillest**

shrink**shrinks shrinking shrank verb**

shrank **verb**
to become smaller.



His sweater had shrunk in the wash.

shuffle**shuffles shuffling shuffled verb**

1 to mix things up to change their order.



He shuffled the cards.

2 to move by dragging your feet along the ground.

shut**shuts shutting shut verb**

to close something.

He shut the book carefully.

- opposite **open**
- shut adjective**

shutter**shutters noun**

1 a hard cover for a window.



The house has shutters on every window.

2 the part of a camera inside the lens that opens and closes to allow light to fall onto the film.

shrub**shrubs noun**

a large plant that is smaller than a tree, often with many stems and little or no trunk.

shrug**shrugs shrugging shrugged verb**

to raise your shoulders to show that you do not care or do not know.

**shy****adjective**

timid and lacking confidence with people.

- comparisons **shier shiest**
- shyly adverb**

sick**adjective**

ill, or not healthy.

- comparisons **sicker sickest**

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

side

A side

sides *noun*

1 the edge of something.

Triangles have three sides.

2 the outside surfaces of something, but not the front or back.



A car viewed from the side.

3 a team or group of people that is against another group. Which *side* are you on?

H sideways

adverb

toward the side or from the side.

Crabs walk sideways.

K siege

sieges *noun*

the action of surrounding a place to try to force the people inside to surrender.

■ say *seej*

M sieve

sieves *noun*

a container made of plastic or metal that has mesh or small holes for sorting solids from liquids, or fine grains from larger pieces.



■ say *siv*

sieve *verb*

T sift

sifts sifting sifted *verb*

to sort through something carefully in order to separate larger pieces from smaller pieces.



Sifting for gold.

B sigh

sighs sighing sighed *verb*

to let out a long, deep breath slowly.

■ say *sye*

C sight

noun

1 the ability to see.

*She lost her **sight** in an accident.*

2 something that can be seen. *The ship was a fine **sight** as it sailed up the river.*

■ say *sīt*

E sign

signs signing signed *verb*

1 to write your signature.



*The boy **signed** his friend's cast.*

2 to use sign language to communicate with people who have hearing difficulties.

■ say *sīnē*

G sign

signs *noun*

1 a symbol that represents something.

*The **sign** for dollar is "\$."*

2 a movement that expresses a meaning.

*He nodded his head as a **sign** that he wanted to leave.*

3 a public notice that gives information.



*A road **sign**.*

4 anything that indicates something is going to happen. *Is there any **sign** of snow?*

D signal

signals *noun*

1 an action or object that is used to send a message without words.



*He put his right arm out as a **signal** that he wanted to turn right.*

2 the electrical current by which sounds and pictures are transmitted to radios, televisions, and telephones.

F signature

signatures *noun*

your special way of writing your own name.



■ say *sig-nuh-chur*

J significant

adjective

very important, or having a special meaning.

*A **significant** event.*

Z silhouette

silhouettes *noun*

a dark outline of something seen against a pale background.

■ say *sil-oo-ēt*

I silk

silks *noun*

a thin, soft fabric made from threads spun by a silkworm.



L silly

adjective

not sensible.

*What a **silly** idea!*

■ comparisons sillier silliest

N silver

noun

1 a precious metal found in the ground that is used in making coins and jewelry.



silver



silver ring

2 the color of the metal silver.

silver *adjective*

V similar

adjective

almost, but not exactly, the same.



*These mugs are **similar**.*

simmer

simmers **simmering** **simmered**
verb

to cook something so that it bubbles very gently.

*Leave the soup to **simmer** for 20 minutes.*

simple

adjective

1 easy to understand or solve.
*A **simple** solution.*

- opposite **complicated**
- 2 plain.



simple
earrings

ornate earrings

- comparisons **simpler** **simplest**

simplify

simplifies **simplifying** **simplified**
verb

to make something easier.

sincere

adjective

honest, or not pretending.
*She was **sincere** when she said she was sorry.*

- say sin-seer
- sincerely **adverb**

sing

sings **singing** **sang** **sung** **verb**

1 to make a musical sound with your voice.



*She likes to **sing**.*

2 to perform by singing.

*She is **singing** in an opera.*

single

adjective

something that is only for one person, or only one of something.
single bed

**sink**

sinks **sinking** **sank** **sunk** **verb**

- 1 to go down below the surface of water.
*The boat was **sinking** fast.*
- 2 to go down slowly.
*The Sun **sank** below the horizon.*

sink

sinks **noun**

a basin with a water supply, faucets, and a drain.



kitchen **sink**

sip

sips **sipping** **sipped** **verb**

to drink in small amounts.



*He **sipped** his coffee slowly.*
sip **noun**

siren

sirens **noun**

a device that makes a loud noise and is used as a warning signal.
*A fire engine's **siren**.*

- say sy-run

sister

sisters **noun**

a female person who has the same mother and father as someone else.

sit

sits **sitting** **sat** **verb**

- 1 to rest your body by supporting your weight on your bottom, rather than on your feet.

**site**

sites **noun**

an area of ground used for a particular purpose.



*A construction **site**.*

situation

situations **noun**

what is happening in a particular place at a particular time.



*He found himself in a desperate **situation**.*
■ say sich-oo-ay-shun

size

sizes **noun**

a measurement of how large or small something is.



*These shoes are the wrong **size**.*

sizzle

sizzles **sizzling** **sizzled** **verb**

to make a hissing sound during cooking.

*The sausages **sizzled** under the broiler.*

skate

skates **skating** **skated** **verb**

to slide along on a hard surface wearing special shoes with blades or wheels.



skating **noun**

roller **skate**

skateboard

skateboards **noun**

a small board on wheels that people stand on to ride along.



a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

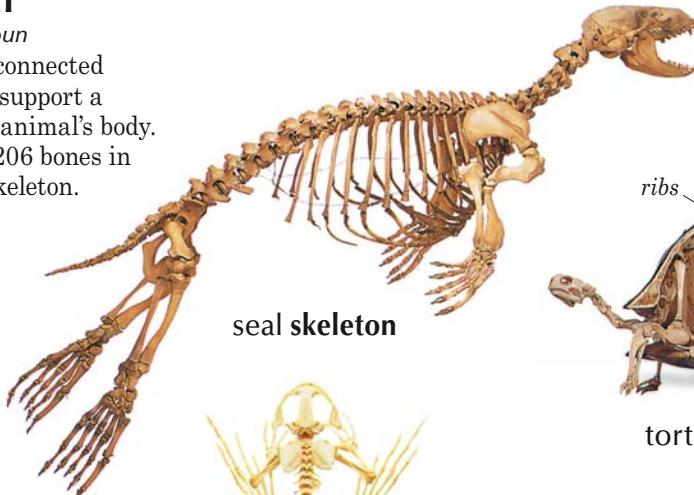
skeleton

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

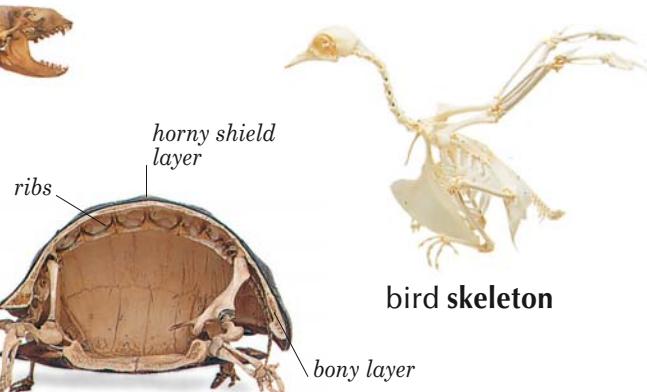
skeleton

skeletons noun

a group of connected bones that support a person's or animal's body. There are 206 bones in a human skeleton.



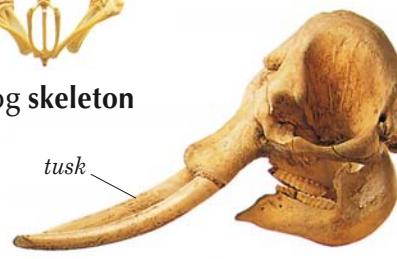
seal skeleton



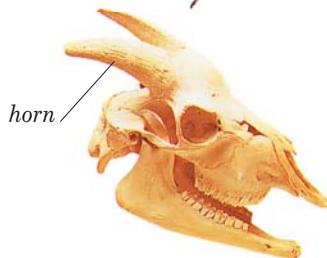
bird skeleton



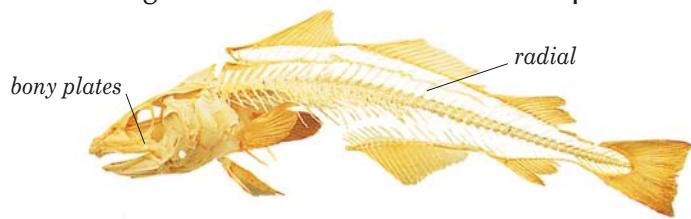
frog skeleton



elephant skull



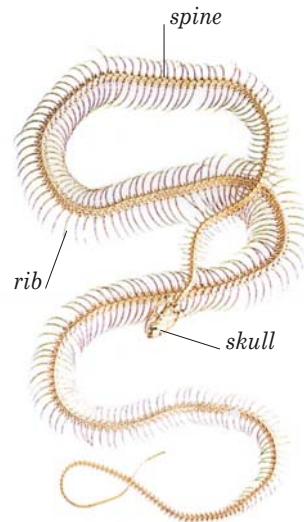
goat skull



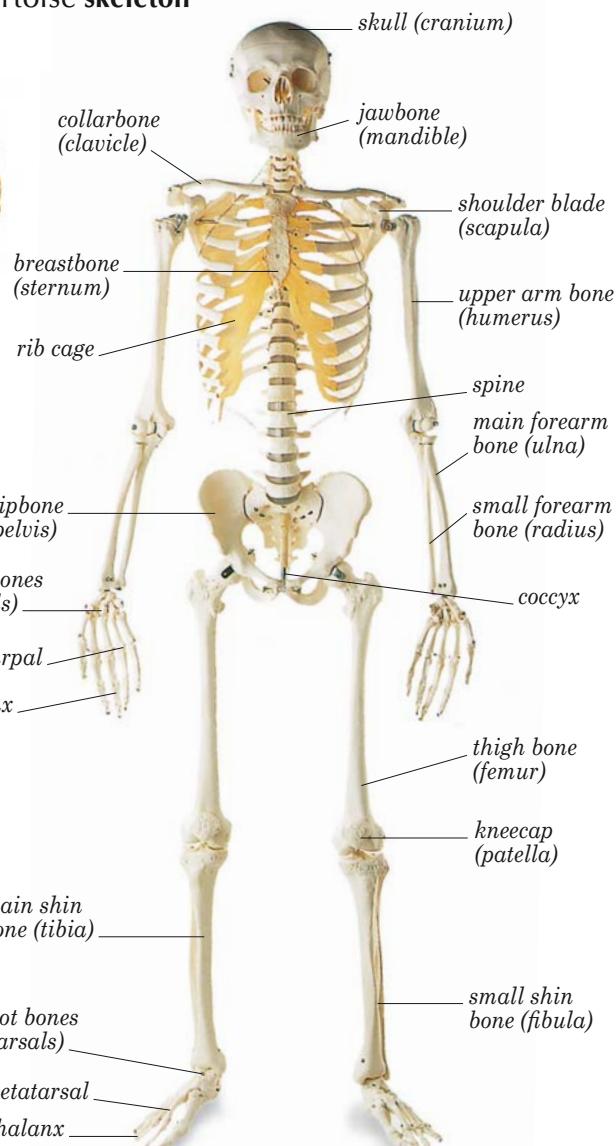
fish skeleton



monkey skeleton



snake skeleton



human skeleton



crocodile skeleton

sketch**sketches** noun

1 a quick drawing.

A **sketch** of a ship.

2 a short play.

ski**skis** **skiing** **skied** verb

to move over snow or ice on two long pieces of wood, metal, or plastic attached to special boots.

■ say *skee***ski** noun**skid****skids** **skidding** **skidded** verb

to slide out of control.

The car **skidded** on the icy road.**skill****skills** noun

an ability to do something.

*Juggling is a difficult skill to learn.***skilful** adjective**skin****skins** noun1 the thin, protective layer that animals and people have on the outside of their bodies (see **mammal** on page 124).2 a thin layer that covers the flesh of vegetables and fruit (see **fruit** on page 85).**skip****skips** **skipping** **skipped** verb

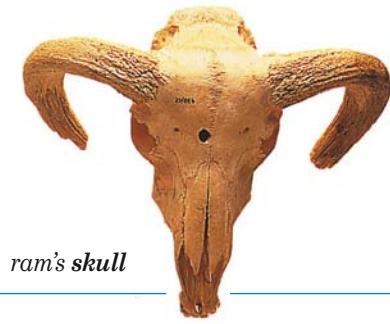
1 to move along, hopping lightly from one foot to another.

*She **skipped** down the road.*

2 to jump over a turning rope.

3 to pass over or leave something out deliberately.
*We'll **skip** the next question.***skirt****skirts** noun

a piece of clothing worn by a girl or woman that hangs down from the waist.

**skull****skulls** nounthe bone frame of the head that protects the brain and supports the face (see **skeleton** on page 188).ram's **skull****sky****skies** noun

the air around the Earth as we see it. The sky usually looks blue.

*Not a cloud in the **sky**.***skyscraper****skyscrapers** noun

a very tall building with many stories.

**slap****slaps** **slapping** **slapped** verb

to hit quickly with the palm of your hand.

slap noun**slave****slaves** noun

someone who is forced to work without being paid and is not free to leave.

sled**sleds** noun

a low platform with curved strips of metal or wood underneath. Sleds are used to carry people and things over snow and ice.

**slam****slams** **slamming** **slammed** verb

to shut something with a bang.

*Slam the door.***sleek****adjective**

smooth and shiny.

*Seals have **sleek** fur.***sleep****sleeps** **sleeping** **slept** verb

to rest your body and mind with your eyes closed.

**sleep** noun**sleeve****sleeves** noun

the part of a piece of clothing that covers the arm.

**sleeve**a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

sleigh

sleigh

sleights noun

a large sled, usually pulled by an animal and used for traveling over snow or ice.



■ say slay

slender

adjective

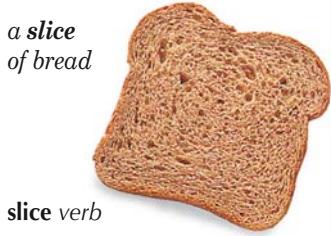
long and thin.

A slender branch.

slice

slices noun

a thin, flat piece cut from something.



slice verb

slide

slides sliding slid verb

to move smoothly over a surface.

She slid across the ice on her skates.

slide

slides noun

1 a piece of children's play equipment for sliding down.



2 a transparent photo in a cardboard or plastic frame.

slight

adjective

very small in amount.

There's a slight chance he'll come.

- say slite
- comparisons slighter slightest
- slightly adverb

slim

adjective

fairly thin.

- comparisons slimmer
- slimmest

slime

noun

an unpleasantly wet and slippery substance.

Snails leave a trail of slime as they move along.

slimy adjective

sling

slings noun

a piece of material used to support an injured arm.



slip

slips slipping slipped verb

1 to move, or to move something easily or quietly.
She slipped the note under the door.

2 to slide or fall over by accident.

He slipped in the mud.

slipper

slippers noun

a soft, comfortable, loose shoe worn indoors.



slippery

adjective

smooth and difficult to grip.

She couldn't hold on to the slippery fish.

slit

slits noun

a long, narrow, straight cut.
slit verb

slither

slithers slithering slithered verb

to slide along.

Snakes slither over sand.



slouch

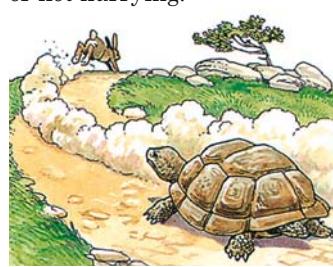
slouches slouching slouched verb

to sit, stand, or walk so that your shoulders are bent over and your back is not straight.
■ rhymes with ouch

slow

adjective

1 taking a long time, or not hurrying.



Tortoises are very slow, while rabbits move quickly.

2 behind the time.

This watch is 5 minutes slow.

- comparisons slower slowest

■ opposite fast

slowly adverb

sly

adjective

doing something in a sneaky or secretive way.

She had a sly plan to trick her brother.

- comparisons slier siest

slyly adverb

smack

smacks smacking smacked verb

to open and close your lips noisily.

small

adjective

little in size, or not great or big.



small can of paint

big can of paint

- comparisons smaller smallest

■ opposite big

smart**adjective**

1 quick and intelligent.

A smart idea.

2 well-dressed.

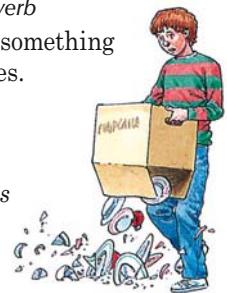


He looked very smart in his new suit.

■ comparisons **smarter** **smartest**

smash**smashes** **smashing****smashed** **verb**

to break something into pieces.



The plates smashed on the ground.

smear**smears** **smearing** **smeared** **verb**

to spread something sticky or messy.



He smeared glue onto the back of the picture.

■ say **smear**

smear **noun**

smell**smells** **smelling** **smelled****verb**

1 to use your nose to notice odors.



Smelling a rose.

2 to have an odor.

The barn smelled of hay.

smell**smells** **noun**

1 the sense you use to notice odors through your nose.

Smell is one of the five senses.

2 the odor of something, usually unpleasant.

What a smell!

smile**smiles** **smiling** **smiled** **verb**

to show you are happy by widening your mouth and turning up the corners of your lips.



smile **noun**

smoke**noun**

the cloud of gas and small ash particles that rises from a fire.

smoke **verb****smolder****smolders** **smoldering** **smoldered****verb**

to burn very slowly, without any flames.

■ say **smole-dur**

smooth**adjective**

having an even surface, without sharp edges or lumps.

As smooth as glass.

■ opposite **rough**

smudge**smudges** **noun**

a dirty mark made by rubbing or smearing something onto a surface.



She had a smudge of chalk on her cheek.

smudge **verb**

smuggle**smuggles** **smuggling** **smuggled****verb**

to take something into a place secretly and illegally.

smuggler



They smuggled their cargo into the country under cover of darkness.

snack**snacks** **noun**

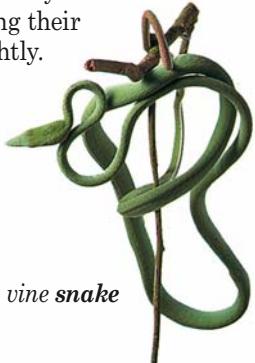
a small amount of food eaten between meals or instead of a meal.

snail**snails** **noun**

a slow-moving animal with a spiral shell. Snails live on land or in water and eat mainly plants. When in danger, snails pull their soft bodies back into their shells.

snake**snakes** **noun**

a long, thin reptile with no legs. Snakes eat insects, eggs, fish, or animals. Some snakes are poisonous, while others kill by squeezing their prey tightly.



vine snake

snap**snaps** **snapping** **snapped** **verb**

1 to make a sudden cracking noise.

Snap your fingers.

2 to break suddenly.



She snapped the stick in half.

3 to talk in a quick, angry way.

"Why haven't you done your homework?" he snapped.

snarl**snarls** **snarling** **snarled** **verb**

to growl fiercely, showing the teeth.

The guard dog snarled at the burglar.



a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

snatch

snatch

snatches snatching snatched

verb

to take hold of something suddenly.

I snatched my coat and ran out of the house.

sneak

sneaks sneaking sneaked

verb

to move or act in a quiet or secret way.



He sneaked out of the room when no one was looking.

sneaky adjective

sneer

sneers sneering sneered

verb

to show scorn about something or someone.

"My bike is better than yours," she sneered.

sneer noun

sneeze

sneezes sneezing sneezed

verb

to force air out of your nose in a sudden, uncontrolled way.



sniff

sniffs sniffing sniffed

verb

1 to breathe in noisily through your nose.

Stop sniffing and blow your nose!

2 to breathe in through your nose, trying to smell something.

Dogs find out about things by sniffing them.

snip

snips snipping snipped

verb

to cut something with scissors in one, quick movement.



Snipping the top off the box.

snore

snores snoring snored

verb

to breathe noisily as you sleep.

snorkel

snorkels snorkeling snorkeled

verb

a short tube that a swimmer holds in his or her mouth in order to breathe underwater.

snorkel

snorkels snorkeling snorkeled

verb

to swim using a snorkel.



snout

snouts noun

an animal's long nose and jaws (see **dinosaur** on page 61, **mammal** on page 124, and **reptile** on page 168).

snug

adjective

comfortable and warm.



The cat looked very snug curled up inside the basket.

snuggle

snuggles snuggling snuggled

verb to lie close together in order to keep warm.



The rain had soaked her hair.

soak

soaks soaking soaked

verb

to make or become thoroughly wet.



soak
soaps noun
a substance used for washing.



soar

soars soaring soared

verb

to fly high in the air.



The eagle soared over the valley.

sneeze noun

sob**sobs sobbing sobbed** verb

to cry noisily, catching your breath.



*The little boy was **sobbing** in the corner.*

soccer*noun*

a game played with a round ball that players may move with any part of their bodies except their hands and arms. Players score by moving the ball into the other team's goal.

social*adjective*

to do with people living together in communities.

Social history.

■ say so-shul

society*societies noun*

1 all the people who live in a group or in a country, and their way of life.

Laws protect society.

2 a club or an organization.

An animal welfare society.

■ say suh-sy-i-tee

sock*socks noun*

a piece of clothing that covers your foot and the lower part of your leg.

**socket***sockets noun*

a hole that something, such as a plug or bulb, fits into.

*An electric socket.***soft***adjective*

1 easy to put out of shape by touching, or not firm or hard. *A soft pillow.*

■ opposite **hard**

2 gentle or smooth to the touch.



A soft ball of yarn.

■ opposite **rough**

3 not harsh or loud. *A soft sound.*

■ comparisons **softer softest****software***noun*

programs that are put into a computer to make it work.

soil*soils noun*

the top layer of earth in which plants can grow.



You can grow some vegetables in pots of soil.

solar*adjective*

having to do with the power of the Sun or any other light.

solar panel

A solar-powered calculator.

sold*from the verb **to sell***

She sold her bike when she grew too big for it.

soldier*soldiers noun*

a person who is part of an army.

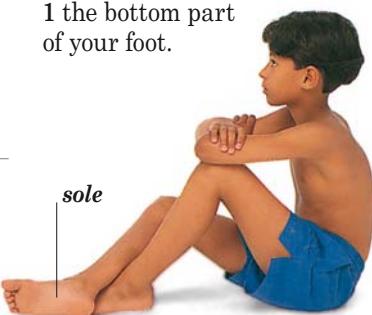


a Roman soldier

■ say sole-jur

sole*soles noun*

1 the bottom part of your foot.



2 the bottom of a shoe.



3 an edible type of flat fish.

sole*adjective*

one or only.

*He was the **sole** survivor of the crash.*

solemn*adjective*

serious.

A solemn promise.

■ say sol-em

solid*adjective*

1 made of the same thing all the way through.



*This cat is carved from a **solid** block of wood.*

2 firm or strongly made. *They built a **solid** wall around the castle.*

solo*adjective*

on your own.

*She made a **solo** flight around the world.*

■ say so-low

solo*solos noun*

a piece of music that is played or sung by one person.



*She played a violin **solo**.*

solution*solutions noun*

1 the answer to a problem.

*The **solution** to the crossword.*

2 a liquid that has something dissolved in it.

*A **solution** of salt and water.*

■ say suh-loo-shun

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

solve

solve

solves solving solved *verb*

to find the answer to a problem or mystery.



To **solve** the puzzle you must end up with one marble in the middle.

some

adjective

1 several or a few, but not a definite number or amount.

*Could you buy **some** apples, please?*

2 part of, but not all. *I ate **some** cake.*

◆ *Somebody has taken my ruler.*

◆ *I must get there **someday**.*

◆ *Will **someone** set the table please.*

◆ *Let's get **something** to eat.*

◆ *Sometimes I go to the swimming pool after school.*

◆ *You must have put it **somewhere**.*

somersault

somersaults somersaulting somersaulted *verb*

to roll or leap forward or backward so that your whole body turns over.



■ say **summer-salt**
somersault *noun*

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

son

sons *noun*

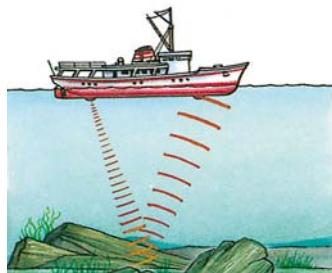
a person's male child.

■ say **sun**

sonar

noun

a device that finds and records the depth of water. Sonar works by sending out sound waves and measuring how long it takes for the echo to return. Submarines use sonar to navigate at sea.



■ say **so-nar**

song

songs *noun*

a piece of music with words that you sing.

soon

adverb

after a short time.

*It will **soon** be lunchtime.*

sore

adjective

aching or hurting.



*His head was **sore** where he had bumped it.*

■ comparisons **sorier** **sorest**

sorry

adjective

feeling sad or unhappy about what has happened. *I am **sorry** that I stepped on your toe.*

■ comparisons **sorrier** **sorriest**
■ opposite **pleased**

sort

sorts *noun*

a group of similar things, or a type of something.

*What **sort** of vacation will you take this year?*

sort

sorts sorting sorted *verb*

to arrange things into different types or groups.



*He **sorted** the socks and put them in pairs.*

sour

adjective

with a sharp taste, like vinegar or a lemon.

■ rhymes with **power**

source

sources *noun*

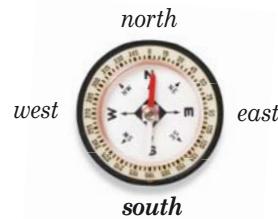
the place where something comes from or is found.

*The **source** of a river.*

south

noun

one of the four main directions on a compass. South is to your right when you are facing the rising Sun.



southern *adjective*

souvenir

souvenirs *noun*

something that you keep to remind you of a person, place, or event.

*Holiday **souvenirs**.*

■ say **soo-vuh-neer**

sow

sows sowing sowed sown *verb*

to put seeds in the soil so that they will grow into plants.



*She **sowed** some seeds in a window box.*

■ say **so**

soup

soups *noun*

a liquid food made from fish, meat, or vegetables, cooked in water or milk.



vegetable soup

■ say **soop**

soybean*noun*

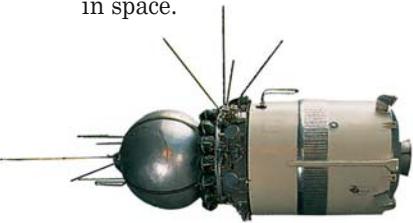
a vegetable seed used for food or crushed for its oil.

space*noun*

1 the place where all the stars and planets are found.
2 an empty area or gap.

spacecraft*spacecrafts noun*

a vehicle for traveling in space.



Vostok 1 was the first manned *spacecraft*.

spade*spades noun*

a shovel or tool that is used for digging.

**spaghetti***noun*

a type of long, thin pasta.



■ say spu-get-ee

span*spans noun*

1 a period of time.
2 the distance between two objects.

spare*adjective*

more than is needed.

**spark***sparks noun*

a small, burning piece of material that is thrown up from a fire.

sparkle*sparkles sparkling sparkled verb*

to reflect tiny flashes of bright light.



Diamonds sparkle.

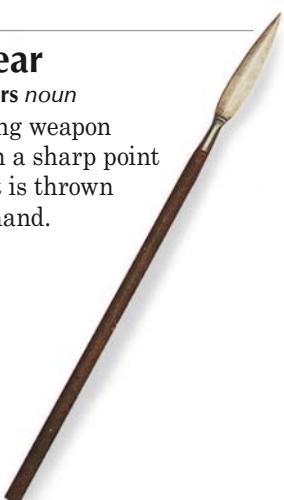
sparkling adjective

speak*speaks speaking spoke spoken verb*

to say words, or to talk.

spear*spears noun*

a long weapon with a sharp point that is thrown by hand.

**species***species noun*

a group of animals or plants that usually look similar or behave in a similar way.

There are about 320 species of salamander in the world.

■ say spee-sheez

**spell***spells spelling spelled or spelt verb*

to say or write the letters of a word in the correct order. *How do you spell "special"?*

spell*spells noun*

words that are supposed to have a magic power.

The magician cast a spell on the frog.

spend*spends spending spent verb*

1 to use money to buy things. *I spent my money on a book.*

2 to pass time. *We spent two weeks camping in the forest.*

**speckled***adjective*

covered with tiny marks or spots.

A speckled egg.

spectator*spectators noun*

a person who watches an event but does not take part.



The spectators cheered for their favorite team.

sphere*spheres noun*

a solid, round shape, like a ball (see *shape* on page 182).

■ say sfeer

spice*spices noun*

a substance made from dried parts of a plant and used to add flavor to food.



cayenne pepper



paprika



cinnamon stick

spicy*adjective*

strongly flavored with spice.

span*spans noun*

1 a period of time.
2 the distance between two objects.

special*adjective*

different from the rest, usually because it is better.

■ say spesh-ul

■ opposite *ordinary*

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

spider

spider

spiders noun

a small animal with eight legs. Spiders spin nets of thin, sticky threads called webs, which they use to trap insects for food. They kill their prey with poison.



spike

spikes noun

a sharp point, often made of metal or wood, or a pointed part of an animal or plant.

spill

spills spilling spilled or **spilt** verb

to let something drop or overflow from a container.



She spilled her drink.

spin

spins spinning spun verb

1 to turn around quickly, or to make something turn quickly.



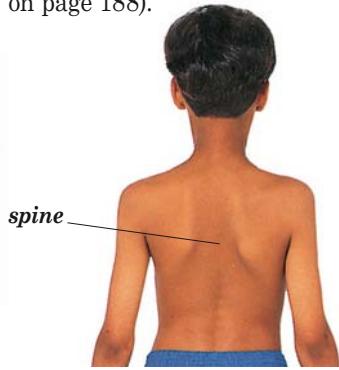
2 to produce threads. Spiders and silkworms spin threads by producing them from their bodies. People spin raw cotton and wool to make threads.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

spine

spines noun

1 the column of bones that makes up the backbone of a skeleton (see **skeleton** on page 188).



2 one of the stiff, sharp points on an animal, like a porcupine, or on a plant, like a cactus (see **fish** on page 79, **plant** on page 151, and **sea life** on page 178).

3 the part of a book where the pages are joined and that holds the book together.



spire

spires noun

a tall, pointed structure at the top of a tower.



spirit

spirits noun

1 a person's mind and feelings.

In good spirits.

spiritual adjective

2 a being, such as a ghost, that does not have a body.

spit

spits spitting spat verb

to force saliva or something else out of your mouth.

She spat out the rotten apple.

spite

spoon

deliberate nastiness.

He ignored him out of spite.

spiteful adjective

spoil

spoils spoiling spoiled

verb

1 to destroy or damage something.

Don't draw on that—you'll spoil it.

2 to give a child so much that he or she becomes demanding and unpleasant.

speak

from the verb **to speak**

They spoke in a whisper in case anyone was listening.

sponge

sponges noun

a soft, flexible material used for washing and cleaning.

Some sponges are made of plastic, but real sponges are made from the skeletons of sea creatures.

■ say **spunj**



sponsor

sponsors sponsoring sponsored

verb

to give money to support a charity or event. Sometimes money is given in return for a person completing an activity.

The sporting goods store sponsored the race.

sponsor noun

split

splits splitting split verb

1 to divide into parts.



She split the logs with an ax.

2 to tear or crack, perhaps by mistake.

The bag split open.

spoon

spoons noun

a small utensil with a curved bowl at one end. Spoons are used for eating or stirring.



plastic spoon

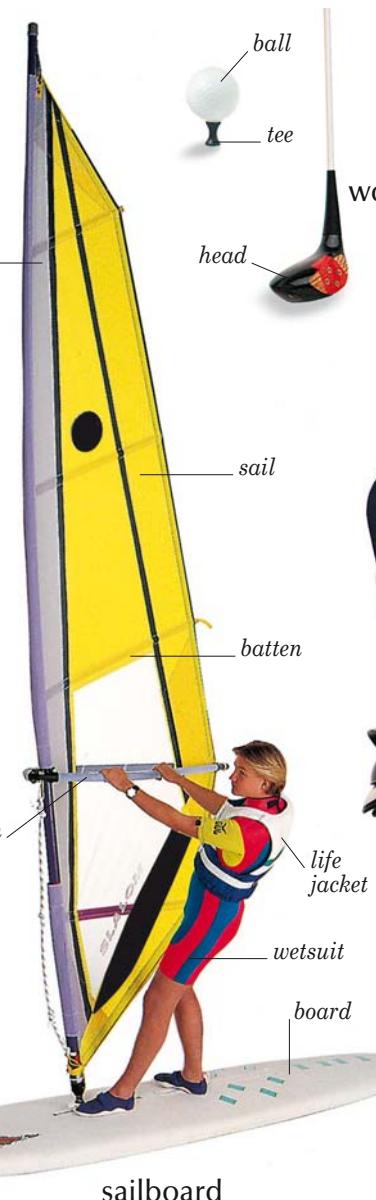
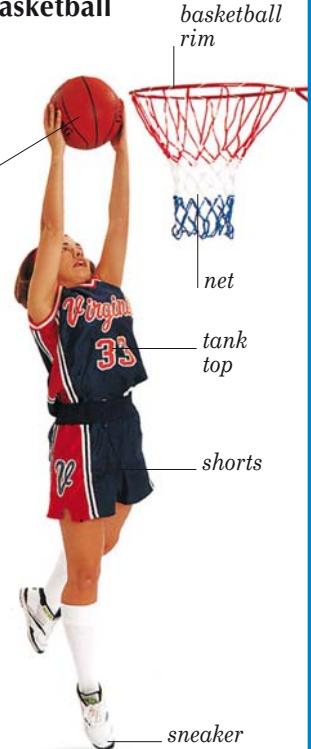
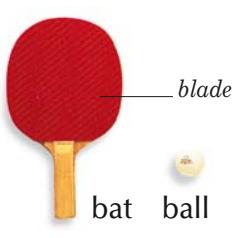


metal spoon

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

sport**sports** noun

an activity or game that requires physical effort or skill. People play sports for exercise or pleasure.

badminton**windsurfing****golf****basketball****football****table tennis****squash****athletics****field hockey****ice hockey****cricket****baseball**

spot

spot

spots noun

1 a small, round area that is a different color from the area around it.

This cup and saucer are covered in white spots.

2 a place.

It was a perfect picnic spot.



spot

spots spotting spotted verb

to notice or see.

Can you spot my car?

spotlight

spotlights noun

a strong light pointed at a small area, usually on a stage.

spout

spouts noun

the part of a container that a liquid is poured from.



spray

sprays spraying sprayed verb

to scatter a fine shower of liquid onto something.



He sprayed the plant with water.

spray noun

spread

spreads spreading spread verb

to open something out or make it cover a bigger area.



He spread the blanket out on the ground.

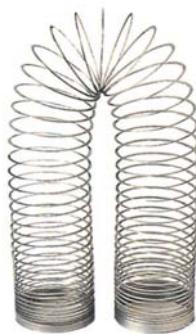
■ say sprēd

spring

springs noun

1 the season between winter and summer when the weather becomes warmer and many plants start to grow.

2 a coil of thin metal that jumps back into shape after it has been pressed together or pulled apart.



3 a place where water flows out of the ground.



spring

springs springing sprung sprung verb

1 to jump upward in a lively way.



She sprang over the gymnastic apparatus.

spring noun

2 to appear or grow quickly.

New houses sprang up all over the hillside.

sprint

sprints sprinting sprinted verb

to run very fast for a short distance.



sprint noun

sprout

sprouts sprouting sprouted verb

to begin to grow.



Green shoots sprouted from the bean.

sprout noun

spy

spies noun

a person who gathers information in secret.

spy verb

squash

squashes squashing squashed verb

1 to crush something so that it becomes flat.

2 to squeeze together.



We all squashed onto the sofa.

■ say skwosh

squeak

squeaks squeaking squeaked verb

to make a short, high-pitched sound like a mouse.

squeak noun

squeal

squeals squealing squealed verb

to make a long, high-pitched sound like a piglet.

squeal noun

squeeze

squeezes squeezing squeezed verb

to press hard, often in order to push something out.



She squeezed the paint out of the tube.

squirm

squirms squirming squirmed verb

to twist the body from side to side, or to wriggle.

The rabbit squirmed under the fence.

■ say skwurm

squirrel**squirrels** noun

a small, furry rodent. Some types of squirrel live in trees, while others live on the ground. Squirrels eat nuts, berries, fruits, and insects.

**squirt**

squirts squirting squirted verb
to shoot out a thin jet of liquid.



He squirted the dishwashing liquid into the bowl.

■ rhymes with dirt

stab

stabs stabbing stabbed verb
to pierce or wound with a knife or other pointed object.
She stabbed the potato with a fork to see if it was cooked.

stable

stables noun
a building where horses or other animals are kept.



a stable for horses

stack**stacks** noun

a pile of things, one on top of another.



A stack of plates.

stack verb

stadium**stadiums** or **stadia** noun

a sports ground surrounded by seats for spectators.

**staff****noun**

a group of people who work together in a business, school, or other organization.



The staff at the garage wear uniforms.

stag**stags** noun

a male deer, especially a red deer that is over four years old.

stage**stages** noun

1 a platform used for plays and other performances.
2 a point reached in the progress of something.
They made the long journey in several stages.

stagger**stagers** staggering staggered**verb**

to walk in an unsteady way.
They staggered home after the long walk.

stain**stains** noun

a dirty mark that is difficult to remove.



coffee stain

stain verb

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

stale**adjective**

no longer fresh.

Stale bread is hard and dry.

stalk
stalks noun
1 the stem of a plant or a leaf (see plant on page 151).
2 a long, thin part of an animal (see sea life on page 178).



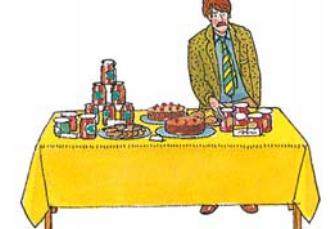
leaf stalk

stall**stalls** noun

1 an area divided off in a stable or barn for one animal.



2 a table used to display and sell goods, usually at a market.



■ rhymes with call

stall**stalls** stalling stalled verb

to come to a stop suddenly, without meaning to.

The old car stalled at the traffic light.

stalactite**stalactites** noun

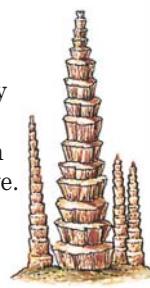
a spike of rock that is formed from dripping water and hangs down from the roof of a cave.

■ say stuk-lak-tite

**stalagmite****stalagmites** noun

a spike of rock that is formed by dripping water and builds up on the floor of a cave.

■ say stu-lag-mite

**stammer****stammers** stammering**stammered** verb

to stutter or speak with difficulty, often stopping in the middle of words and repeating sounds.

stammer noun

stamp

stamp

stamps noun

a sticker you put on an envelope or package to show that you have paid for it to be delivered.



stamp

stamps stamping stamped verb

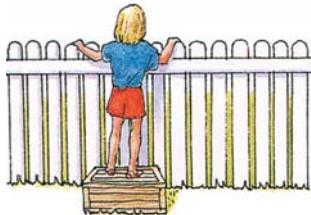
to bring your foot down very hard.



stamp noun

stand

stands standing stood verb
to be in an upright position.



She stood on a box to look over the fence.

standard

standards noun

a level of quality that is considered acceptable, or how good something is.

The standard of spelling in this class is very high.

standard

adjective

ordinary or usual.

Headlights are standard equipment on all cars.

stank

from the verb **to stink**

The boat stank of fish.

staple

staples noun

a small, thin strip of metal used to join sheets of paper together.

■ say stay-pul

star

stars noun

1 an object in the sky that appears as a ball of light. The Sun is the nearest star to Earth.



2 a shape with five or more points (see shape on page 182).

3 a famous actor, actress, or other performer.

stare

stares staring stared verb

to look for a long time at something with your eyes wide open.



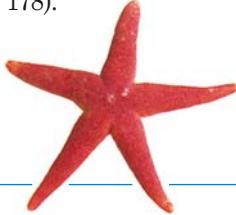
The cat stared at the mouse.

starfish

starfish noun

a star-shaped sea animal, usually with five arms.

Starfish eat plants and sea animals, such as crabs and other shellfish. They sense things through tentacles on their arms (see sea life on page 178).



start

starts starting started verb

to begin.



The runners lined up, ready to start the race.

start noun

statue

statues noun

a figure of a person or animal made from stone, wood, or another hard material.



Statue
of Liberty

■ say stach-oo

stay

stays staying stayed verb

1 to remain in one place. *Dad stayed at home while we went to the show.*

2 to live somewhere for a short time.

I went to stay with my cousin during the summer vacation.

3 to continue to be in one state.

It stayed sunny all week.

steady

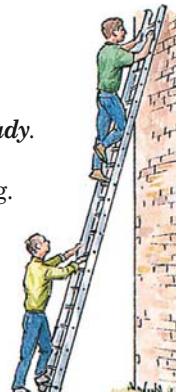
adjective

1 firm.

He held the ladder steady.

2 continuous or unchanging.

A steady fall of snow.



■ say sted-ee

■ comparisons steadier

steadiest

steadily adverb

steak

steaks noun

a thick slice of fish or meat, usually beef.

■ say stake

steal**steals stealing stole stolen** *verb*

to take something that does not belong to you without the owner's permission.

*Magpies steal shiny things.***steam***noun*

the gas that water turns into when it boils. Steam can be used as a source of power.

steel*noun*

a hard, strong metal made from iron mixed with a small amount of carbon. Steel can also be combined with other metals. Stainless steel is a mixture of steel, chromium, and nickel.

*Many kitchen utensils are made of steel.***steep***adjective*slanting up or down sharply.
A steep hill.■ comparisons **steeper** **steepest****steer****steers steering steered** *verb*to control the direction something is going in.
*She steered her car into the driveway.***stem****stems** *noun*the main stalk of a plant that grows up out of the soil (see **growth** on page 94 and **plant** on page 151).**step****steps** *noun*

1 the movement made by lifting your foot and putting it down when you walk along or dance.

step *verb*

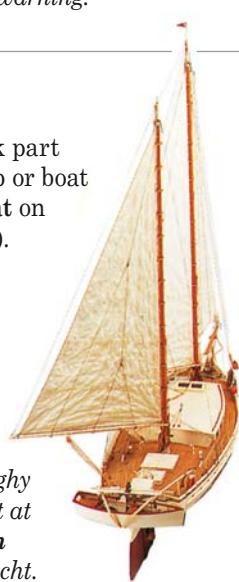
2 a level surface for putting your foot on to help you climb up or down, usually as part of a staircase or ladder.



3 a stage in a series of things to do.

*The first step in learning to swim is to enjoy being in the water.***stepladder****stepladders** *noun*

a portable ladder with flat steps that can stand up without leaning on anything.

**stern***adjective*firm or strict.
*A stern warning.***stern***noun*the back part of a ship or boat (see **boat** on page 31).*The dinghy was kept at the stern of the yacht.***stethoscope****stethoscopes** *noun*

an instrument used by doctors for listening to the heart and lungs.

**stiff***adjective*

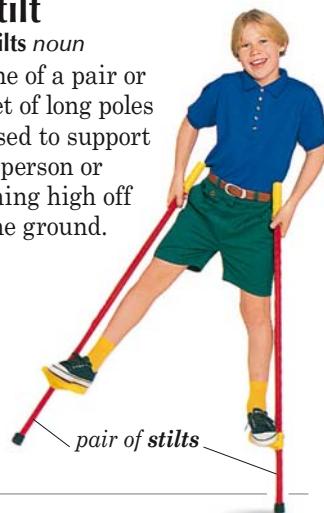
not easy to bend or move.

*This folder is made of stiff plastic cardboard.*■ comparisons **stiffer** **stiffest****still***adverb*1 up until now.
*He is still there.*2 even so, or nevertheless.
I don't like rice pudding, but I still have to eat it.
3 an even larger amount.
*Still more snow fell.***still***adjective*

not moving or without sound.

stilt**stilts** *noun*

one of a pair or set of long poles used to support a person or thing high off the ground.

■ *pair of stilts***stick****sticks** *noun*1 a thin piece of wood.
2 something long and thin.
A stick of chalk.

3 to project out.

*The bread stuck out of the basket.***stereo****stereos** *noun*equipment for playing recorded sound. The sound comes from two different directions so that it sounds natural.
■ say **stair-ee-oh****stereo** *adjective***stick****sticks sticking stuck** *verb*

1 to glue or fasten one thing to another.

*She stuck the model airplane together with glue.***sticky** *adjective*

2 to press a sharp point into something.

*He stuck a pin into the balloon.***steer****steers steering steered** *verb*to control the direction something is going in.
*She steered her car into the driveway.*a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

sting

sting

stings stinging stung *verb*

to prick the skin, or to cause a sharp pain. Some insects sting when they are frightened or angry, injecting a poison into the skin.

stink

stinks stinking stank stunk *verb*

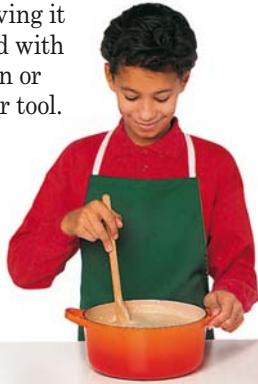
to have a strong, bad smell.
*This garbage **stinks!***

stink *noun*

stir

stirs stirring stirred *verb*

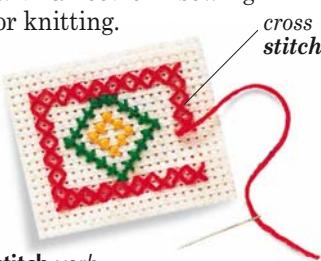
to mix something by moving it around with a spoon or similar tool.



stitch

stitches *noun*

a loop of thread or wool made with a needle in sewing or knitting.



stitch *verb*

stock

stocks stocking stocked *verb*

to keep a supply of something.

*Do you **stock** writing paper in this store?*

stock *noun*

stolen

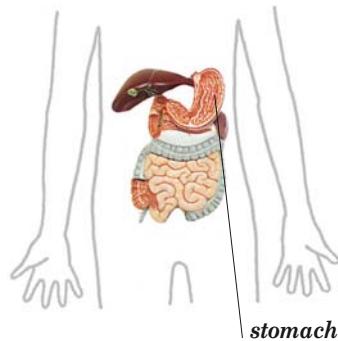
*from the verb **to steal***

*A painting was **stolen** from the gallery.*

stomach

stomachs *noun*

1 the part of your body where food goes after you have eaten it, to be partly digested.



stomach

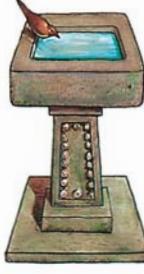
2 the outside part of your body at the front between your ribs and your hips.

■ say **stum-ik**

stone

stones *noun*

1 the hard material that rocks are made of.



*A bird table made of **stone**.*

2 a small, loose piece of rock.



*The field was full of **stones**.*

stood

*from the verb **to stand***

*They **stood** at the bus stop for an hour.*

stool

stools *noun*

a seat without a back or arms.



kitchen stool

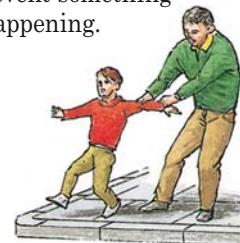
stop

stops stopping stopped *verb*

1 to come, or bring, to an end.

*The rain **stopped**.*

2 to prevent something from happening.



*The man **stopped** the boy from running into the road.*

stopwatch

stopwatches *noun*

a watch that can be started and stopped to measure how much time something takes (see **time** on page 216).

store

stores storing stored *verb*

to put something away for when you need it.



*They **stored** the sports equipment in the cupboard.*

store

stores *noun*

a large shop or warehouse.

*A department **store**.*

stork

storks *noun*

a large bird with a long beak and long legs that lives near shallow water. Storks eat fish, insects, rodents, and snakes. They live in large nests built in trees and on cliffs.



marabou stork

storm

storms *noun*

a period of bad weather with strong winds and thunder and lightning, or snow.

story

stories *noun*

a tale, or a description of an event, either real or imaginary.
*Tell me a **story**.*

stove

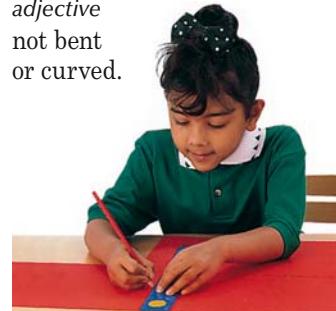
stoves *noun*

a piece of equipment used for cooking or heating.

straight

adjective

not bent or curved.



*She drew a **straight** line.*

■ say **strate**

■ comparisons **straighter** **straightest**

strain

strains straining strained *verb*

1 to try so hard that it hurts or tires you.

*Be careful not to **strain** yourself when you exercise.*

strain *noun*

2 to pass something through a sieve in order to filter out larger pieces.

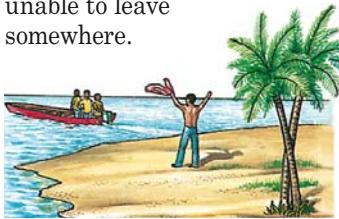


strand**strands** noun

- 1 any thread that is twisted together with others to make a stronger line.
 2 anything that looks like a rope or string.

*A strand of hair.***stranded****adjective**

unable to leave somewhere.

*He was left stranded on the island.***strange****adjective**

unusual or unfamiliar.

- comparisons **stranger**
- strangest**

stranger**strangers** noun

a person you have not seen before or who is new to a place.

strap**straps** noun

a strip of leather or other material, used for fastening or holding things.

**straw****straws** noun

1 stalks of dried wheat or other cereal plants. Straw is used for farm animals and pets to lie on.

**strawberry****strawberries** noun

a small, red fruit that is soft and sweet and grows on a plant.

**streamlined****adjective**

having a smooth shape that allows quick and easy movement through air or water.

*This cycling helmet has a **streamlined** shape.***streamline** verb**stray****strays** straying **strayed** verb
to wander away from someone or somewhere.*One duckling **strayed** from its mother.***streak****streaks** nouna long, thin mark or smear.
*After the football game his clothes were covered with streaks of mud.***stream****streams** noun

1 a small river.

*2 a steady flow of something.
A **stream** of cars rushed along the street.***street****streets** noun

a road in a city or town.

*What is the name of the **street** you live in?***strength****strengths** noun

the quality of being strong or powerful.

*The weight lifter had incredible strength in his arms.***stretch****stretches** stretching **stretched** verb

1 to pull something so that it becomes longer or bigger.

2 to straighten or reach out as much as you can with part of your body.

*She **stretched** out her arms.*

3 to reach one place from another.

*The road **stretches** all the way to the mountains.***stretcher****stretchers** noun

a light bed with handles that is used to carry someone who is hurt.

**strengthen****strengthens** **strengthening****strengthened** verb

to make something strong or stronger.

*You can **strengthen** your muscles by exercising.***stress****stresses** noun

1 a strain on a person or thing.

*He is under a lot of **stress**.*

2 an extra force laid on part of a word when speaking. In the word "stretcher," the stress is on the first syllable.

**strict****adjective**

keeping closely to the rules.

*The teacher was very **strict**.*

- comparisons **stricter** **strictest**

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

stride

stride

strides striding
strode verb
to walk with long steps.



stride noun

strike

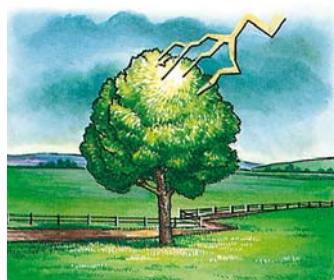
strikes noun

the action of stopping work in order to get better pay and working conditions, or to protest about something.
On strike.

strike

strikes striking struck verb

1 to hit something hard.



The tree was struck by lightning.
2 to stop work in order to protest about something.

string

strings noun

a long, narrow cord used for fastening or as part of a musical instrument (see **musical instrument** on page 133).



strip

strips noun

a long, narrow piece of something.
A strip of paper.

stripe

stripes noun

a long, narrow band of color.



This swimsuit has blue stripes.

striped adjective

stroke

strokes stroking stroked verb

to rub gently with the hand.



He stroked the rabbit.

stroll

strolls strolling strolled verb

to walk slowly in a relaxed way.

They strolled through the woods.

stroll noun

strong

adjective

1 tough.

A strong rope.

2 powerful.

Elephants are very strong.

■ comparisons **stronger**

strongest

■ opposite **weak**

structure

structures noun

1 something that has been built.



The Eiffel Tower is a tall, steel structure.

2 the way that something is put together or organized.

A company's structure.

study

studies studying studied verb

1 to look at something carefully.



She studied the flower through a magnifying glass.

2 to learn about a subject from books and classes.

She studied for her exams.

struggle

struggles struggling struggled verb

to try hard, or to fight hard.

He struggled with the math problem for a long time.

stubborn

adjective

determined to have your own way.



A stubborn mule.

■ say **stub-urn**

stuffy

adjective

without fresh air.

The room was stuffy so she opened the window to let in some fresh air.

stumble

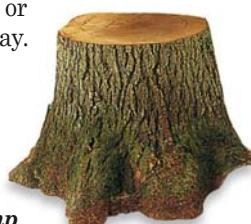
stumbles stumbling stumbled verb

to trip and almost fall.

stump

stumps noun

a short part of something left behind after the rest has been cut or worn away.



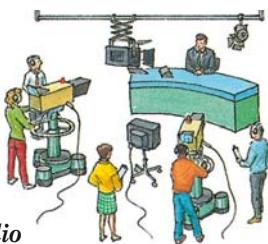
tree stump

student

students noun

a person who is studying at some kind of school.

■ say **stoo-dnt**



television studio

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

stunt**stunts** noun

a dangerous action that is done as part of a film or performance.



*The **stunt** involved jumping over the cars on a motorcycle.*

stupid**adjective**

foolish, or not intelligent.

■ say *stoo-pid*■ comparisons *stupider**stupidest*■ opposite *clever***sturdy****adjective**

strong and well made.

A sturdy table.■ comparisons *sturdier**sturdiest***stutter****stutters** *stuttering* **stuttered** verb

to stammer or speak with difficulty, often stopping in the middle of words or repeating sounds.

stutter noun**style****styles** noun

1 the way that something is done or made.

*Which **style** of tennis racket do you prefer, wooden or metal?*
2 a fashion or design.



*What **style** of car is this?*

■ say *stile***subject****subjects** noun

something you are talking, writing, or learning about.

submarine**submarines** noun

a vessel that can travel underwater.

■ say *sub-muh-reen***substance****substances** noun

a material or object that can be seen or felt.

*There was a sticky **substance** on the table.*

substitute**substitutes** noun

someone or something that is used in place of another person or thing.



butter



margarine

*Margarine is used as a **substitute** for butter.*

■ say *sub-sti-toot***subtract****subtracts** *subtracting* **subtracted** verb

to take one number away from another number.

$$8 - 5 = 3$$

*Five **subtracted** from eight equals three.*

subtraction noun**subway****subways** noun

an underground railroad system.

succeed**succeeds** *succeeding* **succeeded** verb

to manage to do what you were trying to do.

*They **succeeded** in moving the heavy piano up the stairs.*

■ say *suk-seed***success****successes** noun

a thing that works out well.

*His magic act was a complete **success**.*

■ say *suk-sess***successful** adjective**suddenly****adverb**

quickly and without warning.



Suddenly she had an idea.

sudden adjective**such****adjective**

1 of a particular kind.

*Pins, needles, and **such** things.*

2 so much.



*There was **such** a lot of decorating to do, that he didn't know where to begin.*

suffer**suffers** *suffering* **suffered** verb

to feel pain, or to be ill.

*She is **suffering** from the flu.*

suffocate**suffocates** *suffocating* **suffocated** verb

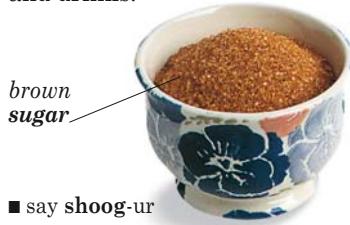
to die because you are unable to breathe.

■ say *suf-uh-kate***suck****sucks** *sucking* **sucked** verb

to pull liquid into your mouth, or to hold something in your mouth and lick it.

**sugar****noun**

a sweet substance made from plants and used in food and drinks.



brown sugar

■ say *shoog-ur***suggest****suggests** *suggesting* **suggested** verb

to mention a new idea or plan to someone.

*I **suggested** going to the park to ride our bikes.*

■ say *sug-jest***suggestion** noun

suicide

suicide

noun

killing yourself deliberately.

■ say *soo-i-side*

suit

suits noun

a jacket and skirt or pants, designed to be worn together.



■ rhymes with *boot*

suit

suits suiting suited verb

to look good on someone.

Does this suit me?

suitable

adjective

right for a particular purpose or occasion.



These boots are suitable for walking over rough ground.

■ say *soo-tuh-bull*

suitcase

suitcases noun

a large bag with a handle that is used for carrying clothing and other things when you travel.

sulk

sulks sulking sulked verb

to be silent because you are in a bad mood.

sulky adjective

sum

sums noun

1 a total made by adding two or more numbers together.

$$3+49=52$$

The sum of 3 and 49 is 52.

2 an amount of money.

A new bike will cost you a large sum of money.

summary

summaries noun

a short form of a story or a piece of information that just gives the main points.

They gave a summary of the news at the end of the program.

summer

summers noun

the warmest season of the year. Summer comes between spring and fall.

summit

summits noun

the highest point of something.



The two climbers finally reached the summit of the mountain.



Sun

noun

the star that is the center of our solar system (see *universe* on page 229).

sun

noun

the light and heat that we get from the Sun.

The cat was sitting in the sun.

sunflower

sunflowers noun

a tall plant with large, yellow flowers. The seeds can be eaten or used to make cooking oil.



sunglasses

noun

glasses with dark lenses that you wear to protect your eyes from sunlight.



sunlight

noun

the light from the Sun.

superb

adjective

extremely good.

A superb performance.

■ say *soo-purhb*

superior

adjective

higher in rank or position.

Soldiers must salute their superior officers.

■ say *soo-peer-ee-ur*

■ opposite *inferior*

supermarket

supermarkets noun

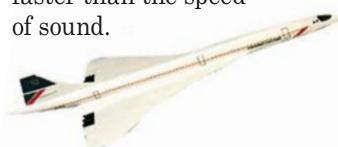
a large store that sells food and other items. People select the goods they want and pay for them at the exit.



supersonic

adjective

faster than the speed of sound.



The Concorde was a supersonic aircraft.

■ say *soo-per-son-ic*

superstition

superstitions noun

a false belief based on fear or lack of knowledge about something.

A common superstition is that it is unlucky to walk under ladders.

■ say *soo-per-stish-un*

superstitious adjective

sunshine

noun

bright sunlight.



supper

suppers noun

a meal eaten in the evening.

supply**supplies** noun

a quantity of something that may be needed.



*The farmer kept a **supply** of grain in the barn.*
supply verb

support**supports supporting supported** verb

to hold something or someone up to stop it, or them, from falling.



*She **supported** her friend who had hurt his leg.*
support noun

suppose**supposes supposing supposed** verb

to think that something is true or likely.

*I suppose you are right.***sure****adjective**

certain, or with no doubt.

*I am **sure** you will enjoy your stay here.*

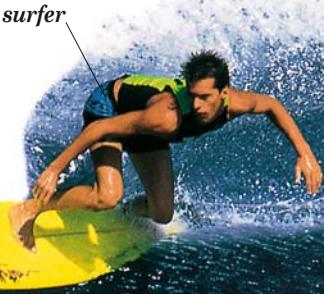
■ say shoor

surf**surfs surfing surfed** verb

1 to balance on a special board while riding on waves as they begin to break near the seashore.

2 to explore the internet.

surfboard

**surface****surfaces** noun

the outside or top of something.



*These buttons have shiny **surfaces**.*

■ say sur-fus

surgeon**surgeons** noun

a doctor who treats patients by doing operations.



■ say sur-jun

surgery**surgeries** noun

1 a medical operation that involves cutting open part of a patient's body.

2 a place where you go to see a doctor or dentist for treatment.

■ say sur-juh-ee

surprise**surprises** noun

something that happens when you do not expect it.

*She got a **surprise** when she received the package!***surprise** verb**surprising** adjective**surrender****surrenders surrendering****surrendered** verb

to give yourself up.



*The kidnappers finally **surrendered** to the police.*

surround**surrounds surrounding****surrounded** verb

to be or to go on all sides of something.



*The bench **surrounded** the tree trunk.*

survive**survives surviving survived** verb

to continue to live after an event in which you might have died.

*They all **survived** the crash.***survivor****survivors** nouna person who is still alive after experiencing an event that might have killed them.
*He was one of three **survivors** of the shipwreck.*

■ say sur-vy-vur

suspect**suspects suspecting suspected**

verb

1 to think that someone is guilty of something.

*I **suspect** her of being a thief.***suspect** noun

2 to suppose that something is likely.

*I **suspect** it will rain.***suspend****suspends suspending****suspended** verb

to attach something by its top so that it hangs down.



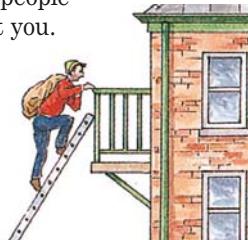
*The baskets are **suspended** from a hook.*

suspense**noun**

the feeling of being anxious or excited about what might happen next.

*This movie is full of **suspense**.***suspicious****adjective**1 suspecting something bad.
*I became **suspicious** when my friends didn't answer the telephone for a week.*

2 behaving in a way that makes people suspect you.



*A **suspicious** character was climbing into the house.*

■ say su-spish-us

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

swallow

swallow

swallows swallowing swallowed
verb

to make your food go down your throat and into your stomach.



The snake swallowed the egg whole.

swallow

swallows noun

a small bird with long wings and a forked tail. Swallows eat mainly insects and are found in most parts of the world.

swam

from the verb **to swim**
I swam across the pool.

swamp

swamps noun

an area of wet or marshy land.

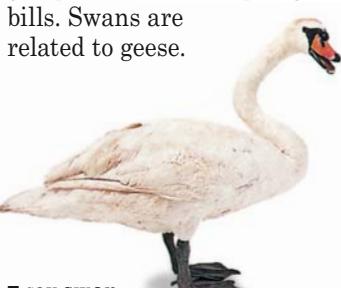


A mangrove swamp.

swan

swans noun

a large bird that lives in and around water. Swans feed on water plants, which they grasp with their sharp-edged bills. Swans are related to geese.



■ say swon

swap

swaps swapping swapped verb
to give one thing in return for something else.
He swapped his toy for her tennis racket.

swarm

swarms noun

a large number of insects moving together.

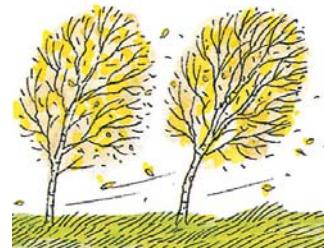
A swarm of bees.

■ say sworm

sway

sways swaying swayed verb

to swing or lean from side to side.



The trees swayed in the wind.

swear

swears swearing swore sworn verb

1 to make a solemn promise.
She swears that she didn't do it.

2 to speak rude or unpleasant words.

sweat

noun

the salty liquid that comes out of your skin when you are hot.

She was covered in sweat after the race.

sweat verb

sweatshirt

sweatshirts noun

a thick, cotton shirt with long sleeves.



sweep

sweeps sweeping swept verb

1 to clean up dust, dirt, or other mess using a brush.



swell

swells swelling swelled swollen verb

to become larger.



The male frigate bird's throat swells up to attract females.

swelling

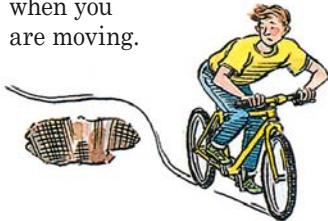
swellings noun

a swollen place on the body.
She had a swelling where she had bumped her head.

swerve

swerves swerving swerved verb

to turn quickly to one side when you are moving.



The cyclist swerved to avoid the hole.

swift

adjective

moving quickly.

■ comparisons swifter swiftest

sweet

sweets noun

a small piece of snack food, made mostly of sugar, and also called candy.



swim

swims swimming swam swum verb

to move through water using arms, legs, or fins.



swim noun

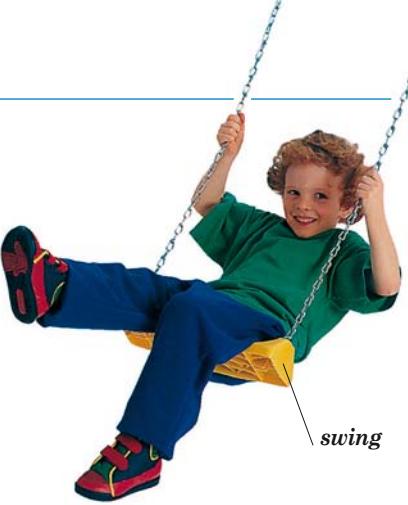
swimming pool

swimming pools noun

a large, artificial area of water for swimming in.

swing

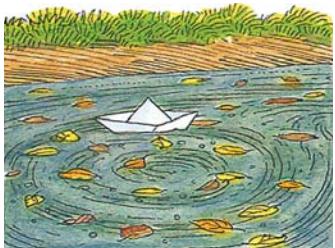
swings **swinging** **swung** **verb**
to move backward and forward, usually while hanging from a support.



swing **noun**

swirl

swirls **swirling** **swirled** **verb**
to move with a twisting or circular motion.



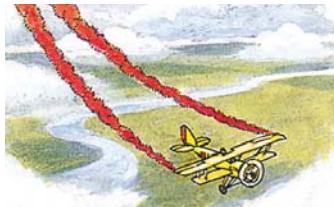
The boat and leaves **swirled** around as they floated downstream.

switch

switches **noun**
a lever or button used to turn equipment or a machine on and off.
switch **verb**

swoop

swoops **swooping** **swooped** **verb**
to move downward through the air in a curving movement.



The stunt plane **swooped** down out of the sky.

sword

swords **noun**
a weapon with a long blade and a handle.



18th-century **sword**

■ say sord

swore

from the verb **to swear**
She **swore** she was telling the truth.

swivel

swivels **swiveling** **swiveled** **verb**
to turn around on a central point.



Swiveling around on a chair.

symbol

symbols **noun**
a sign or object that reminds you of something else, or represents something else.



A dove is a **symbol** of peace.

■ say sim-bul

synthetic

adjective
made with artificial materials, not natural ones.

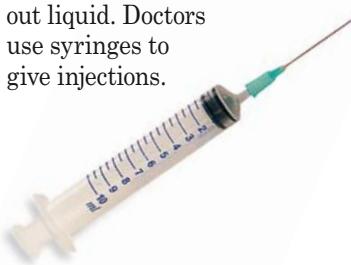


This frog is made from **synthetic** fur.

■ say sin-thet-ik

syringe

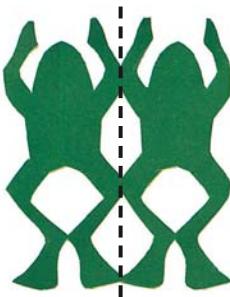
syringes **noun**
a tube with a nozzle or hollow needle attached that is used for sucking up and squirting out liquid. Doctors use syringes to give injections.



■ say suh-rinj

symmetrical

adjective
having two halves that match each other.



This cut-out shape is **symmetrical** through its middle.

■ say si-met-ri-kul

symmetry **noun**

■ say sim-puh-thee
sympathetic **adjective**

sympathy

noun
a caring feeling shown by someone for someone else. *When you're hurt, it's nice to get sympathy.*

■ say sim-puh-thee
sympathetic **adjective**

syrup

syrups **noun**
a sweet, sticky liquid food, often made from sugar.



maple **syrup**



■ say sur-up

syllable**syllables** **noun**

a word or part of a word made up of a single sound. The word "once" has one syllable and the word "single" has two.
■ say sil-uh-bul

synagogue

synagogues **noun**
a building where Jews go to worship.
■ say sin-uh-gog

system

systems **noun**
a group of things that work together in an organized way.
■ say sis-tum

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Tt

table**tables** noun

1 a piece of furniture with a flat surface and legs underneath to support it.



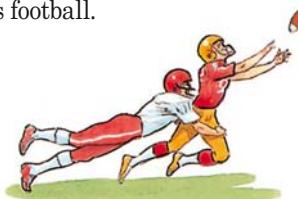
2 a list of facts or figures written in columns.
A multiplication table.

tablet**tablets** noun

a small, hard piece of medicine.

tackle**tackles** **tackling** **tackled** verb

1 to try to solve something.
They had to tackle some difficult math problems.
2 to seize and try to throw someone to the ground, usually in a sport such as football.

**tactful**

adjective

trying to avoid hurting someone's feelings.
She was very tactful when talking about his new haircut.

■ opposite **tactless**
tactfully adverb

tactics

noun

methods used to make something happen.

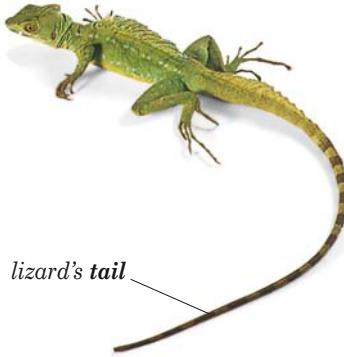
The team's tactics helped to win the game.
tactical adjective

tadpole**tadpoles** noun

a young frog or toad. Tadpoles live in water. As they grow their tails get smaller and they grow legs.

**tail****tails** noun

the part that sticks out beyond the back end of an animal's body.

**tailor****tailors** noun

a person who makes or mends clothes. Tailors usually make clothes to fit a particular person.

take**takes** **taking** **took** **taken** verb

1 to get hold of or carry.

She took her coat off the rack.

2 to bring or lead.

My parents took me to the movie theater.

3 to make use of something.

Take the first turn on the left.

4 to require or need.

It takes three hours to cook.

5 to travel by or on something.

Let's take the bus.

6 to remove or steal.



The thief took a wallet from someone's coat pocket.

tale**tales** noun

a story about things that may not be true.

A fairy tale.

talent**talents** noun

a special natural skill or ability.



She showed a talent for dancing at an early age.

tall

adjective

1 very high.



The tall office building was surrounded by shorter ones.

■ opposite **short**

2 having a particular height.

He is 4 feet tall.

■ comparisons **taller** **tallest**

tambourine**tambourines** noun

a musical instrument that is held in the hand and shaken or tapped to provide a rhythm.



■ say tam-buh-reen

tame

adjective

used to living or working with human beings.

The bird they rescued from the cat became very tame.

■ comparisons **tamer** **tamest**

■ opposite **wild**

tan**tans** noun

the color of your skin after you've been in the sun.

tan verb

tangle**tangles** **tangling** **tangled** verb

to twist into an untidy mass of knots.



The kittens tangled the yarn.

tangle noun

tank**tanks noun**

1 a large container for liquid or gas.

2 a heavy vehicle with guns that moves along on metal belts instead of wheels.

**tanker****tankers noun**

a vehicle or large ship that carries oil or other liquids.

tantrum**tantrums noun**

a noisy display of bad temper.



*He had a **tantrum** when he was told to clean his room.*

tap**taps tapping tapped verb**

to hit gently with your fingers.



*She **rapped** on his shoulder.*
tap noun

tap**taps noun**

a device that you turn to control the flow of liquid or gas from a pipe.

tape**tapes noun**

1 a long, narrow strip of material such as paper, plastic, or metal.



*three kinds
of tape*

2 a strip of plastic coated with magnetic powder that is used for recording sounds, video pictures, and computer information.

tape measure**tape measures noun**

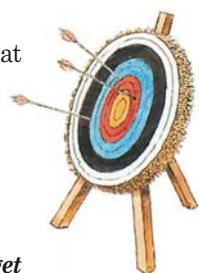
a tape marked in centimeters and inches that is used for measuring length.

**tar****noun**

a thick, dark, sticky liquid that is made from coal or wood. Tar is used in making road surfaces.

target**targets noun**

an object that you try to hit when shooting or throwing something.



archery target

tartan**adjective**

decorated with a special pattern of lines and squares. Tartan patterns originally came from Scotland.

task**tasks noun**

a piece of work or a duty.

*My **task** was cleaning the car.*

taste**noun**

1 one of the body's five senses that we use to find out the flavor of something.

2 the flavor of something when you have licked it or put it in your mouth.



*tea plant
leaves*

**teach****teaches teaching taught verb**

to help someone learn about a subject or learn a skill.

*He has **taught** history for three years.*

teacup**teacups noun**

a cup used for drinking tea.

**team****teams noun**

a group of people who work or play sports together.



football team

taxi**taxis noun**

money that people have to pay to a government that is used to provide public services.

tax verb

a car that you can hire to travel in by paying the driver money (see **car** on page 39).

■ say tak-see



tartan scarf

teapot**teapots noun**

a container with a spout, lid, and handle that is used for making and serving tea.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z

tear

tear

tears **tearing** **tore** **torn** **verb**
to make a hole or split in something by pulling hard.



The dog **tear** his pant leg.

- rhymes with **care**
- tear** **noun**

tear

tears **noun**

a drop of salty water that comes from your eyes when you cry.



- rhymes with **deer**

tease

teases **teasing** **teased** **verb**
to bother someone by saying or doing things in a playful, but annoying way.

*He **teased** his little sister about her dolls.*

technology

noun

science that is put to use in everyday life.

*Medical **technology**.*

- say **tek-nol-uh-jee**
- technological** **adjective**

teenager

teenagers **noun**

a person between the ages of 13 and 19 (see **growth** on page 94).

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H

I
J

K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S

T
U

V

W

X

Y

Z

telephone

telephones **noun**

an instrument that allows you to talk to and hear people who are far away, by means of electrical signals. Telephone is often shortened to phone.



telescope

telescopes **noun**

an instrument with lenses inside it. When you look through it distant things appear closer and larger.



television

televisions **noun**

a piece of electrical equipment that receives pictures and sound that are broadcast by a television station. Television is often shortened to TV.



flat-screen television

tell

tells **telling** **told** **verb**

to put something into words, or let someone know something.

Tell me a story.

temper

tempers **noun**

1 a mood.

*Are you in a good **temper** today?*

2 an angry mood.

*She threw the book across the room in a **temper**.*

temperature

temperatures **noun**

a measurement of how hot or cold something is.



*She took the child's **temperature**.*

- say **tem-pur-uh-chur**

temple

temples **noun**

a building where people go to worship.



*Buddhist **temple***

- say **tem-pul**

temporary

adjective

lasting for only a short time.



*The box was a **temporary** bed for the cat.*

- say **tem-puh-rare-ee**
- opposite **permanent**
- temporarily** **adverb**

tempt

tempts **tempting** **tempted** **verb**

to try to persuade someone to do something that they wouldn't usually do or shouldn't do.

*Can I **tempt** you to take another slice of cake?*

- say **temt**
- temptation** **noun**

tendency

tendencies **noun**

the way that a person or thing usually or often behaves.

*She has a **tendency** to be late.*

tend **verb**

tender

adjective

1 easy to chew or cut.

*A **tender** piece of steak.*

2 feeling sore when touched.



*The lion had a **tender** paw after stepping on a thorn.*

3 gentle and loving.

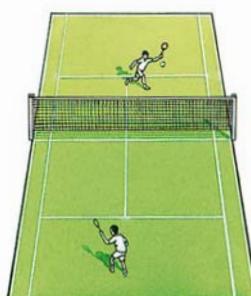
*He gave his baby a **tender** smile.*

tenderly **adverb**

tennis

noun

a game that is played with a racket and ball on a court divided by a net. The players try to hit the ball over the net in a way that makes it hard for their opponent to return it (see **sport** on page 197).



tennis court

tense**adjective**

1 nervous.

2 stretched tight.

Tense muscles.

■ opposite relaxed

tense**noun**

a form of a verb that shows whether the action is taking place in the past, present, or future.

tent**tents noun**

a portable shelter made of waterproof material stretched over a frame of poles.

**term****terms noun**

one of the periods of time during a year when a school or university is open for teaching.

terminal**terminals noun**

a building at the end of a travel route where passengers arrive and depart.

terrible**adjective**

very bad or unpleasant.

*It was a terrible day.***terrify****terrifies terrifying terrified verb**

to frighten very badly.

*Heights terrified him.***territory****territories noun**

an area of land that is controlled by a country's laws or lived in by an animal.

The pride of lions never left their own territory.■ say *tear-i-tor-ee***terror****noun**

great fear.

terrorist**terrorists noun**

a person who uses or threatens to use violence to force people to do something, usually for a political cause.

terrorism noun**terrorize verb****test****tests testing tested verb**

to try something out.

*She tested the liquid to see if it was an acid.***test noun****text****noun**

the words of something written or printed.

text message**noun**

a written message sent between cell phones.

textile**textiles noun**

a cloth or fabric made by weaving or knitting.

texture**textures noun**

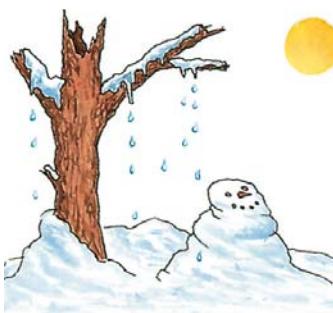
the way something feels when you touch it.

*Sandpaper has a rough texture.*■ say *teks-chur***thank****thanks thanking thanked verb**

to say that you are grateful for something.

*They thanked him for their presents.***thank you interjection****thaw****thaws thawing thawed verb**

to melt or to make something melt.

*The snow started to thaw in the sunshine.***thaw noun****theft****thefts noun**

the act of stealing.

He reported the theft of the painting to the police.**theme****themes noun**

a main subject, idea, or topic.

*The theme of the costume party was cartoon characters.***theory****theories noun**

an idea about how or why something happens.

She tested her theory with scientific experiments.■ say *thee-uh-ree* or *theer-ee***thermometer****thermometers noun**

a device that measures temperature.

■ say *thur-mom-i-tur**wall thermometer*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

thesaurus

thesaurus

thesauruses or thesauri noun

a book that groups words that have similar meanings together.

■ say thi-saur-rus

thick

adjective

1 large in width or depth.



thick candle

2 packed closely together.

A **thick** forest.

■ opposite thin

3 having a certain measurement in width or depth.

The plank was three inches **thick**.

■ comparisons thicker thickest

thief

thieves noun

a person who steals things.

■ rhymes with beef

thigh

thighs noun

the part of your leg between your knee and your hip.



thigh ■ rhymes with sky

thimble

thimbles noun

a small, hard covering worn on the end of your finger when you are sewing.

The thimble protects your finger and helps you push the needle through the fabric.

thin

adjective

1 small in width or depth.



thin candle

2 hardly covered.

A **thin** layer of snow covered the ground.

■ opposite thick

3 not having much fat.

A **thin** man.

■ opposite fat

■ comparisons thinner thinnest

thing

things noun

1 an object that is not alive.

2 an idea or an action.

There are four **things** I want to do this evening.

think

thinks thinking thought verb

to use your mind to create ideas or opinions.



She **thought** about what she could eat for lunch.

thirsty

adjective

needing something to drink.



He was very **thirsty** after a day without water.

■ comparisons thirstier thirstiest

thistle

thistles noun

a wild plant with prickly leaves and purple, white, or yellow flowers.



thorn

thorns noun

a sharp spike on the stem of a plant.

thread

threads threading threaded verb

to pass a length of thread or rope through a hole in something.



Threading beads onto a string.

thought

thoughts noun

an idea or opinion that you have been thinking about.

■ say thawt

thoughtful

adjective

caring about other people's feelings and needs.



It was **thoughtful** of her to help him.

■ say thawt-ful

■ opposite thoughtless

thrill

thrills noun

an excited feeling.

It was a real **thrill** to ride on the roller coaster.

thrilling adjective

throat

throats noun

the tube that leads from your mouth, through your neck, to your stomach and lungs.

■ rhymes with boat

throne

thrones noun

a special chair used by a ruler of a country.



through*preposition*

from one side or end to the other.

She drove through the tunnel.■ say *throo***throw****throws throwing threw thrown**
verb

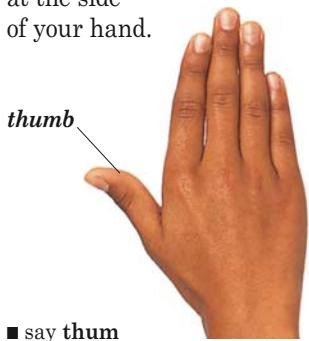
to send something out of your hand and through the air forcefully.

**thud****thuds noun**

a dull sound made when a heavy object falls on something.

*The book dropped to the floor with a thud.***thumb****thumbs noun**

the short, thick finger set apart from your other fingers at the side of your hand.

■ say *thum***thunder***noun*

a loud, rumbling sound that comes after a flash of lightning during a storm.

thunderstorm**thunderstorms noun**

a storm that has thunder and lightning.

**tick****ticks noun**1 a small animal that feed on the blood of animals.
2 the clicking sound of a clock.
*Each clock tick made me more nervous.***tick verb****ticket****tickets noun**

a piece of paper that shows that you have paid to do something, such as travel on a bus or go into a theater.

**tickle****tickles tickling tickled verb**

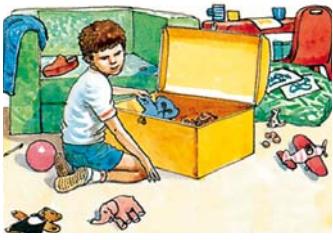
to touch someone's skin lightly, making them laugh or squirm.

tide**tides noun**

the regular change in the level of the sea that happens twice a day.

*The tide is out.***tidy****tidies tidying tidied verb**

to put in order.

*He tidied up his room.***tie****ties tying tied verb**

1 to fasten something with a knot or bow.

*She tied a ribbon in her hair.*

2 to score the same number of points as someone else in a contest.

*They tied for first place.***tie noun****tie****ties noun**

a thin strip of fabric worn around the neck and knotted under the collar of a shirt.

tight*adjective*

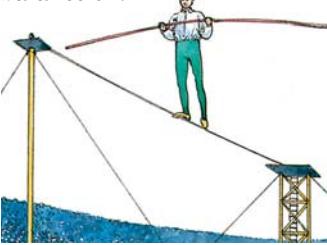
fitting closely.

A tight fit.

- say *tite*
- comparisons *tighter tightest*
- opposite *loose*
- tighten verb**
- tightly adverb**

tightrope**tightropes noun**

a rope stretched high above the ground that acrobats balance on.

**tile****tiles noun**

a thin piece of decorated baked clay or other material that is used as a wall or floor covering.

**till****tills tilling tilled verb**

to prepare land for planting.

*The farmer tilled his fields before planting the new season's crops.***tillable adjective****tilt****tilts tilting tilted verb**

to move or be moved into a sloping or leaning position.

*The huge pile of books tilted dangerously.***tiger****tigers noun**

a large, wild mammal that is part of the cat family. Tigers live in many regions of Asia, from tropical forests to cold plains. They hunt at night for their food.

**timber***noun*

cut wood that is used for building and making things.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

timetable**timetables** noun

a chart that shows the times when events should happen, or when jobs should be done.



*He checked the **timetable** to find out when the bus left.*

timid**adjective**

easily frightened or shy.

*The bird was very **timid** and flew away when I moved.*

timidly adverb**tin****tins** noun

1 a light, soft, silvery metal.

*tin ore**tin can*

2 a metal container for putting things in or for preserving food.

tingle**tingles** **tingling** **tingled** verb

to have a slight stinging feeling in a part of your body.
*Carbonated drinks make my mouth **tingle**.*

inkle**inkles** **inkling** **inkled** verb

to make a light, ringing sound.

*The bells **inkled** as the sleigh moved along.*

tiny**adjective**

very small.

■ comparisons **tinier** **tiniest**

tip**tips** **tipping** **tipped** verb

- 1 to move something so that it is not upright.
- 2 to turn something over so that the contents fall out.
*She **tipped** the dirty water out of the bucket.*

tip**tips** noun

- 1 the narrow, pointed end of something.



*Touching the **tip** of his nose.*

- 2 a helpful hint or piece of useful information.
*Do you have any **tips** for getting rid of stains?*
- 3 a small, extra gift of money, given in return for a service.
*I left the waiter in the restaurant a **tip**.*

tiptoe**tiptoes** **tiptoeing** **tiptoed** verb

to walk slowly and quietly on your toes.

**tissue****tissues** noun

1 a thin, soft paper used for wiping skin.



- 2 a material that makes up a part of a living thing.
*Brain **tissue**.*

■ say **tish-yoo**

title**titles** noun

- 1 the name of a creative piece of work such as a book, movie, or painting.

*Do you have any **tips** for getting rid of stains?*

- 2 a person's professional position.
*Her **title** was Senior Editor.*

■ say **tite-l**

toad**toads** noun

an amphibian similar to a frog, but with a rougher, drier skin. Toads eat insects, usually live on land, and move along with short hops. They hibernate in winter.

*green toad***toadstool****toadstools** noun

a poisonous fungus with an umbrella-shaped top.

toast**toast** noun

1 bread that is grilled on both sides until it is crisp and brown.

- 2 the action of wishing someone well by raising your glass and drinking.
*Let's drink a **toast** to the bride and groom.*

■ **toast** verb

tobacco**noun**

a plant whose leaves are dried and used in cigarettes and pipes.

toboggan**toboggans** noun

a flat sled that is used for sliding down slopes.

**today****adverb**

on this day.

*I'm going to the zoo **today**.*

today noun**toddler****toddlers** noun

a young child who is learning or has just learned to walk (see **growth** on page 94).

toe**toes** noun

one of the five separate parts at the end of your foot.

*toe***toffee****toffees** noun

a chewy sweet made from sugar and butter.

**together****adverb**

with each other.

*Shall we go **together**?*

toilet**toilets** noun

a bowl with a seat that is connected to a drain and flushed with water. People use toilets to dispose of waste from the body.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

told

told

from the verb to tell
She **told** her friends what she had done over the weekend.

tomato

tomatoes noun

a soft, juicy, red fruit that can be eaten raw in salads or cooked (see **fruit** on page 85).



ripe beef tomato

tomorrow

adverb

on the day after today.
*I'm going away **tomorrow**.*
tomorrow noun

tone

tones noun

the quality of a sound or a voice.

*He spoke in a low **tone**.*

■ rhymes with **own**

tongue

tongues noun

a flexible flap of muscle in your mouth that you use to eat, taste, and speak.



■ say **tung**

tonight

adverb

on the evening and night of the present day.

*Let's go to the concert **tonight**.*
tonight noun

tonsil

tonsils noun

one of two small lumps of tissue at the back of your throat.

took

from the verb to take

*He **took** the can out of the cupboard.*

tool

tools noun

a piece of equipment that helps you do a job.

toolbox



saw

hammer

screwdriver

tooth

teeth noun

1 one of the hard, white, bonelike structures inside your mouth that you use for biting and chewing.



2 one of the pointed parts on an object such as a saw or a comb.



toothbrush

toothbrushes noun

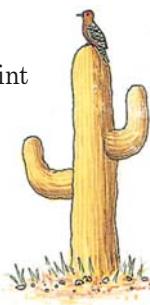
a small brush with a long handle that you use for cleaning your teeth.



top

tops noun

1 the highest point of something.



*The bird sat on the very **top** of the cactus.*

■ opposite **bottom**

2 a lid.



3 a spinning toy.

4 a piece of clothing worn on the upper part of your body.



pajama top

topic

topics noun

a subject that is spoken or written about.

*The fire was the main **topic** of conversation for weeks.*

topple

topples toppling toppled verb

to fall over.

*The dominoes **toppled** over.*

torch

torches noun

a burning piece of wood carried as a light.



Olympic torch

tore

from the verb to tear

*She **tore** her sleeve on a nail.*

tornado

tornadoes or tornados noun

a violent, whirling wind that causes great damage to the land and buildings.



■ say tor-nay-doh

tortoise

tortoises noun

a slow-moving reptile with a hard shell. Tortoises live in hot regions. They eat grass and other plants and can live a long time (see **reptile** on page 168).

■ say tort-us

toss

tosses tossing tossed verb

1 to throw with a quick, easy motion.

*We **tossed** the ball around before the game.*

2 to throw a coin and guess which side will face up in order to decide something.

*We **tossed** a coin to see who should have the first turn.*

toss noun



total**totals** noun

the entire amount of everything added together.

The total of 2, 3, and 4 is 9.■ say **tote-l****total****adjective**

complete.

Total darkness.**toucan****toucans** noun

a colorful bird with a large beak that lives in the rain forests of South America. Toucans nest in holes in trees and feed on fruit, insects, small lizards, and eggs.

■ say **too-kan****touch****touches** **touching** **touched** verb

to put your hand or another part of your body on something.

*Can you **touch** the floor with your hands, while keeping your legs straight?*■ say **tuch****touch** noun**tough****adjective**

1 strong and not easy to break or damage.

*Crash helmets are made of***tough** plastic.■ opposite **weak**

2 very difficult.

*A **tough** problem.*■ opposite **easy**■ say **tuff**■ comparisons **tougher** **toughest****tour****trips** noun

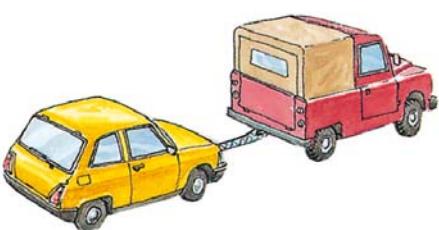
a journey that takes you to see several places.

*We went on a sightseeing **tour** of the city.*■ say **toor****tourist****tourists** noun

a person who travels and visits places for pleasure.

**tournament****tournaments** noun

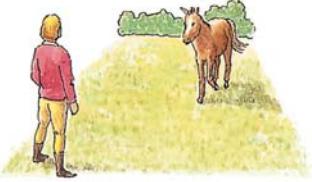
a series of contests or matches in a sport or game.

*A chess **tournament**.***tow****tows** **towing** **towed** verb

to pull something along behind.

*The truck **towed** the car to the garage.*■ say **toe****toward****preposition**

in the direction of.

*The horse trotted across the field **toward** her.***towel****towels** noun

a piece of soft, thick cloth or paper that is used for drying things.

**trace****traces** **tracing** **traced** verb

1 to copy a picture by placing a sheet of thin paper over it and drawing around the outline.

*She **traced** the picture of a tiger from a book.*

2 to follow or discover something by observing marks or clues.

*She **traced** her family's history back three centuries.***trace****traces** noun

a small mark or track left behind by something.

*There were **traces** of a fire in the cave.***track****tracks** noun

1 a mark or marks left by someone or something that is moving.

*The fox left **tracks** in the fresh snow.*

2 a path or rough road.

*They drove the truck up a bumpy **track**.*

3 a course used for races.

*They did four laps around the running **track**.*

4 rails laid on the ground for trains to run on.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

tractor

tractor

tractors noun

a farm vehicle with large wheels that is used for pulling heavy loads or machinery over rough ground.



trade

trades trading **traded** verb
to exchange one thing for another.

tradition

traditions noun

a special event, belief, or way of doing something that has continued in the same way for many years.

It is a tradition to celebrate the New Year with a party.

■ say truh-dish-un
traditional adjective

traffic

noun

vehicles, ships, or aircraft moving along a route.



There was a lot of traffic on the bridge.

tragedy

tragedies noun

1 a very sad and unfortunate event.

The train crash was a terrible tragedy.

2 a play with a sad ending. *Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet is a tragedy.*

■ say traj-i-dee

tragic

adjective

bringing great sadness.

A tragic accident.

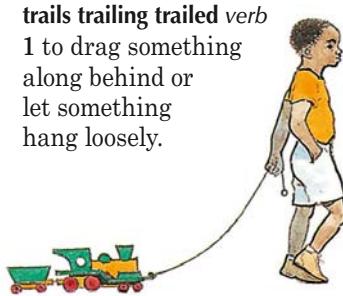
■ say traj-ik

tragically adverb

trail

trails trailing **trailed** verb

1 to drag something along behind or let something hang loosely.



He trailed his toy train behind him.

2 to walk or move slowly behind someone.

The children trailed along behind their mother.

trail

trails noun

1 a path or track. *A nature trail.*

2 a track, scent, or other sign left by something that has passed by.



He left a trail of garbage behind him.

trailer

trailers noun

a small vehicle or container that can be towed behind a car, truck, or tractor.

train

trains training **trained** verb

1 to practice doing exercises or skills for a sport.

She trains for three hours a day.

2 to teach or to learn a skill.

He trained his dog to sit.

training noun



traitor

traitors noun

a person who turns against his or her country or friends by helping an enemy.

trance

trances noun

a kind of sleep, or a dazed state, when you are not completely conscious.

■ say trans

trample

tramples trampling **trampled** verb

to crush something by stepping on it.

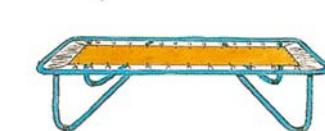


The dog trampled all over the flowers.

trampoline

trampolines noun

a piece of gymnastic equipment made of strong fabric and attached to a frame by springs.



■ say tram-puh-leen



translate

translates translating **translated** verb

to turn words in one language into words of another language.

She translated the French poem into English.

transparent

adjective

able to be seen through.



This pitcher is transparent.

■ say trans-pair-unt

transplant

transplants noun

an operation to move an organ or tissue from one person or part of the body to another.

A heart transplant.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

transportation

noun

a way of carrying goods or people from one place to another. Different methods of transportation are used to travel on land, on water, or in the air.



dairy tanker



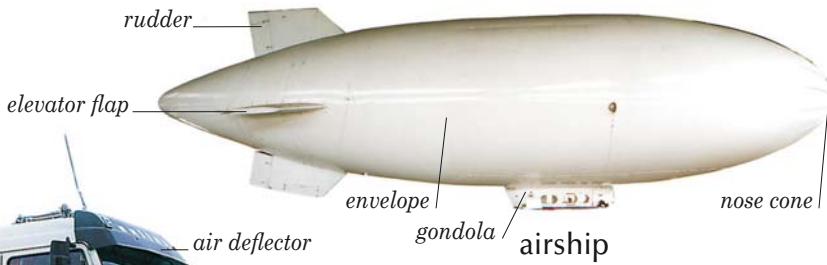
rickshaw



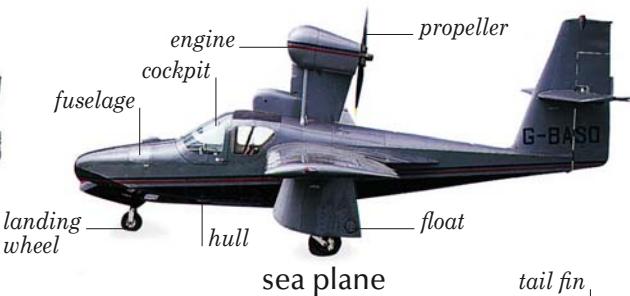
motorcycle



mountain bike



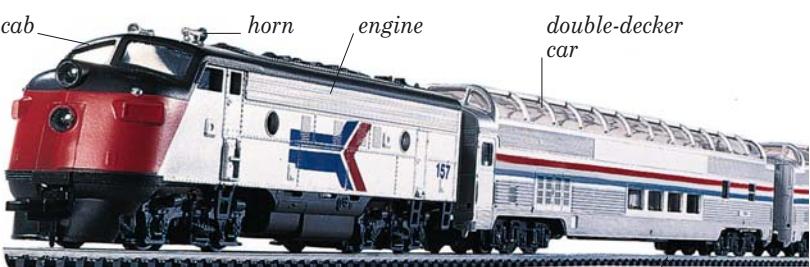
airship



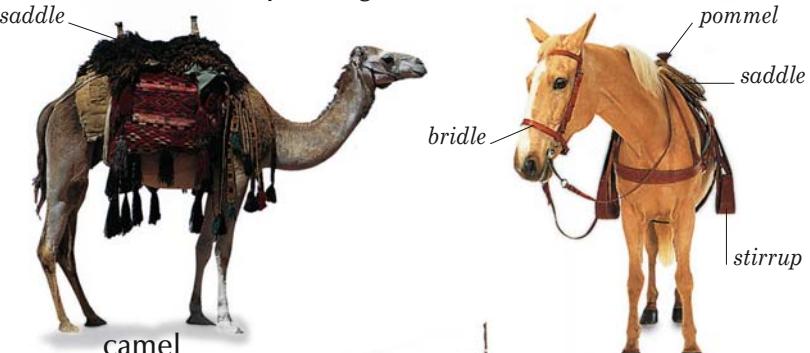
sea plane



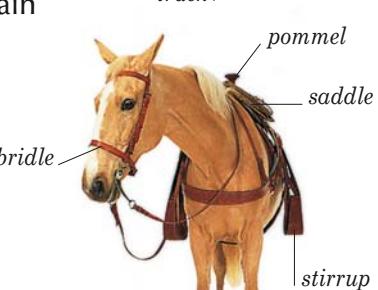
helicopter



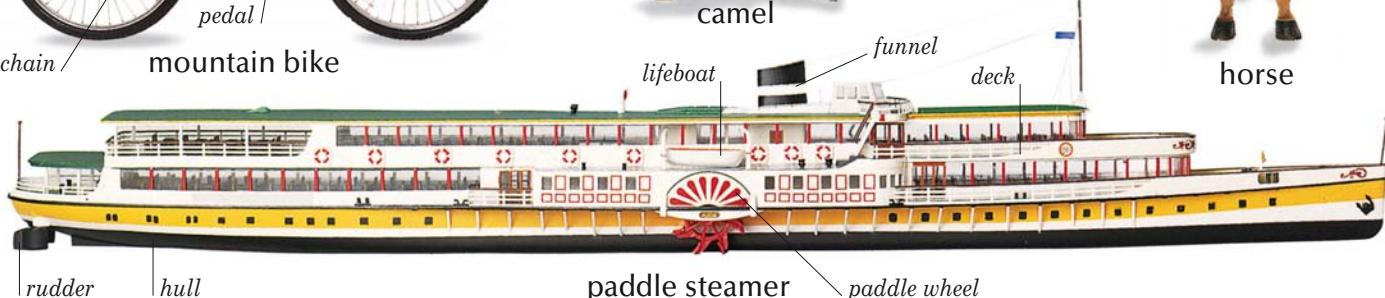
passenger train



camel



horse



paddle steamer

transport

transport

transports transporting transported *verb*

to carry people or things from one place to another.
The goods were transported by train.

transportation *noun*

trap

traps trapping trapped *verb*
to catch an animal or person and hold them in some way so that they cannot get away.
trap *noun*

trapdoor

trapdoors *noun*
a small door cut into a floor, on a stage, or in the ceiling.



trapeze

trapezes *noun*
a high swing used by acrobats for performing stunts.



trash

noun
garbage, or something that is worthless or useless.

traumatic

adjective
upsetting enough to have a long-lasting effect on someone.
Giving evidence in the trial was very traumatic.

■ say *traw-ma-tik*

trauma *noun*

travel

travels traveling traveled *verb*
to go from one place to another.



We traveled around the lakes and mountains on vacation.
travel *noun*

trawler

trawlers *noun*
a boat that is used to catch fish by dragging a large net behind it along the bottom of the sea.



tray

trays *noun*
a flat board, often with a rim, that is used for carrying food and drinks.



treacherous

adjective
very dangerous.

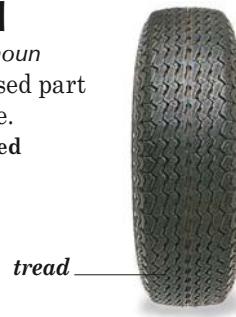


The sea can be treacherous for a small boat.

■ say *trech-ur-us*

tread

treads *noun*
the raised part of a tire.
■ say *tred*



treat

treats *noun*
a special thing that gives someone pleasure.



They were taken to the fair as a birthday treat.

■ say *treet*

treat

treats treating treated *verb*
1 to behave in a certain way toward people, animals, or things.
She treats her pet hamster very well.
2 to try to make someone well.



She treated the cut on his head.

treatment *noun*

treasure

treasures *noun*
a large amount of gold, jewels, or other valuable things.



■ say *trezh-ur*

treaty

treaties *noun*
an agreement made between countries.

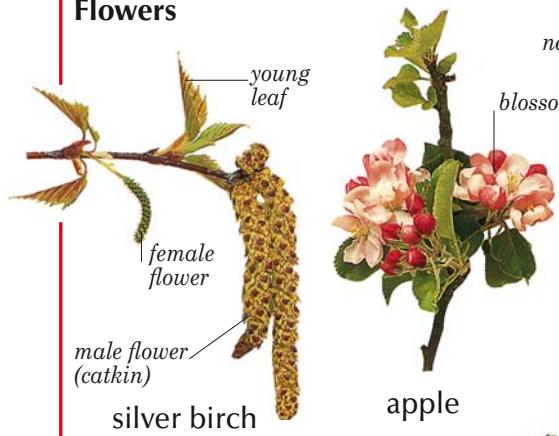
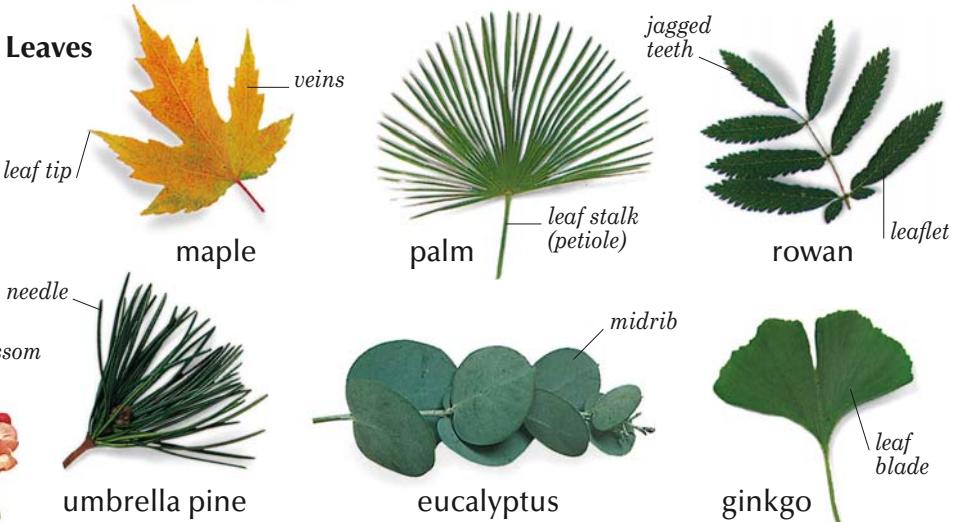
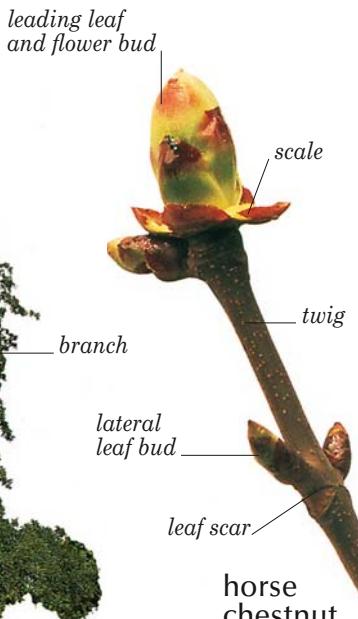
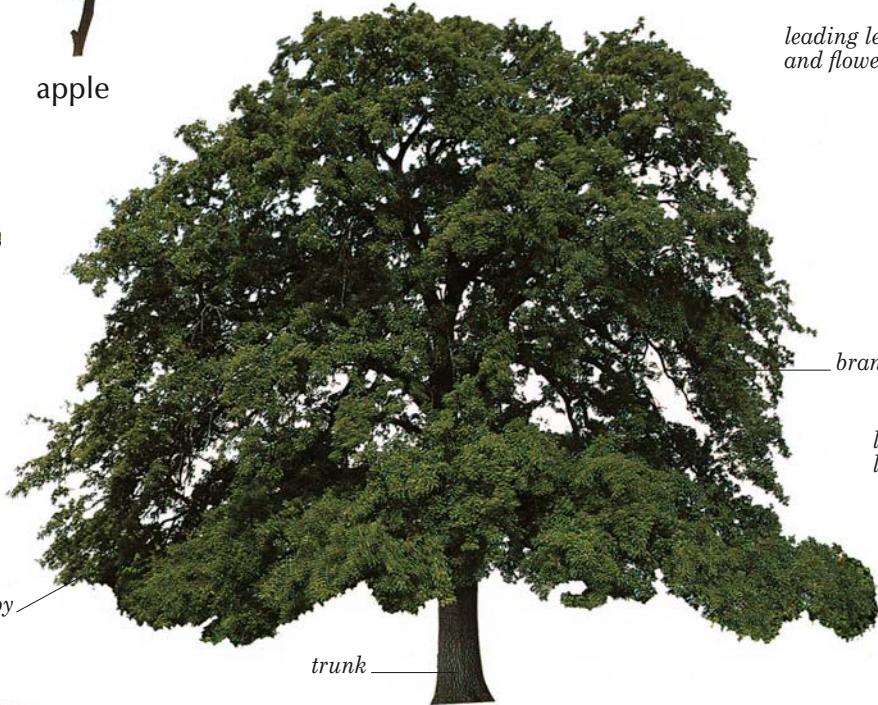
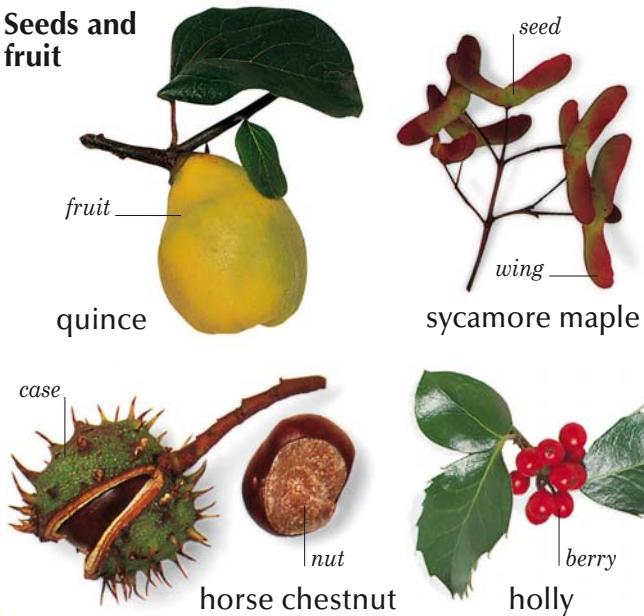
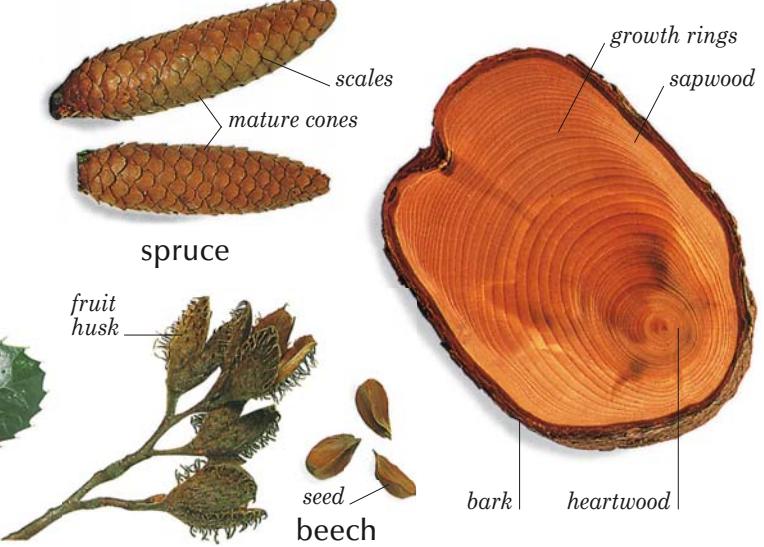


Signing a peace treaty.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

tree**trees** noun

a tall plant with branches, leaves, and a main stem called a trunk. Trees are either deciduous or evergreen.

Flowers**Leaves****Seeds and fruit****Trunk cross-section**

tremble

tremble

trembles trembling trembled

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

trial
trials noun

1 the legal process by which a judge and jury decide whether a person is guilty or innocent of a crime.
She is on trial for theft.

2 an experiment or test to see what something is like or to see if it works.
The new sports car passed its trials successfully.

■ say try-ul

triangle
triangles noun

1 a shape with three sides (see **shape** on page 182).

triangular adjective

2 a musical instrument. A triangle is played by hitting one of the metal sides with a small metal rod.



trick

tricks noun

1 a skillful action that is done to entertain someone.



A magic trick.
2 something done to fool someone.
trick verb

trickle

trickles trickling trickled verb
to flow very slowly.
The raindrops trickled down the window.

tricycle

tricycles noun

a vehicle with three wheels that is moved by turning the pedals around, like a bicycle.

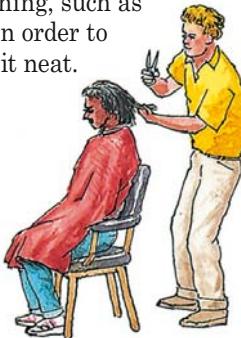


child's tricycle

■ say try-sik-ul

trim

trims trimming trimmed verb
to cut the edges or ends off something, such as hair, in order to make it neat.



The hairdresser trimmed his hair.

trip

trips tripping tripped verb
to stumble and fall.
I tripped over the book that she'd left on the floor.

trip

trips noun
a journey.
We went on a school trip to the museum.

tripod

tripods noun
a frame with three legs that is used as a support for a camera.



■ say try-pod

triumph

triumphs noun

a great success.
Winning the race was a triumph.

■ say try-umf
triumphant adjective

trod

from the verb **to tread**
She trod in a puddle and splashed her clothes.

trolley car

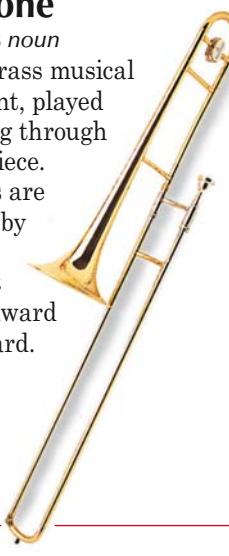
trolley cars noun

a vehicle that runs on tracks in streets and is powered by an electric current from an overhead wire.

trombone

trombones noun
a large, brass musical instrument, played by blowing through a mouthpiece. The notes are produced by sliding a long, bent tube backward and forward.

tenor
trombone



trophy

trophies noun
a cup, medal, or other prize that is given to the winner of a contest.



tennis trophy

■ say tro-fee

tropical

adjective

from the hot, wet area of the world near the equator.
Tropical fruit.

trot

trots trotting trotted verb

to move the way a horse does when it is walking fast. One of the horse's front hooves and the opposite back hoof are on the ground at the same time.



trot noun

trouble

troubles noun

a situation or problem that is worrying or difficult.

If you smash that window, you'll be in trouble!

■ say trub-ul

trough

troughs noun

a narrow, open container for animals to eat or drink from.

■ say trof

trousers

noun

pants; a piece of clothing that you wear on your legs.

trout**trout** noun

a type of edible fish that is part of the same family as the salmon. Most trout live in fresh water, but some species migrate to the sea after laying their eggs. They feed on insects, small fish, and shrimp.



rainbow trout

trowel**trowels** noun

a small hand tool similar to a shovel. Curved trowels are used for gardening. Flat ones are used for spreading cement.

gardening trowel

■ rhymes with owl

**truce****truces** noun

an agreement to stop fighting for a short time.

The armies called a truce.

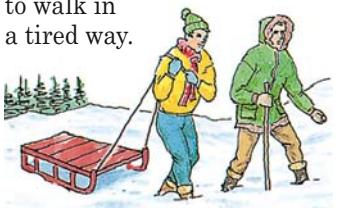
■ rhymes with noose

truck**trucks** noun

a large vehicle used for carrying goods from one place to another.

trudge**trudges** **trudging** **trudged** verb

to walk in a tired way.



They trudged home through the snow.

true**adjective**

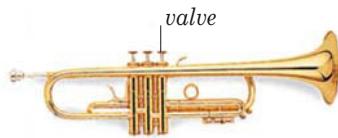
real and accurate.

A true story.

■ opposite false

trumpet**trumpets** noun

a small, brass musical instrument made of a long, curved, narrow tube with an end like a funnel. Notes are produced by pressing valves down and blowing through a mouthpiece.

**trunk****trunks** noun

1 the main stem of a tree (see tree on page 223).

2 the main part of the body of a person or animal, not including the head, arms, and legs.



3 the long nose of an elephant (see mammal on page 124).

4 a large box with a hinged lid, used for storing things.

trust**trusts** **trusting** **trusted** verb

to believe that someone or something is honest and reliable.

*I trusted my friend not to give away the secret.***trust** noun**trustworthy** adjective**truth****noun**

something that is true.

Do you always tell the truth?

■ say trooth

try**tries** **trying** **tried** verb

1 to make an effort to do something.

He tried to climb up the tree.
2 to test something to see if it works, or to put something on to see if it fits.

*She tried on the gloves.*

3 to decide in a trial, within a court of law, whether someone is innocent or guilty of a crime.

*The court tried him for theft.***T-shirt****T-shirts** noun

a shirt made from knitted cotton with short sleeves and no collar.

**tub****tubs** noun

a rounded, open container that is used to store things or wash things.

tube**tubes** noun

1 a long, hollow pipe.

A cardboard tube.

2 a long, narrow container made of plastic or thin metal. The contents are removed by squeezing.



tube of toothpaste

tuck**tucks** **tucking****tucked** verb

1 to fold or push into place.



Tuck your shirt into your pants.

2 to cover up in a snug way.
I like being tucked in bed.

tuft**tufts** noun

a bunch of grass, threads, hair, or feathers that grows or is tied closely together.

tug**tugs** **tugging** **tugged** verb

to give something a quick, hard pull.

My sister tugged at my sleeve.**tulip****tulips** noun

a plant with a large, cup-shaped flower that grows from a bulb.

■ say too-lip

tumble**tumbles** **tumbling** **tumbled** verb

to fall and roll over.

*She tumbled down the hill.***tuna****tuna** or **tunas** noun

a large, edible sea fish.

Tuna feed on squid and other fish. They are fast swimmers and migrate long distances every year.

■ say too-nuh

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

tune

tune

tunes noun

a series of musical notes put together in a certain order to form a melody.

*He sang a song and I played the **tune** on the piano.*

tunnel

tunnels noun

an underground passage.



turban

turbans noun

a head covering consisting of a long strip of cloth wrapped around the head, worn especially by Muslim and Sikh men.



turkey

turkeys noun

a large bird that lives wild in the forests of North America. Turkeys feed on acorns, seeds, berries, and insects. Turkeys are reared on farms for their meat in many parts of the world.



turn

turns turning turned verb

1 to go around.

The watch hands

turn clockwise.

2 to change direction.

He turned to see what was happening behind him.

3 to become.

His fingers turned blue with the cold.

turn

turns noun

a chance or duty that comes to each of a number of people in order.

It's your turn to do the dishes.

turnip

turnips noun

a type of plant with a round root that is eaten as a vegetable.



turquoise

noun

1 a green-blue stone that is often used in jewelry.



2 the color of the stone turquoise.

■ say tur-koiz

turtle

turtles noun

a reptile that is part of the same family as the tortoise. Turtles live in water and feed on plants and small animals. Some turtles lay their eggs on land.



tusk

tusks noun

a long, pointed tooth that sticks out of the mouth of certain animals (see **mammal** on page 124).



twist

twists twisting twisted verb

to turn or wind something.



She twisted her head around.

type

types typing typed verb

to write using the letter and number keys on a typewriter or other keyboard.

■ say tipe

type

types noun

1 a group of people or things that are alike in some way.

The store sold two types of boot.

2 printed letters.

This book has small type.

typewriter

typewriters noun

a machine with a keyboard, used for printing letters and numbers on paper.



twirl

twirls twirling twirled verb

to spin in a quick, light way.



She twirled around to show them her new skirt.

typical

adjective

being a good example of something, or showing all its usual qualities.

They lived in a typical city street.

■ say tip-i-kul

typically adverb

Uu

ugly**adjective**

unpleasant to look at.

■ say ug-lee

ugliness noun**ulcer****ulcers noun**

a sore patch on your skin or in your stomach.

■ say ul-ser

umbrella**umbrellas noun**

a covered frame, held up by a stick that is used to protect a person from the rain, or as a shade from the sun. Umbrella frames are covered with cloth or plastic and can be folded up when not in use.

**umpire****umpires noun**

someone who makes sure that players follow the rules of a game or sport.

umpire verb**unanimous****adjective**

agreed by everyone.

The leader was elected by a unanimous vote.

■ say yoo-nan-uh-mus

uncle**uncles noun**

the brother of someone's parent, or their aunt's husband.

uncomfortable**adjective**

1 not able to relax.

*She was too uncomfortable to go to sleep.*

2 causing an unpleasant feeling or slight pain.

Uncomfortable shoes.

■ opposite comfortable

unconscious**adjective**

1 not able to think and feel, possibly because of an illness or accident.

The falling brick knocked him unconscious.

2 done without thinking.

He has an unconscious habit of scratching his chin.

■ say un-kon-shus

■ opposite conscious

uncover**uncovers uncovering****uncovered verb**

to remove the cover, unwrap, or reveal something.

*The archeologists uncovered a Roman mosaic.***under****preposition**

below or beneath something, or to a lower place.

*She is holding the ball under her arm.***underline****underlines underlining****underlined verb**

to draw a line under something, usually to stress it or to show that it is important.

You must reply.**underneath****preposition**

below something, or in a lower place.

*The children played underneath the table.*
underneath adverb**undercover****adjective**

done in secret to obtain information.

*The police were working on an undercover investigation.***underdone****adjective**

not cooked for long enough.

underground**adjective**

below the ground.

*An underground cave.*
underground adverb**understudy****understudies noun**a person who learns a part in a play or performance so that he or she can take over if the usual actor cannot perform.
understudy verb**underwater****adjective**

found under the surface of the water, or used under the surface of the water.

*The diver swam among the underwater plants and animals.*
underwater adverba
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

underwear

underwear

noun

the clothes that you wear next to your skin and under your other clothes.



undo

undoes undoing undid undone

verb

to unfasten or untie.



Undoing a knot in a rope.

■ say un-doo

undress

undresses undressing

undressed verb

to take clothes off.



■ opposite dress

uneasy

adjective

not feeling comfortable or happy.

She felt uneasy about leaving the door unlocked.

uneasily adverb

unemployed

adjective

without a job.

He's been unemployed for almost a year.

■ opposite employed

unemployment noun

uneven

adjective

not smooth or level.



The road had a very uneven surface.

■ opposite even

unevenly adverb

unexpected

adjective

surprising, or happening when you do not think it will.



The unexpected rain made everyone leave the beach.

■ opposite expected

unexpectedly adverb

unfair

adjective

not right or honest.

That's unfair! You have more than me!

■ opposite fair

unfortunate

adjective

having or bringing bad luck.



It was unfortunate that he'd left a roller skate on the floor.

■ opposite fortunate

unfortunately adverb

unhappy

adjective

sad or miserable.

She felt unhappy when she failed the exam.

■ opposite happy

unhealthy

adjective

1 not well or not fit.

You look unhealthy.

2 bad for your health.

It's unhealthy to eat snacks all the time.

■ say un-hel-thee

■ opposite healthy

unicorn

unicorns noun

an imaginary animal in myths and fairy tales. A unicorn is like a horse, but has a long, spiraled horn on its forehead.

■ say yoo-ni-korn

unicycle

unicycles noun

a machine for riding on, with pedals, a saddle, and one wheel. Unicycles are sometimes used for performing acrobatic tricks.



■ say yoo-ni-sy-kul

uniform

uniforms noun

special clothes worn by members of a group to show that they belong to that group. People in the armed forces, the police force, and some students wear uniforms.



19th-century army general's uniform

■ say yoo-ni-form

union

unions noun

1 two or more people, places, or things that are joined together to become one.

Russia was once a part of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

2 a group of workers that join together to take care of the concerns of employees.

■ say yoon-yun



unique

adjective

being the only one of its kind.

Every snowflake is unique.

■ say yoo-neek

unit

units noun

1 a single part of something. *A kitchen unit.*

2 a fixed amount used as a standard by which other things are measured. *A foot is a unit of length.*

unite

unites uniting united verb

to join together or to do something together.

The towns united in their fight against the factory's pollution.

■ say yoo-nite

universe**noun**

all of space, and everything that exists in it. The universe includes Earth, the other planets, and all the stars.

The Solar System

Mercury



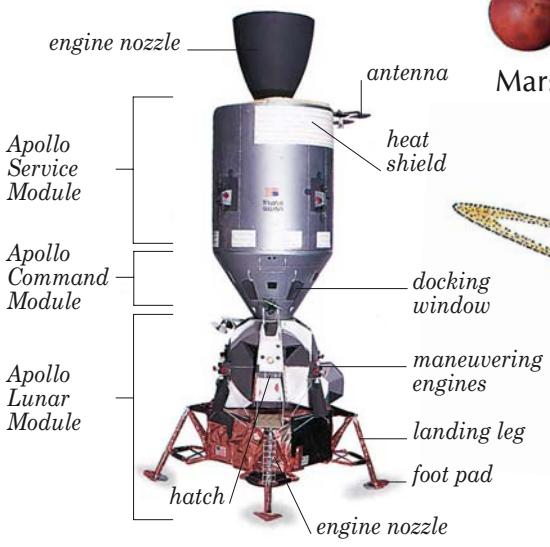
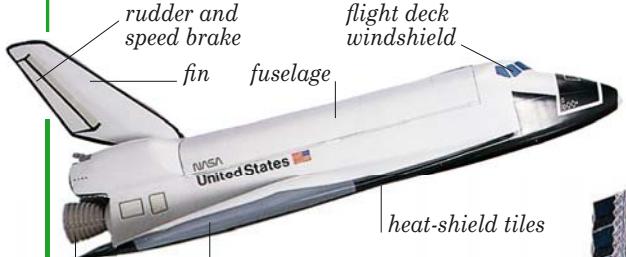
Venus



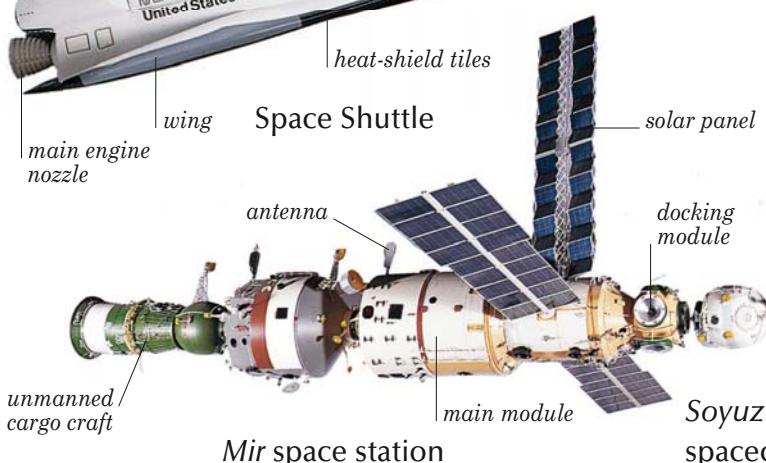
Earth



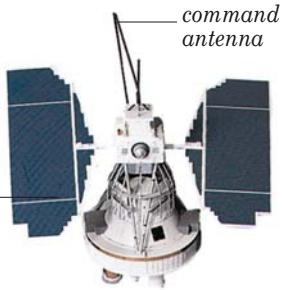
Mars

Spacecraftupper part of the *Saturn V* rocket

Space Shuttle



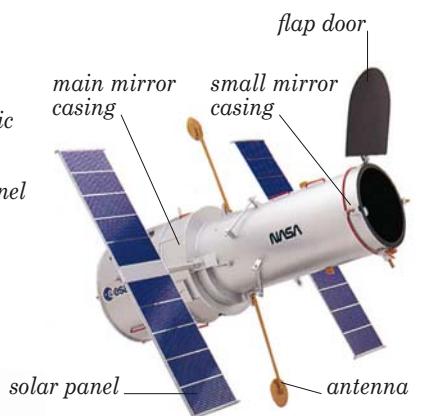
Mir space station

SatellitesEuropean Communications
Satellite 1 (ECS 1)

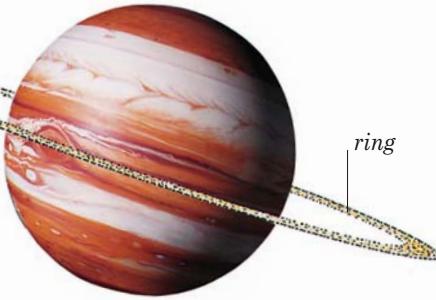
Landsat

Space exploration

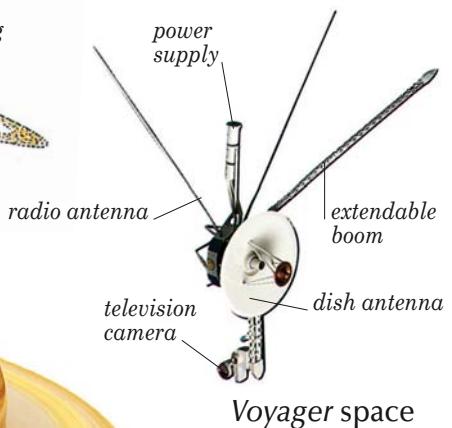
Mariner 10



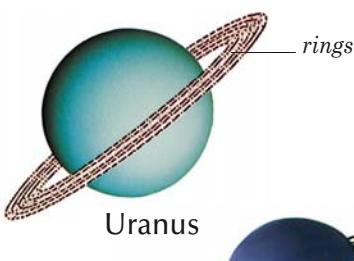
Hubble Space Telescope



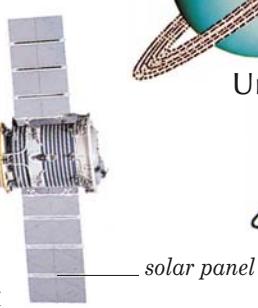
Jupiter

Voyager space
probe

Saturn



Uranus



Neptune

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

university

university

universities noun

a place where students go for the highest level of education.



Graduating from **university** with advanced degrees.

■ say yoo-nuh-vur-si-tee

unkind

adjective

cruel or not caring.



*She was very **unkind** to her little sister.*

■ opposite kind

unknown

adjective

never seen or heard of.

*Highways were **unknown** in the 19th century.*

■ say un-noen

unlikely

adjective

not probable.

*An **unlikely** story.*

■ opposite likely

unload

unloads unloading unloaded

verb

to take things out of a vehicle or container.



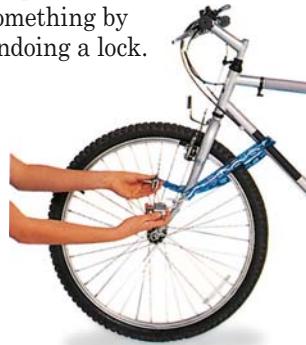
*He **unloaded** the groceries from the shopping cart.*

■ opposite load

unlock

unlocks unlocking unlocked verb

to open something by undoing a lock.



*He **unlocked** his bicycle.*

■ opposite lock

unlucky

adjective

having bad luck, or bringing bad luck.

*It's thought to be **unlucky** to walk under ladders.*

■ comparisons unluckier

unluckiest

■ opposite lucky

unnecessary

adjective

not needed.

*It's **unnecessary** to wear a coat in very hot weather.*

■ say un-nes-i-sair-ee

■ opposite necessary

unoccupied

adjective

vacant, or not being used.



*The house had been **unoccupied** for months.*

■ opposite occupied

unorganized

adjective

with no order or plan.

*The trip was very **unorganized**.*

■ opposite organized

unpack

unpacks unpacking unpacked verb

to take things out of a container.



Unpacking a suitcase.

■ opposite pack

unpleasant

adjective

not pleasing, or not nice.

*An **unpleasant** smell.*

■ opposite pleasant

until

preposition

up to the time of.

*We were awake **until** midnight.*

untrue

adjective

false or not based on facts.

*The story about the two-tailed dog was **untrue**.*

■ opposite true

unused

adjective

not in use or never used.

*An **unused** notebook.*

■ say un-yoozd

■ opposite used

unusual

adjective

rare or not ordinary.



*A very **unusual** guitar.*

■ say un-yoo-zhoo-al

unwise

adjective

foolish or not smart.

*It was **unwise** to play catch in the house.*

■ opposite wise

unwrap

unwraps unwrapping
unwrapped verb

to take the wrapping or covering off something.



She unwrapped her present.

- say un-rap
- opposite wrap

up

preposition

toward a higher position.

I walked up the hill to the house at the top.

- opposite down

up

adverb

to or in a higher position.

Stand up!

- opposite down

upright

adverb

sitting or standing up straight

rather than bent over.



The dog stood upright on its hind legs.

- say up-rite
- upright adjective

uproar

noun

a state of noisy activity.

The crowd was in an uproar.

upset

upsets upsetting upset verb

1 to make someone sad or anxious.

The accident upset him.

2 to knock something over.

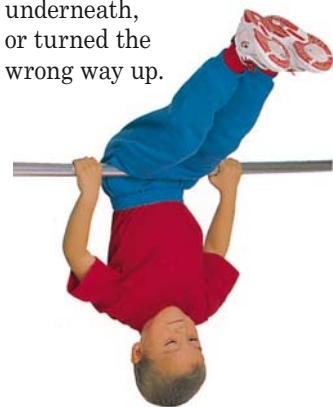
The cat upset the vase of flowers.

upset adjective

upside down

adverb

with the top part underneath, or turned the wrong way up.



He hung upside down from the bar.

upside-down adjective

upstairs

adverb

to or on an upper story.



The lights are on upstairs.

- opposite downstairs

upstairs adjective

upward

adverb

toward a higher position.



She let go and the balloons drifted upward.

- opposite downward

uranium

noun

a silvery white, radioactive metal used for producing nuclear energy.



- say yoo-ray-nee-um

use

uses noun

1 the value of something for a certain purpose.



This penknife has many uses.

2 the state of being used.
Steam trains are still in use in some areas.

- say yoos

useful

adjective

able to be used for all kinds of tasks, or good for a certain task.



This gadget is useful for unscrewing lids.

- say yoos-ful
- opposite useless
- usefully adverb

usual

adjective

most often done or seen.
I left work at the usual time.

- say yoo-zhoo-ul
- usually adverb

utensil

utensils noun

a tool used for a particular job, especially one used in the kitchen.



A whisk is a kitchen utensil.

- say yoo-ten-sul

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

**vacant****adjective**

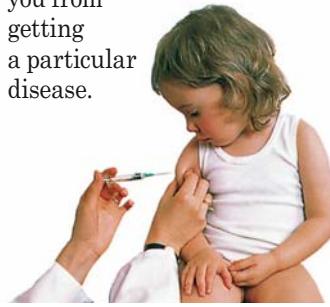
empty or not used.

She parked in the vacant space.

■ say vay-kunt

vaccination**vaccinations noun**

an injection of a substance called a vaccine that prevents you from getting a particular disease.



■ say vak-suh-nay-shun

vacuum**vacuums noun**

a space from which all, or almost all, of the air has been removed.

■ say vak-yoom

vacuum cleaner**vacuum cleaners noun**

a machine that cleans by sucking up dirt.

**vacuum flask****vacuum flasks noun**

a container used for keeping liquids hot or cold. Flasks have double walls with a vacuum between them. We commonly call this a thermos.

**vague****adjective**

not clear or not definite.

A vague idea.

■ say vagg

vaguely adverb**vain****adjective**

1 too proud of what you can do, what you look like, or what you own.

Vain people look in the mirror all the time.■ comparisons **vainer** **vainest**

2 unsuccessful.

*They made a vain attempt to put out the fire.***vainly adverb****valley****valleys noun**

an area of lowland between hills, often with a river or stream flowing through it.

**valuable****adjective**

1 precious, or worth a lot of money.

*This valuable Chinese ornament once belonged to an emperor.*

2 useful or worthwhile.

Valuable help.

■ say val-yoo-uh-bul

■ opposite **worthless****value noun****variety****varieties noun**

1 change or difference.

It is important to have variety in your work, or you will be bored.

2 a selection of different things.

The store had a variety of mugs for sale.

3 a particular type.

What variety of fruit is that?

■ say vuhr-ry-i-tee

various**adjective**

of several different kinds.

I bought various things at the mall.

■ say vair-ee-us

varnish**varnishes noun**

a type of clear paint that makes a surface tough and shiny when it is dry.

**vase****vases noun**

a jar used as an ornament for displaying flowers.

**vapor****vapors noun**

1 the gas that certain liquids or solids give off when they are heated.

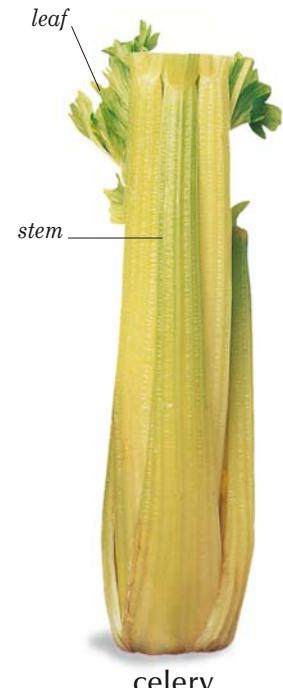
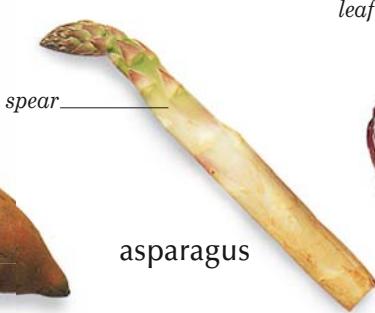
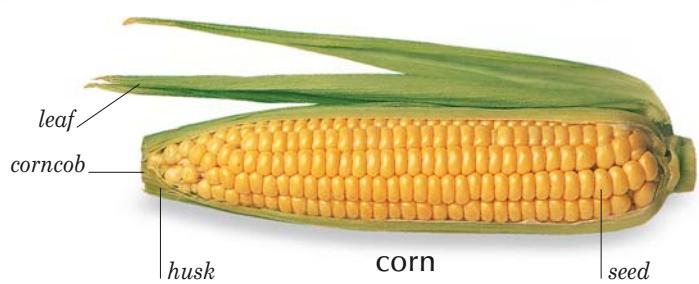
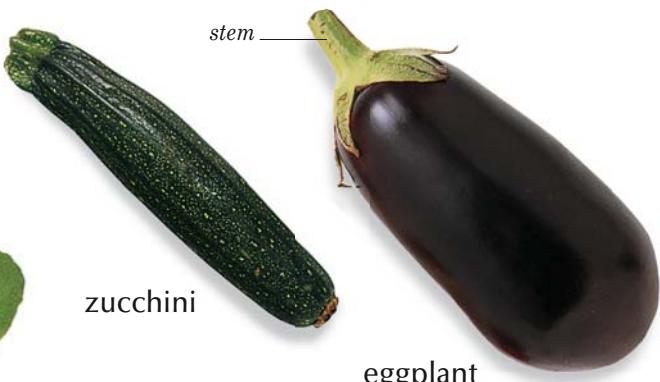
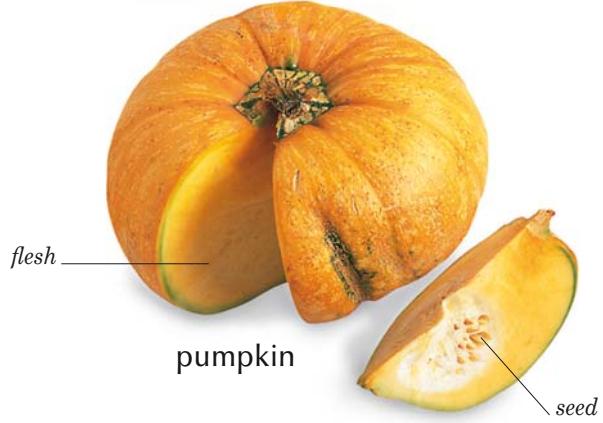
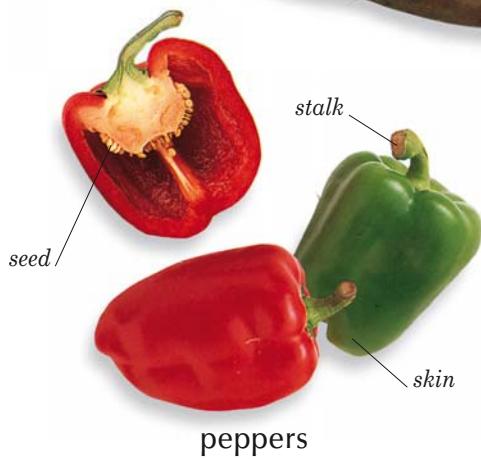
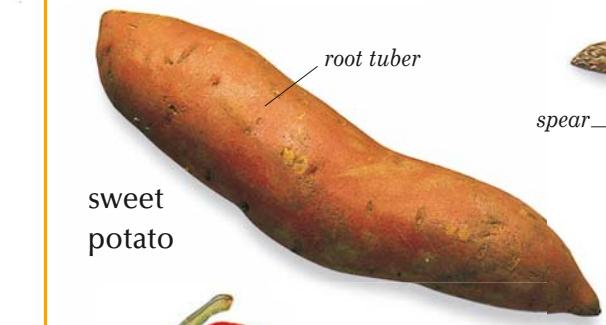
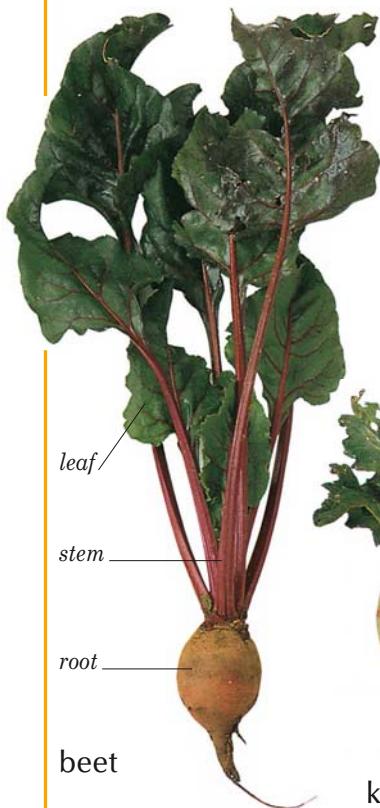
2 steam, mist, or smoke in the air.

■ say vay-pur

■ say vayz

vegetable**vegetables** noun

a plant, or part of a plant, that is grown for food. Vegetables contain vitamins and minerals that keep us healthy.

■ say *vej-tab-bul*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

vegetarian

vegetarian

vegetarians noun

someone who does not eat meat or fish.

■ say vej-it-tear-ee-an

vehicle

vehicles noun

something that is used to transport people or things on land, in the air, or in space.



■ say vee-i-kul

veil

veils noun

a covering for the face or head that is made of thin fabric.



■ rhymes with pale

vein

veins noun

1 any one of the tubes that carries blood from other parts of the body to the heart.

The vena cava is the major vein in the body.

village**villages noun**

a community in the country that is smaller than a town.

**vinegar****noun**

a sour liquid used to flavor or preserve food.



■ say vin-i-gur

vintage**adjective**

old and of good quality (see **car** on page 39).

violent**adjective**

using strong and damaging force.

The violent storm threw cars across the street.

violence noun**violently adverb****violin****violins noun**

a wooden musical instrument with four strings. The violin body is held below the chin and played with a bow.



bow



violin

virus**viruses noun**

a type of germ that causes a disease such as the flu.

■ say vye-rus

visible**adjective**

able to be seen.

The mountain was visible for miles.

■ opposite **invisible**

visit**visits visiting visited verb**

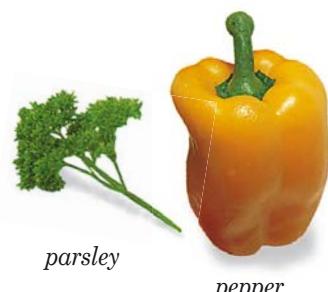
to go to see a person or a place.



I went to visit her in the hospital.

visit noun**vitamin****vitamins noun**

one of a group of natural substances found in foods that we need to eat to keep healthy.



parsley

pepper

Foods containing vitamin C.

vocabulary**vocabularies noun**

1 all the words in a language.

2 all the words that are known and used by a person.

■ say vo-kab-yoo-lar-ee

voice**voices noun**

the sound that comes out of your mouth when you speak or sing.

He's lost his voice.

■ say voys

volcano**volcanoes noun**

a mountain that is created by lava from inside the Earth. Volcanoes sometimes erupt, sending lava and ash down onto the surrounding country.



volcanic adjective

vomit**vomits vomiting vomited verb**

to throw up the contents of your stomach.

vomit noun**vote****votes voting voted verb**

to show your choice or opinion by putting up your hand or by marking a name on a piece of paper.



He voted for the candidate by putting an "X" on the paper.

vote noun**volume****volumes noun**

1 a book, usually one of a series.



The fourth volume of an encyclopedia.

2 the amount of space inside something, or the amount of space that something fills.



This pitcher's volume is one quart.

3 an amount.

This road has a huge volume of traffic traveling along it.

4 the loudness of a sound.

Can you turn up the volume on the television?

vow**vows noun**

a solemn promise.

vow verb

■ rhymes with **how**

vowel**vowels noun**

a sound represented by the letters a, e, i, o, or u (see **alphabet** on page 16).

■ rhymes with **owl**

vulture**vultures noun**

a large bird of prey that feeds on dead animals.

Vultures have a good sense of smell and good eyesight. Their feet are adapted for walking rather than holding onto branches.

Egyptian**vulture**

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H

I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V

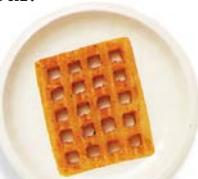
W
X
Y
Z

**wade**

wades wading waded *verb*
to walk through water.
We waded across the stream.

wafer

wafers *noun*
a thin, crisp cookie that is often eaten with ice cream.
■ say way-fur

**waffle**

waffles *noun*
a crisp, thick pancake with squares pressed into it. Waffles are made from eggs and flour.

■ say wof-ul

wage

wages *noun*
the money paid to some in return for work.
He collects his weekly wages every Friday.
■ say wayj

wagon

wagons *noun*
a vehicle with four wheels used for transporting heavy loads.
A wagon can be pulled by a train or a horse.

**waist**

waists *noun*
the narrower part of your body between your chest and your hips.

**wait**

waits waiting waited *verb*
to stay in a place or delay doing something until a certain event happens.
Wait for me!

wait *noun*

wake

wakes waking woke woken *verb*
to stop sleeping or to stop someone else from sleeping.
I woke up early this morning.

awake *adjective*

walk

walks walking walked *verb*
to move along on foot.
■ say wawk

walker

walkers *noun*
a framework, usually waist-high, that a baby or handicapped person might use to help them walk.

wall

walls *noun*
a vertical surface made of stone, brick, or another material. Walls are used to enclose a space or to form the outside structure and inside divisions of a building.



There was a high wall around the garden.

wallaby

wallabies *noun*
a plant-eating marsupial from Australia that looks like a small kangaroo.

■ say wol-UH-bee

wallet

wallets *noun*
a small, soft case for carrying money.



■ say wol-it

walrus

walruses *noun*

a very large sea mammal that lives on the ice in the Arctic and hunts for its food in the icy waters. Walruses have very tough skin and whiskers. They have a thick layer of fat called blubber to keep them warm instead of fur.

**wand**

wands *noun*

a long, slender stick used for performing magic tricks. In fairy tales, wands are used for casting magic spells.

■ say wond

**wander**

wanders wandering wandered *verb*

to go from place to place without any real purpose or destination.

My friends love to wander around the mall.

■ say won-der

want

wants wanting wanted *verb*

1 to wish to have or do something.

I want a puppy for my birthday.

2 to need or require something.

Do you want any help?

war

wars *noun*

a period of fighting between countries or groups of people.

■ say wore

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

wardrobe**wardrobes** noun

1 a cupboard for clothing.

2 a collection of clothes.

A winter wardrobe.■ say *wore-drobe***warehouse****warehouses** noun

a large building used for storing goods.

warm*adjective*

1 having a temperature that is between cool and hot.



The hot water bottle felt nice and warm.

2 friendly and kind.

She gave us a warm welcome.

■ comparisons warmer warmest

■ opposite cool

warmth noun**warn****warns warning warned** verb

to tell or signal to someone that there may be a problem or danger ahead.



The sign on the fence warned of radioactivity in the area.

■ say *worn***warning** noun**warship****warships** noun

a ship armed with weapons that is used during a war.

wash**washes washing washed** verb

to clean yourself or something else with water and soap.

wash noun**wasp****wasps** noun

a type of flying insect that can sting. A wasp uses its sting to defend itself and to catch other insects for food.

■ say *wosp***waste****wastes wasting wasted** verb1 to use more of something than you really need or want. *Don't waste electricity!*2 to fail to use something. *He wasted the sunny day by staying in bed all day.***waste** noun**watch****watches watching watched** verb

to look at and pay attention to someone or something for a time.

*Watching birds.***watch****watches** nouna small instrument for telling the time, usually worn on the wrist (see *time* on page 216).**water****noun**

a clear liquid that falls as rain and forms streams, rivers, lakes, and oceans.

■ say *waw-tur***water****waters watering watered** verb

to supply with water.

*Will you water my plants while I'm away?***water cycle****noun**

the process by which water travels around the Earth and its atmosphere. Water from rivers and oceans evaporates into the air, where it gathers to form clouds. The water then falls as rain to fill the rivers and oceans.

waterfall**waterfalls** noun

a place where a river falls over a steep cliff.

**watermelon****watermelons** noun

a large, juicy type of melon with green skin. The flesh is red and contains black seeds.

**waterproof***adjective*

not allowing water to pass through it.

*A waterproof coat.***watt****watts** noun

a unit for measuring electrical power.

A 100-watt lightbulb.■ say *wot***wave****waves** noun

1 a moving ridge on the surface of a liquid.



2 a vibration of sound or light that travels through the air and moves in a similar way to a wave in liquid.

wave**waves waving waved** verb

1 to signal to someone by moving your hand or an object from side to side.



She waved good-bye as the ship sailed away.

wave noun

2 to move backward and forward.

The branches waved in the strong wind.**wax****waxes** noun

a solid, oily substance that melts when it is heated. Wax is used to make many things, including furniture polish and candles.

way

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H

I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V

W
X
Y
Z

way

ways noun

1 a direction or route.



The sign showed the way to the village.

2 a method.

What is the right way to use a video camera?

3 a manner of behaving.

She stared at him in a very rude way.

weak

adjective

having little strength or power.



Baby birds are very weak when they are born.

■ comparisons **weaker weakest**

■ opposite **strong**

weakness noun

wealthy

adjective

having a lot of money or possessions.

The inventor sold his idea and became very wealthy.

■ say **wel-thee**

■ comparisons **wealthier**

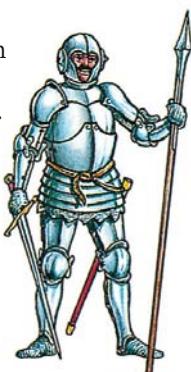
wealthiest

wealth noun

weapon

weapons noun

a tool that can be used to hurt someone.



In the past, spears and swords were used as weapons.

■ say **wep-un**

wear

wears wearing wore worn verb

to have on or covering your body.



He is wearing a South American cowboy outfit.

■ say **ware**

weary

adjective

very tired.



She felt weary after her long walk.

■ say **weer-ee**

■ comparisons **wearier weariest**

weariness noun

weather

noun

the condition of the atmosphere at a certain place and time, such as the air temperature and whether or not it is raining.

a weather map

■ say **weth-ur**

weathered

adjective

having changed shape or color due to the effects of the Sun, wind, or rain.

Weathered rock.

weave

weaves weaving wove woven verb

1 to pass threads over and under one another to make cloth.



He is weaving a mat out of wool.

woven adjective

2 to move in and out between objects.

The river weaves its way around the hills and down to the sea.

web

webs noun

1 a fine net of sticky threads made by a spider to trap flies.

2 a collection of pages linked electronically via the internet.

weed

weeds noun

a wild plant that grows where it is not wanted.



Burdock is a common weed.

week

weeks noun

a period of seven days.

weekend

weekends noun

Saturday and Sunday, the days when many people do not go to school or work.

weep

weeps weeping wept verb

to show you are unhappy by crying.

weigh

weighs weighing weighed verb

1 to measure how heavy something is.



He weighed some beans.

2 to have a certain weight.

The package weighed half a pound.

■ say **way**

weight

weights noun

1 the measurement of how heavy something is.

2 a piece of metal with a known heaviness, used with weighing scales to determine how much something weighs.

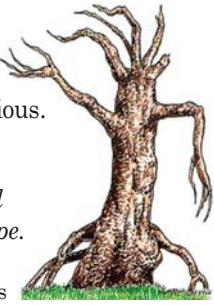
■ say **wayt**



weird**adjective**

strange

and mysterious.

*The tree had a weird shape.*■ say **weird**

■ comparisons

weirder **weirdest****welcome****welcomes** **welcoming** **welcomed****verb**

to show someone that you are glad they have come.

*He went to the door to welcome his guests.***welcoming** **adjective****welfare****noun**

a person's health, happiness, and comfort.

*A principal has to consider the welfare of the pupils.***well****wells** **noun**

a deep hole made in the ground to obtain water, gas, or oil.

**well****adjective**

in good health.

*Are you well today?***well****adverb**

1 in a good or suitable way.

He behaved very well.

2 thoroughly.

*Water the plants well.***went***from the verb to go**I went to the grocery store to buy some bread.***wept***from the verb to weep**He wept when his dog died.***west****noun**

one of the four main compass directions. West is the direction in which the Sun sets.

**western** **adjective****western****westerns** **noun**

a film about cowboys and other people living in the western US, usually during the 19th century.

wet**adjective**

1 covered or soaked with water.



2 rainy.

Wet weather.

3 not yet dry.

Wet paint.■ comparisons **wetter** **wettest**■ opposite **dry****what****adjective**

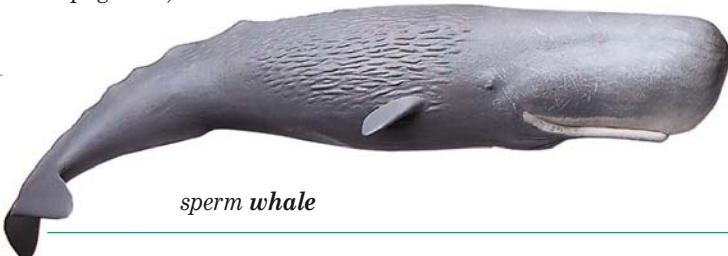
which thing or which kind.

What is your favorite color?■ say **hwot****wheat****noun**

a type of cereal that is grown on farms. The grains from wheat are used for making flour.

■ say **wheat****wheel****wheels** **noun**a disk that turns around a fixed, central point. Most land vehicles move on wheels (see **car** on page 39 and **transportation** on page 221).**wheelbarrow****wheelbarrows** **noun**

a small cart with one wheel at the front, used for pushing heavy loads by hand.

**whale****whales** **noun**a very large sea mammal with a breathing hole in the top of its head. Whales eat fish or tiny water animals (see **mammal** on page 124).*sperm whale***wheelchair****wheelchairs** **noun**

a chair with wheels. People use wheelchairs to move from place to place if they have difficulty in walking.

**when****adverb**

at what time.

*When did you arrive?***where****adverb**

at, in, or to what place.

*Where are you going?***which****adjective**

what particular thing or things out of a selection.

*Which car is yours?***whine****whines** **whining** **whined** **verb**

1 to make a long, high cry.

Dogs whine.

2 to complain unnecessarily.

*The toddler whined about going to bed.***whip****whips** **noun**

a rope or strip of leather that is attached to a handle and is used for urging animals to do something.

*a cowboy's whip*

a **b** **c** **d** **e** **f** **g** **h** **i** **j** **k** **l** **m** **n** **o** **p** **q** **r** **s** **t** **u** **v** **W** **X** **Y** **Z**

whirl

whirl

whirls **whirling** **whirled** **verb**
to turn yourself or an object around quickly.



He whirled the lasso around his head.

whirlwind

whirlwinds **noun**

a very strong wind that blows in spirals, causing great damage.

whisk

whisks **whisking** **whisked** **verb**

1 to move quickly and lightly.
She whisked the child out of the way of the bike.

2 to beat a mixture lightly and quickly.



Whisk the egg whites until they are stiff.

whisker

whiskers **noun**

one of the stiff hairs that grows near the mouth of certain animals (see **mammal** on page 124 and **pet** on page 148).

whisper

whispers **whispering** **whispered** **verb**
to speak in a very quiet voice.



She whispered her secret into his ear.

whisper **noun**

whistle

whistles **whistling** **whistled** **verb**

to make a high, shrill sound by blowing air through your lips.



whistle

whistles **noun**

a device that you blow into to make high, shrill sounds.



white

noun

a color.



whizz

whizzes **whizzing** **whizzed** **verb**
to move along very fast.

whole

adjective

complete, or with nothing missing.



They bought a whole quiche for the party.

- say **hole**
- whole** **noun**

why

adverb

for what reason.

Why did you go?

wicked

adjective

behaving in a bad way on purpose.

A wicked person.

wickedness **noun**

wide

adjective

1 being a large size, or long distance, from one side to the other.



A wide river.

- comparisons **wider** **widest**
- opposite **narrow**

2 having a certain measurement from one side to the other.

The carpet is ten feet wide.

wide **adverb**

width **noun**

widow / widower

widows / **widowers** **noun**

a person whose husband or wife has died.

- **widow** is female and **widower** is male.

wife

wives **noun**

a married woman.



wig

wigs **noun**

a false covering of hair for the head (see **costume** on page 51).

wild

adjective

1 in a natural environment, or not controlled by people.



Meadowsweet

is a wild flower.

2 uncontrolled, violent, or crazy.

The children went wild at the amusement park.

- rhymes with **child**

- comparisons **wilder** **wildest**

wilderness

wildernesses **noun**

a wild area of land where no one lives.

- say **wil-der-ness**

will

verb

a word used to show that the action of a verb is happening in the future.

I will go out this afternoon.

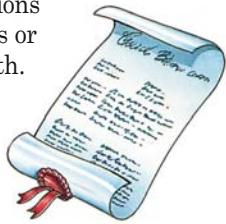
- opposite **will not** or **won't**

- always used with another verb

will**wills** noun

1 the power to choose and control your own actions.
She forced me to do it against my will.

2 a document containing instructions about what should happen to a person's possessions after his or her death.



3 determination.

She had the will to win.

willing**adjective**

in agreement with something that you are asked to do.
Are you willing to help in the garden?

win**wins** **winning** **won** **verb**

to come first in a game or competition.



She was very pleased when she won the game.

■ opposite lose

wind**winds** noun

a current of air.



The wind blew his umbrella inside out.

■ rhymes with grinned

windy adjective

wind**winds** **winding****wound** verb

1 to twist or coil something up.



He wound the clock.

2 to turn in a curving way.
They could see the car winding its way up the hill.

■ rhymes with find

windmill**windmills** noun

a building with large sails that uses wind power to turn a machine that grinds grain, pumps water, or makes electricity.

**window****windows** noun

an opening in a building or vehicle that lets in light and air, often covered with glass.

wine**noun**

an alcoholic drink made from the juice of grapes.

wing**wings** noun

1 one of the parts of a bird, insect, or bat that is used for flying (see **bird** on page 28, **insect** on page 108, and **mammal** on page 124).

2 one of the large, flat parts on each side of an airplane that acts in a similar way to a bird's wings (see **transportation** on page 221).

wink**winks** **winking** **winked** verb

to open and close one eye briefly as a signal to another person.

winter**noun**

the coldest season of the year. Winter comes between the fall and spring.

wipe**wipes** **wiping** **wiped** verb

to clean or dry something by rubbing.



He wiped the mirror's surface with a cloth.

wire**wires** noun

a long, thin, metal thread that can be bent. Wires can be used to carry electrical power.

**wish****wishes** **wishing** **wished** verb

to feel or say that you want something.

I wish I owned a car.

wish noun

witch**witches** noun

a woman who practices magic.

wither**withers** **withering****withered** verb

to dry up.



Their plant withered while they were away on vacation.

without**preposition**

not having or not using.



He went outside without his shoes.

witness**witnesses** noun

a person who sees an event happen.

Three witnesses saw him stealing the car.

witness verb

wizard**wizards** noun

a man who practices magic.

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

wobble

wobble

wobbles wobbling wobbled *verb*
to move unsteadily.



He wobbled on his ice skates.

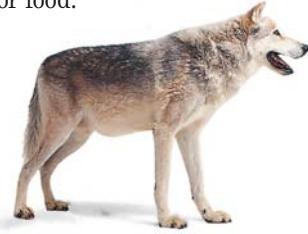
woke

from the verb **to wake**
He woke her very early.

wolf

wolves *noun*

a wild mammal that is part of the dog family and lives in cold regions. Wolves live in packs and hunt other animals for food.



woman

women *noun*

an adult human female.

■ say *wum-an*

wombat

wombats *noun*

a marsupial that lives in Australia. A wombat looks like a small bear and lives underground, eating leaves, roots, and bark.

won

from the verb **to win**

We won the match.

■ say *wun*

wonder

noun

a feeling caused by an extraordinary or amazing thing.

They looked in wonder at the bright lights in the sky.

■ say *wun-der*

wonder

wonders wondering wondered *verb*

to question or think about something in a curious or doubtful way.

I wonder how she managed to arrive first?

wonderful

adjective

amazing or extraordinary.

A wonderful idea.

■ say *wun-dur-ful*

wood

noun

1 the hard material from a tree's trunk or branches used to make furniture and objects or to burn for fuel.



The train is made of wood.

wooden *adjective*

2 a group of trees growing together.



woodwind instrument

woodwind instruments *noun*

one of a group of musical instruments that is played by blowing.

Some, such as the clarinet, are made from wood while others, such as the flute, are made from metal.

alto clarinet

wool

noun

the soft hair of sheep and some other animals that can be used to make cloth, clothes, carpets, and blankets.



sheep's wool



wool yarn

woolen

adjective

made from wool.



woolen hat

wore

from the verb **to wear**

He wore a yellow T-shirt.

work

works working worked *verb*

1 to use effort to do something.

I worked hard when I painted the house.

2 to do a job or task.

My father works in a factory.

work *noun*

3 to operate efficiently.



This washing machine is not working properly.

world

noun

the planet Earth and all the people and things on it.

worm

worms *noun*

a small animal with a soft body and no legs or backbone.

earthworm



worry

worries worrying worried *verb*
to feel anxious.

I am worried about my exams.

■ say *wur-ee*

worry *noun*

worse

from the adjective **bad**
very bad.

Last week's weather was bad, but today, it is worse.

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

worship

worships worshiping worshiped
verb

to respect and love, usually in a religious way.



The ancient Egyptians worshiped many gods.

worst

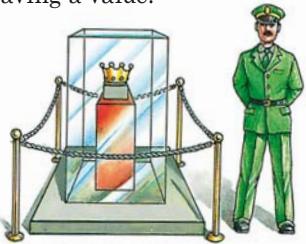
from the adjective **bad**
extremely bad.

This is the worst storm I've ever seen.

worth

adjective

having a value.



The crown was worth a lot of money.

worthless

adjective

having little or no value.

He found an old vase, but it turned out to be worthless.

would

verb

1 a word used to talk about an action that depends on something else.

I would go to the park, but I have to wait here.

2 a word used to ask for something.

Would you like some tea?

■ rhymes with **good**

■ opposite **would not** or

wouldn't

■ always used with another verb

wound

wounds noun

an injury to the body where the skin is torn or cut in some way.



She put a dressing on the wound.

■ say **woond**

wound verb

wound

from the verb **to wind**

He wound the string around the package.

■ rhymes with **sound**

wove

from the verb **to weave**

She wove the wool into cloth.

■ rhymes with **stove**

wrap

wraps wrapping wrapped verb

to fold paper or fabric around something.



He wrapped the present in colorful paper.

■ say **rap**

wrapper

wrappers noun

a piece of paper, plastic, or foil that is used to cover something you buy.



candies in their wrappers

■ say **rap-up**

wreath

wreaths noun

a decoration made from flowers, leaves, or branches tied together in a circle.



■ say **reeth**

wreck

wrecks wrecking wrecked verb

to destroy or ruin.



He crashed into the stone post, wrecking the car.

■ say **rek**

wrestle

wrestles wrestling wrestled verb

to struggle with someone and try to force him or her to the ground.

■ say **res-ul**

wriggle

wriggles wriggling wriggled verb

to twist and turn from side to side.

■ say **rig-ul**

wring

wrings wringing wrung verb

to twist something hard using both hands.

■ say **ring**



He wrung the water out of the cloth.

wrinkle

wrinkles noun

a small crease or fold in skin or fabric.

■ say **ring-kul**

wrist

wrists noun

the joint between your hand and your arm.

■ say **rist**

**write**

writes writing wrote written verb

1 to form letters and words on a surface.

2 to create something, such as a letter, by using words.

I wrote to my sister last week.

■ say **rite**

wrong

adjective

1 not correct.

The wrong answer.

2 bad.

It's wrong to steal.

■ say **rong**

■ opposite **right**

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

X-ray



X-ray

X-rays noun

a special photograph that shows your bones and other parts that are inside your body.

chest X-ray



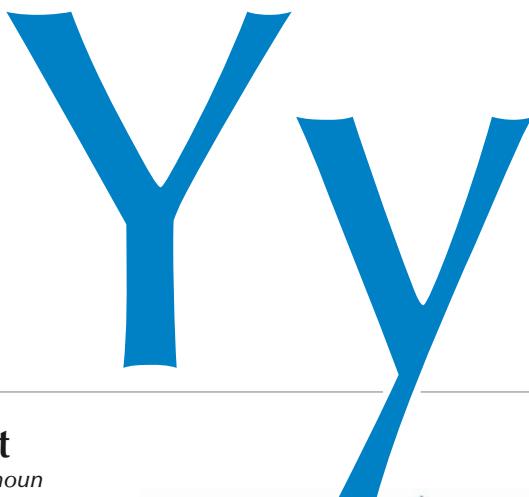
X-ray verb

xylophone

xylophones noun

a musical instrument with wooden bars on a frame. Each bar produces a different note when it is struck.

■ say zy-luh-fone



yacht

yachts noun

a small ship with a sail that is usually used for racing or pleasure, rather than for transporting goods or passengers.



■ say yot

yak

yaks noun

a wild ox with long hair and horns that lives in the mountains of central Asia. Yaks eat grass and are often used by people as a source of food or for carrying loads.



yap

yaps **yapping** **yapped** verb

to bark in a shrill way.

year

years noun

a period of 12 months. A year is the time that it takes Earth to travel once around the Sun.

yearly adverb

yeast

noun

a yellow-brown substance made up of tiny fungi. Yeast is used in bread and cakes to help them rise with air.



dried yeast

fresh yeast

yard

yards noun

an outdoor area around a house or building

Our yard is nice and grassy.

yell

yells **yelling** **yelled** verb

to shout or scream loudly.



He yelled at the neighbor's cats that were fighting outside the window.

yell noun

yarn

yarns noun

wool, cotton, or another material spun into a thread for knitting or weaving.



yawn

yawns **yawning** **yawned** verb

to open your mouth and breathe in deeply, usually because you are tired or bored.



■ rhymes with dawn

yawn noun

yellow

noun

a color.



yesterday

adverb

on the day before today.

I went to the zoo yesterday.

yesterday noun

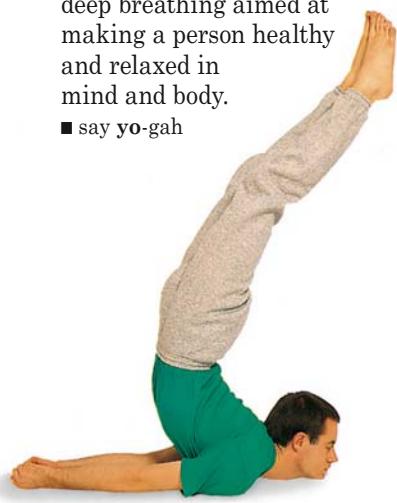
yet*adverb*

up to the present time.

*The letter hasn't arrived yet.***yoga***noun*

a system of exercises and deep breathing aimed at making a person healthy and relaxed in mind and body.

■ say yo-gah

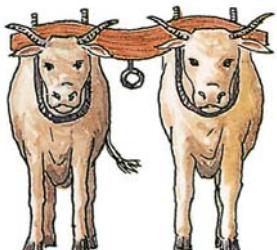
**yogurt***yogurts noun*

a sour food made by adding bacteria to milk.

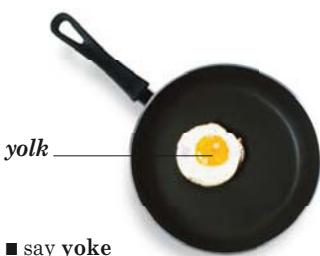
■ say yo-gurt

**yoke***yokes noun*

a wooden frame that fits over the shoulders of two oxen or other work animals so that they can pull a load. The yoke keeps the animals together.

**yolk***yolks noun*

the yellow part of an egg.

**young***adjective*

in the early part of life.

*The grandmother held the young child in her arms.*

■ say yung

■ comparisons younger

youngest

■ opposite old

youth*noun*

1 the state of being young.

In my youth, I had dark hair but now it is white.

2 young people in general.

A place for the youth of the town to meet.

■ say yooth

yo-yo*yo-yos noun*

a toy that spins up and down on a string.



Z Z

zebra*zebras noun*

a striped African mammal that is part of the horse family. Zebras live in herds on open plains and eat grass and shrubs.

**zipper***zippers noun*

a device with two rows of teeth that can be opened and closed. Zippers are used to fasten clothing or bags.



■ zip verb

zodiac*noun*

the 12 sections into which astrologers divide the sky. Each part is represented by a sign.

■ say zoe-dee-ak

**zone***zones noun*

an area that is divided off for a particular purpose.

*A no-parking zone.***zoo***zoos noun*

a place where people can observe and learn about animals.

zigzag*zigzags noun*

a line with a series of sharp turns and angles in it.

zigzag adjective

■ zigzag verb

zinc*noun*

a blue-white, brittle metal.

**zoom***zooms zooming zoomed verb*

to move very fast.

*The four motorcycles zoomed past me.*

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

A
B
C
D
E
F
G

H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Abbreviations

An abbreviation is a short form of a word or phrase. Some abbreviations are made by just shortening a word. For example, **ad** is short for **advertisement**, and **max** is short for **maximum**. Other abbreviations, such as **CD** for **compact disc**, are made from the first letters of the words that they stand for. On this double page you will find a useful alphabetical list of common abbreviations.

AC air-conditioning, or alternating current
(An electrical current that travels first in one direction, then in another.)

ad advertisement

AD in the year of our Lord
(Used in dates to count the year after the birth of Jesus Christ, e.g., AD 400. From the Latin *anno Domini*.)

AIDS Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
(A disease that makes a person unable to fight illnesses.)

a.m. before noon
(Used with times, e.g., 9 a.m. From the Latin *ante meridiem*.)

anon anonymous

approx. approximately

Apr. April

A.S.A.P. as soon as possible

AST Alaska standard time

Atl Atlantic

Aug. August

Ave. avenue

b born

BA Bachelor of Arts
(A title given to someone who has a liberal arts degree.)

BC Before Christ
(Used in dates to count the years before the birth of Jesus Christ, e.g., 30 BC.)

BS Bachelor of Science
(A title given to someone who has a science degree from a college or university.)

C Celsius or Centigrade

c. about
(Used with historical dates that are not certain. From the Latin *circa*.)

CD compact disc

CIA Central Intelligence Agency
(The US government department that deals with spies and state secrets.)

cm centimeter

Co. Company
(Used after the names of some companies.)

c/o care of

cont'd continued

CST central standard time

d died

DC District of Columbia or direct current
(An electrical current that travels in only one direction.)

Dec. December

dept. department

DIY do-it-yourself
(Used to describe repairs and decorating that people do to their own homes.)

DJ disc jockey

Dr. doctor

DVD digital versatile/video disc

dz dozen

E east

EAL English as an additional language.

e.g. for example
(From the Latin *exempli gratia*.)

Email electronic mail

ESP extrasensory perception
(A sense that some people are said to have that makes them aware of ghosts and other things that most people are unable to see or feel.)

EST eastern standard time

etc. and all the rest
(From the Latin *et cetera*.)

F Fahrenheit

FBI Federal Bureau of Investigation
(An agency of the American Department of Justice.)

Feb. February

flu influenza

Fri. Friday

ft foot

g gram

GMT Greenwich Mean Time
(The time used in the UK)

during the winter, and from which time all around the world is measured.)

GP general practitioner
(The title given to an all-purpose medical doctor.)

HIV Human Immunodeficiency Virus
(The virus that causes AIDS.)

HMO health maintenance organization

hp horse power

HQ headquarters

HST Hawaiian standard time

hwy highway

ICT Information and Communication Technology

ID identification

i.e. that is
(From the Latin *id est*.)

in inch

Inc. Incorporated
(Used in the names of most US companies.)

Inst. Institute

IOU I owe you

IQ intelligence quotient
(A test score that claims to measure a person's intelligence.)

IVF in vitro fertilization
(a medical technique where a woman's eggs are fertilized outside the womb.)

Jan. January

Jr. junior

kg kilogram

km kilometer

kph kilometers per hour

liter	Mrs. Mistress (A title that goes before a married woman's name.)	POW prisoner of war	Soc. Society
lab laboratory	Ms. (A title for a married or an unmarried woman.)	PR public relations	sq. square
lb pound (in weight) (From the Latin <i>libra</i> .)	MS Master of Sciences (A title given to someone who has a science degree from a university higher than a BS.)	pro professional	Sr. senior
LCD liquid crystal display	MST mountain standard time	Prof. professor	SS Steamship
LED light-emitting diode	N north	P.S. postscript (An extra note written at the end of something, such as a letter. From the Latin <i>post scriptem</i> .)	St. Saint or street
LP long-playing record	NASA National Aeronautics and Space Administration	PST Pacific standard time	Sun. Sunday
Ltd. Limited (Used after the names of some British companies.)	NATO North Atlantic Treaty Organization	PTA Parent Teacher Association	SW southwest
m meter or mile	NE northeast	RAM random-access memory (The part of memory in a computer that you use to work on.)	tel. telephone
MA Master of Arts (A title given to someone who has an arts degree from a university higher than a BA.)	no. number (From the Italian <i>numero</i> .)	Rd. road	temp. temporary
Mar. March	Nov. November	ref referee	3-D three-dimensional (Having height, width, and depth.)
max maximum	NW northwest	Rev. Reverend	Thurs. Thursday
MD Doctor of Medicine (From the Latin <i>Medicinae Doctor</i> .)	Oct. October	RIP rest in peace (Often written on a grave. From the Latin <i>requiescat in pace</i> .)	Tues. Tuesday
memo memorandum (A message to remind someone about something.)	OK all correct	ROM read-only memory (The part of the memory in a computer that stores permanent information that cannot be altered.)	TV television
min minimum	OZ ounce	r.p.m. revolutions per minute (The measurement of how fast records and other things turn.)	UFO unidentified flying object
misc. miscellaneous	p. page	RSVP please reply (Used on invitations. From the French <i>répondez s'il vous plaît</i> .)	UK United Kingdom
Miss Mistress (A title that goes before an unmarried woman's name.)	Pac Pacific	rte. route	UN United Nations
mm millimeter	PC personal computer, or politically correct	S south	Unesco United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization
Mon. Monday	PE physical education	Sat. Saturday	Unicef United Nations Children's Fund
mpg miles per gallon	Ph.D. Doctor of Philosophy (A title given to someone who has studied a subject to an advanced level at university.)	sci-fi science fiction	US or USA United States of America
mph miles per hour	p.m. after noon (Used with times, e.g., 3 p.m. From the Latin <i>post meridiem</i> .)	SE southeast	UV ultraviolet
mp3 MPEG (Moving Pictures Expert Group) 1 audio layer 3 (A type of digital computer file used to store music.)	PO Post Office	Sept. September	V against (From the Latin <i>versus</i> .)
Mr. Mister (A title that goes before a man's name.)			VDU visual display unit
			VIP very important person
			W west
			Wed. Wednesday
			www world wide web
			yd. yard

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

Spelling guide

If you are having trouble finding a word in the dictionary, it may be because you are looking under the wrong spelling. There can be many different ways of spelling the same sound. Letters sometimes make a different

sound than usual. They may even be completely silent, like the **k** in **kneel**, or the **g** in **gnat**. The spelling guide below will help you to figure out the correct spelling for some tricky words.

Sound	As in	Other ways to spell this sound
a (say air)	hair	care, wear, there, their, prayer
a (say ay)	cake	rain, straight, break, veil, bouquet, obey, hay
a	rat	laugh
ch	chin	catch, question
d	did	butter
e	ten	any, said, friend, bury, head, leopard
e (say ee)	me	meet, seat, key, quay, machine, field, city
f	fall	laugh, telephone
g	get	ghost, guess
h	help	whole
i	fit	damage, pretty, women, busy, build, myth
i	I	eye, sigh, buy, fly, dye
j	jump	trudge, soldier, adjective, magic
k	kiss	come, anchor, sack, biscuit, walk, unique
l	leg	island
m	miss	comb
n	nose	gnat, kneel, pneumonia
o	not	swan, cauliflower, knowledge
o (say oh)	go	sew, though, boat, slow
o (say oo)	move	threw, zoom, shoe, soup, through, blue, fruit
o (say aw)	gone	autumn, awful, broad, ought
o (say ow)	now	out, bough
o (say oy)	boy	boil
oo	zoom	threw, move, shoe, soup, through, blue, fruit, queue
qu (say kw)	quite	choir
r	red	rhyme, wrong
s	saw	cell, psychology, science
s (say zh)	pleasure	mirage, confusion
sh	she	ocean, machine, special, sure, conscience, expansion, nation
t	top	debt, bought
u	up	son, does, flood, double
u	pull	woman, wool, would
u (say ur)	fur	germ, heard, bird, worm, journey
v	very	of
w	wish	what
y	yard	use, onion
z	zebra	busy, scissors, xylophone

Word building

The charts on this page show how you can take one word and build a new one from it by adding a group of letters called a prefix or a suffix. Prefixes, such as **dis-**, **un-**, or **mis-**, are joined to the front of a word. They are often used to change a word to its opposite. For example, adding the prefix **in-** turns

visible into **invisible**. Suffixes, such as **-ful**, **-ism**, or **-ment**, are joined to the end of a word. They are often used to change a word from one part of speech to another. For example, adding the suffix **-er** turns the verb **teach** into the noun **teacher**. These charts show some common prefixes and suffixes.

Prefixes

Prefix	Meaning	Example	Prefix	Meaning	Example
anti-	against	antiseptic	non-	makes the opposite	nonfiction
dis-	makes the opposite	disagree	post-	after	postwar
ex-	out of, or from	export	pre-	before	prehistoric
ex-	former	exwife	re-	again	replace
in-	makes the opposite	independent	sub-	under	submarine
inter-	between	international	super-	above, or more than	superhuman
mis-	makes the opposite	misfortune	trans-	across	transplant
multi-	many	multicolored	un-	makes the opposite	unpleasant

Suffixes

Suffixes that make nouns			Suffixes that make adjectives		
Suffix	Meaning	Example	Suffix	Meaning	Example
-age	a result	wreckage	-able	able to be	inflatable
-ance	an action or state	importance	-en	made of	woolen
-ant	a person	assistant	-ful	full of	beautiful
-ee	a person	referee	-ible	ability	flexible
-ence	an action or state	difference	-ish	a little	greenish
-er/-or	a person	teacher	-less	without	careless
-ery	a type or place of work	bakery	-like	similar to, like	lifelike
-ess	makes a feminine form	waitress	-ous	full of	joyous
-ful	as much as will fill	spoonful	-some	a tendency to	quarrelsome
-ing	an action or result	painting			
-ion	a process, state, or result	decoration			
-ism	a belief or condition	Judaism			
-ist	a person	florist			
-ment	an action or state	measurement			
-ness	a quality or state	happiness			
Suffixes that make adverbs					
	-ly	in a manner			quickly
	-ward	shows direction			forward
	-ways	shows direction			sideways

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Facts and figures

Metric measures	Imperial measures	Temperatures
Length 10 millimeters = 1 centimeter 100 centimeters = 1 meter 1,000 meters = 1 kilometer	Length 12 inches = 1 foot 3 feet = 1 yard 1,760 yards = 1 mile	Degrees Centigrade / Celsius Boiling point of water 100°C Freezing point of water 0°C Normal body temperature 37°C
Area 10,000 square centimeters = 1 square meter 1,000,000 square meters = 1 square kilometer	Area 144 square inches = 1 square foot 9 square feet = 1 square yard 4,840 square yards = 1 acre 640 acres = 1 square mile	Degrees Fahrenheit Boiling point of water 212°F Freezing point of water 32°F Normal body temperature 98.6°F
Weight 1,000 grams = 1 kilogram 1,000 kilograms = 1 metric ton	Weight 16 ounces = 1 pound 2,000 pounds = 1 short ton	To convert Centigrade to Fahrenheit: multiply by 9, divide by 5, and add 32. (e.g.: $20^\circ\text{C} \times 9 = 180$; $180 \div 5 = 36$; $36 + 32 = 68^\circ\text{F}$)
Volume 10 milliliters = 1 centiliter 10 centiliters = 1 deciliter 10 deciliters = 1 liter	Volume 8 fluid ounces = 1 cup 2 cups = 1 pint 2 pints = 1 quart 4 quarts = 1 gallon	To convert Fahrenheit to Centigrade: subtract 32, multiply by 5, and divide by 9.

The 50 states and their capital cities

State	Abbr.	Capital City	State	Abbr.	Capital City	State	Abbr.	Capital City
Alabama	AL	Montgomery	Maine	ME	Augusta	Ohio	OH	Columbus
Alaska	AK	Juneau	Maryland	MD	Annapolis	Oklahoma	OK	Oklahoma
Arizona	AZ	Phoenix	Massachusetts	MA	Boston			City
Arkansas	AR	Little Rock	Michigan	MI	Lansing	Oregon	OR	Salem
California	CA	Sacramento	Minnesota	MN	St. Paul	Pennsylvania	PA	Harrisburg
Colorado	CO	Denver	Mississippi	MS	Jackson	Rhode Island	RI	Providence
Connecticut	CT	Hartford	Missouri	MO	Jefferson	South Carolina	SC	Columbia
Delaware	DE	Dover			City	South Dakota	SD	Pierre
Florida	FL	Tallahassee	Montana	MT	Helena	Tennessee	TN	Nashville
Georgia	GA	Atlanta	Nebraska	NE	Lincoln	Texas	TX	Austin
Hawaii	HI	Honolulu	Nevada	NV	Carson	Utah	UT	Salt Lake
Idaho	ID	Boise			City			City
Illinois	IL	Springfield	New Hampshire	NH	Concord	Vermont	VT	Montpelier
Indiana	IN	Indianapolis	New Jersey	NJ	Trenton	Virginia	VA	Richmond
Iowa	IA	Des Moines	New Mexico	NM	Santa Fe	Washington	WA	Olympia
Kansas	KS	Topeka	New York	NY	Albany	West Virginia	WV	Charleston
Kentucky	KY	Frankfort	North Carolina	NC	Raleigh	Wisconsin	WI	Madison
Louisiana	LA	Baton Rouge	North Dakota	ND	Bismark	Wyoming	WY	Cheyenne

a
b
c
d
e
f
g
h
i
j
k
l
m
n
o
p
q
r
s
t
u
v
w
x
y
z

Cardinal numbers		Ordinal numbers		Roman numerals	
1	one	1st	first	1	I
2	two	2nd	second	2	II
3	three	3rd	third	3	III
4	four	4th	fourth	4	IV
5	five	5th	fifth	5	V
6	six	6th	sixth	6	VI
7	seven	7th	seventh	7	VII
8	eight	8th	eighth	8	VIII
9	nine	9th	ninth	9	IX
10	ten	10th	tenth	10	X
11	eleven	11th	eleventh	11	XI
12	twelve	12th	twelfth	12	XII
13	thirteen	13th	thirteenth	13	XIII
14	fourteen	14th	fourteenth	14	XIV
15	fifteen	15th	fifteenth	15	XV
16	sixteen	16th	sixteenth	16	XVI
17	seventeen	17th	seventeenth	17	XVII
18	eighteen	18th	eighteenth	18	XVIII
19	nineteen	19th	nineteenth	19	XIX
20	twenty	20th	twentieth	20	XX
21	twenty-one	21st	twenty-first	21	XXI
30	thirty	30th	thirtieth	30	XXX
40	forty	40th	fortieth	40	XL
50	fifty	50th	fiftieth	50	L
60	sixty	60th	sixtieth	60	LX
70	seventy	70th	seventieth	70	LXX
80	eighty	80th	eightieth	80	LXXX
90	ninety	90th	ninetieth	90	XC
100	one hundred	100th	one hundredth	100	C
500	five hundred	500th	five hundredth	500	D
1,000	one thousand	1,000th	one thousandth	1,000	M

Symbols and punctuation marks

+	plus	%	percent	&	and	?	question mark
-	minus	°	degree	@	at	!	exclamation mark
×	multiplied by	√	square root	©	copyright	-	dash
÷	divided by	π	pi	.	full stop	*	asterisk
=	equals	≈	is similar to	,	comma	()	parentheses
>	greater than	\$	dollar	;	semicolon	“ ”	quotation marks
<	less than	¢	cent	:	colon	,	apostrophe

Countries of the world

On the next four pages is a list of the world's countries, arranged in alphabetical order. Under each country's name are its capital city, the name of the people who live there, and its currency. When a country has two capital cities, they are both listed. If there is a common abbreviation or symbol for the currency, such as \$ for dollar, this is shown in parentheses after the name of the currency.

A
B
C
D
E
F
G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

Afghanistan

Capital city: Kabul
People: Afghans
Currency: Afghani (AF)

Albania

Capital city: Tirana
People: Albanians
Currency: Lek

Algeria

Capital city: Algiers
People: Algerians
Currency: Algerian Dinar (DA)

Andorra

Capital city: Andorra la Vella
People: Andorrans
Currency: Euro (€)

Angola

Capital city: Luanda
People: Angolans
Currency: Readjusted Kwanza (Kz)

Antigua & Barbuda

Capital city: St. John's
People: Antiguans
Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar

Argentina

Capital city: Buenos Aires
People: Argentinians
Currency: New Argentine Peso

Armenia

Capital city: Yerevan
People: Armenians
Currency: Dram

Australia

Capital city: Canberra
People: Australians
Currency: Australian Dollar (AU\$)

Austria

Capital city: Vienna
People: Austrians
Currency: Euro (€)

Azerbaijan

Capital city: Baku
People: Azerbaijanis
Currency: New Manat

Bahamas

Capital city: Nassau
People: Bahamians
Currency: Bahamian Dollar

Bahrain

Capital city: Manama
People: Bahrainis
Currency: Bahraini Dinar

Bangladesh

Capital city: Dhaka
People: Bangladeshis
Currency: Taka (Tk)

Barbados

Capital city: Bridgetown
People: Barbadians
Currency: Barbados Dollar

Belarus

Capital city: Minsk
People: Belarusians
Currency: Belarussian Rouble

Belgium

Capital city: Brussels
People: Belgians
Currency: Euro (€)

Belize

Capital city: Belmopan
People: Belizeans
Currency: Belizean Dollar

Benin

Capital city: Porto-Novo
People: Beninese
Currency: CFA Franc*

Bhutan

Capital city: Thimphu
People: Bhutanese
Currency: Ngultrum (Nu)

Bolivia

Capital city: La Paz, Sucre
People: Bolivians
Currency: Boliviano (B)

Bosnia & Herzegovina

Capital city: Sarajevo
People: Bosnians
Currency: Marka

Botswana

Capital city: Gaborone
People: Batswana (singular Motswana)
Currency: Pula (P)

Brazil

Capital city: Brasília
People: Brazilians
Currency: Real

Brunei

Capital city: Bandar Seri Begawan
People: Bruneians
Currency: Brunei Dollar

Bulgaria

Capital city: Sofia
People: Bulgarians
Currency: Lev

Burkina Faso

Capital city: Ouagadougou
People: Burkinabé
Currency: CFA Franc*

Myanmar (Burma)

Capital city: Nay Pyi Taw
People: Burmese
Currency: Kyat (K)

Burundi

Capital city: Bujumbura
People: Burundians
Currency: Burundi Franc

Cambodia

Capital city: Phnom Penh
People: Cambodians
Currency: Riel

Cameroon

Capital city: Yaoundé
People: Cameroonians
Currency: CFA Franc*

Canada

Capital city: Ottawa
People: Canadians
Currency: Canadian Dollar (C\$)

Cape Verde

Capital city: Praia
People: Cape Verdeans
Currency: Cape Verde Escudo

Central African Republic

Capital city: Bangui
People: Central Africans
Currency: CFA Franc*

Chad

Capital city: N'Djamena
People: Chadians
Currency: CFA Franc*

Chile

Capital city: Santiago
People: Chileans
Currency: Chilean Peso

China

Capital city: Beijing
People: Chinese
Currency: Renminbi (known as Yuan)

Colombia

Capital city: Bogotá
People: Colombians
Currency: Colombian Peso

Comoros

Capital city: Moroni
People: Comorans
Currency: Comoros Franc

Congo

Capital city: Brazzaville
People: Congolese
Currency: CFA Franc*

Congo, Democratic Republic

Capital city: Kinshasa
People: Congolese
Currency: Congolese Franc

Costa Rica

Capital city: San José
People: Costa Ricans
Currency: Costa Rican Colón (₡)

Croatia Capital city: Zagreb People: Croatians Currency: Kuna	Equatorial Guinea Capital city: Malabo People: Equatorial Guineans or Equatoguineans Currency: CFA Franc*	Grenada Capital city: St. George's People: Grenadians Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar	Ireland Capital city: Dublin People: Irish Currency: Euro (€)
Cuba Capital city: Havana People: Cubans Currency: Cuban Peso	Eritrea Capital city: Asmara People: Eritreans Currency: Nakfa	Guatemala Capital city: Guatemala City People: Guatemalans Currency: Quetzal (Q)	Israel Capital city: Jerusalem People: Israelis Currency: Shekel
Cyprus Capital city: Nicosia People: Cypriots Currency: Euro (€) (Turkish Lira in Northern Cyprus)	Estonia Capital city: Tallinn People: Estonians Currency: Kroon	Guinea Capital city: Conakry People: Guineans Currency: Guinea Franc	Italy Capital city: Rome People: Italians Currency: Euro (€)
Czech Republic Capital city: Prague People: Czechs Currency: Czech Koruna	Ethiopia Capital city: Addis Ababa People: Ethiopians Currency: Ethiopian Birr (Br)	Guinea-Bissau Capital city: Bissau People: Guinea-Bissauans Currency: CFA Franc*	Ivory Coast Capital city: Yamoussoukro People: Ivorians Currency: CFA Franc*
Denmark Capital city: Copenhagen People: Danes Currency: Danish Krone	Fiji Capital city: Suva People: Fijians Currency: Fiji Dollar	Guyana Capital city: Georgetown People: Guyanese Currency: Guyanese Dollar	Jamaica Capital city: Kingston People: Jamaicans Currency: Jamaican Dollar
Djibouti Capital city: Djibouti People: Djiboutians Currency: Djibouti Franc	Finland Capital city: Helsinki People: Finns Currency: Euro (€)	Haiti Capital city: Port-au-Prince People: Haitians Currency: Gourde (G)	Japan Capital city: Tokyo People: Japanese Currency: Yen (Y)
Dominica Capital city: Roseau People: Dominicans Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar	France Capital city: Paris People: French Currency: Euro (€)	Honduras Capital city: Tegucigalpa People: Hondurans Currency: Lempira (L)	Jordan Capital city: Amman People: Jordanians Currency: Jordanian Dinar
Dominican Republic Capital city: Santo Domingo People: Dominicans Currency: Dominican Republic Peso	Gabon Capital city: Libreville People: Gabonese Currency: CFA Franc*	Hungary Capital city: Budapest People: Hungarians Currency: Forint (Ft)	Kazakhstan Capital city: Astana People: Kazakhstanis Currency: Tenge
East Timor Capital city: Dili People: East Timorese Currency: US Dollar (\$)	Gambia Capital city: Banjul People: Gambians Currency: Dalasi (D)	Iceland Capital city: Reykjavik People: Icelanders Currency: Icelandic Krona	Kenya Capital city: Nairobi People: Kenyans Currency: Kenya Shilling
Ecuador Capital city: Quito People: Ecuadoreans Currency: US Dollar (\$)	Georgia Capital city: Tbilisi People: Georgians Currency: Lari	India Capital city: New Delhi People: Indians Currency: Indian Rupee	Kiribati Capital city: Tarawa Atoll People: I-Kiribatis Currency: Australian Dollar (AU\$)
Egypt Capital city: Cairo People: Egyptians Currency: Egyptian Pound	Germany Capital city: Berlin People: Germans Currency: Euro (€)	Indonesia Capital city: Jakarta People: Indonesians Currency: Rupiah (Rp)	Kosovo (disputed) Capital city: Pristina People: Kosovars or Kosovacs Currency: Euro (€)
El Salvador Capital city: San Salvador People: Salvadorans Currency: Salvadorean Colón (₡), US dollar (\$)	Ghana Capital city: Accra People: Ghanaians Currency: Cedi	Iran Capital city: Tehran People: Iranians Currency: Iranian Rial	Kuwait Capital city: Kuwait City People: Kuwaitis Currency: Kuwaiti Dinar
	Greece Capital city: Athens People: Greeks Currency: Euro (€)	Iraq Capital city: Baghdad People: Iraqis Currency: New Iraqi Dinar (ID)	Kyrgyzstan Capital city: Bishkek People: Kyrgyz Currency: Som

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Laos

Capital city: Vientiane
People: Laotians or Laos
Currency: New Kip (KN)

Latvia

Capital city: Riga
People: Latvians
Currency: Lats

Lebanon

Capital city: Beirut
People: Lebanese
Currency: Lebanese Pound (£L)

Lesotho

Capital city: Maseru
People: Basotho (singular Mosotho)
Currency: Loti (M)

Liberia

Capital city: Monrovia
People: Liberians
Currency: Liberian Dollar

Libya

Capital city: Tripoli
People: Libyans
Currency: Libyan Dinar

Liechtenstein

Capital city: Vaduz
People: Liechtensteiner
Currency: Swiss Franc

Lithuania

Capital city: Vilnius
People: Lithuanians
Currency: Litas

Luxembourg

Capital city: Luxembourg-Ville
People: Luxembourgers
Currency: Euro (€)

Macedonia

Capital city: Skopje
People: Macedonians
Currency: Macedonian Denar

Madagascar

Capital city: Antananarivo
People: Malagasy
Currency: Ariary

Malawi

Capital city: Lilongwe
People: Malawians
Currency: Malawi Kwacha

Malaysia

Capital city: Kuala Lumpur, Putrajaya
People: Malaysians
Currency: Ringgit

Maldives

Capital city: Male
People: Maldivians
Currency: Rufiyaa

Mali

Capital city: Bamako
People: Malians
Currency: CFA Franc*

Malta

Capital city: Valletta
People: Maltese
Currency: Euro (€)

Marshall Islands

Capital city: Majuro
People: Marshallese
Currency: US Dollar (\$)

Mauritania

Capital city: Nouakchott
People: Mauritanians
Currency: Ouguiya (UM)

Mauritius

Capital city: Port Louis
People: Mauritians
Currency: Mauritian Rupee (Mau Rs)

Mexico

Capital city: Mexico City
People: Mexicans
Currency: Mexican Peso

Micronesia

Capital city: Palikir (Pohnpei Island)
People: Micronesians
Currency: US Dollar (\$)

Moldova

Capital city: Chisinau
People: Moldovans
Currency: Moldovan Leu

Monaco

Capital city: Monaco-Ville
People: Monégasques or Monacans
Currency: Euro (€)

Mongolia

Capital city: Ulan Bator
People: Mongolians
Currency: Tugrik

Montenegro

Capital city: Podgorica
People: Montenegrins
Currency: Euro (€)

Morocco

Capital city: Rabat
People: Moroccans
Currency: Moroccan Dirham (DH)

Mozambique

Capital city: Maputo
People: Mozambicans
Currency: New Metical (Mt.)

Namibia

Capital city: Windhoek
People: Namibians
Currency: Namibian Dollar

Nauru

Capital city: None
People: Nauruans
Currency: Australian Dollar (AU\$)

Nepal

Capital city: Kathmandu
People: Nepalese
Currency: Nepalese Rupee

Netherlands

Capital city: Amsterdam
Seat of government: The Hague
People: Dutch
Currency: Euro (€)

New Zealand

Capital city: Wellington
People: New Zealanders
Currency: New Zealand Dollar (NZ\$)

Nicaragua

Capital city: Managua
People: Nicaraguans
Currency: New Córdoba

Niger

Capital city: Niamey
People: Nigeriens
Currency: CFA Franc*

Nigeria

Capital city: Abuja
People: Nigerians
Currency: Naira (₦)

North Korea

Capital city: Pyongyang
People: North Koreans
Currency: North Korean Won

Norway

Capital city: Oslo
People: Norwegians
Currency: Norwegian Krone

Oman

Capital city: Muscat
People: Omanis
Currency: Omani Rial

Pakistan

Capital city: Islamabad
People: Pakistanis
Currency: Pakistani Rupee

Palau

Capital city: Melekeok
People: Palauans
Currency: US Dollar (\$)

Panama

Capital city: Panama City
People: Panamanians
Currency: Balboa (B)

Papua New Guinea

Capital city: Port Moresby
People: Papua New Guineans
Currency: Kina (K)

Paraguay

Capital city: Asunción
People: Paraguayans
Currency: Guarani (G)

Peru

Capital city: Lima
People: Peruvians
Currency: New Sol (NS)

Philippines

Capital city: Manila
People: Filipinos
Currency: Philippine Peso

Poland

Capital city: Warsaw
People: Poles
Currency: Zloty (Zł)

Portugal

Capital city: Lisbon
People: Portuguese
Currency: Euro (€)

Qatar

Capital city: Doha
People: Qatars
Currency: Qatar Riyal

Romania

Capital city: Bucharest
People: Romanians
Currency: New Romanian Leu (lei)

Russian Federation

Capital city: Moscow
People: Russians
Currency: Russian Rouble

Rwanda

Capital city: Kigali
People: Rwandans
Currency: Rwanda Franc

Saint Kitts & Nevis

Capital city: Basseterre
People: Kittitians, Nevisians
Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar

Saint Lucia Capital city: Castries People: St. Lucians Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar	Solomon Island Capital city: Honiara People: Solomon Islanders Currency: Solomon Islands Dollar	Tajikistan Capital city: Dushanbe People: Tajiks Currency: Somoni	United Kingdom Capital city: London People: British Currency: Pound Sterling (£)
Saint Vincent & the Grenadines Capital city: Kingstown People: St. Vincentians Currency: Eastern Caribbean Dollar	Somalia Capital city: Mogadishu People: Somalis Currency: Somali Shilin	Tanzania Capital city: Dodoma People: Tanzanians Currency: Tanzanian Shilling (T Sh)	United States of America Capital city: Washington, D.C. People: Americans Currency: US Dollar (\$)
Samoa Capital city: Apia People: Samoans Currency: Tala	South Africa Capital city: Pretoria, Cape Town, Bloemfontein People: South Africans Currency: Rand (R)	Thailand Capital city: Bangkok People: Thais Currency: Baht (B)	Uruguay Capital city: Montevideo People: Uruguayans Currency: Uruguayan Peso
San Marino Capital city: San Marino People: Sammarinese Currency: Euro (€)	South Korea Capital city: Seoul People: South Koreans Currency: South Korean Won	Togo Capital city: Lomé People: Togolese Currency: CFA Franc*	Uzbekistan Capital city: Tashkent People: Uzbekistanis Currency: Som
São Tomé & Príncipe Capital city: São Tomé People: São Tomeans Currency: Dobra	Spain Capital city: Madrid People: Spaniards Currency: Euro (€)	Tonga Capital city: Nuku'alofa People: Tongans Currency: Pa'anga (Tongan Dollar)	Vanuatu Capital city: Port Vila People: Ni-Vanuatu Currency: Vatu
Saudi Arabia Capital city: Riyadh, Jiddah People: Saudi Arabians Currency: Saudi Riyal	Sri Lanka Capital city: Colombo People: Sri Lankans Currency: Sri Lanka Rupee (SL Rs)	Trinidad & Tobago Capital city: Port-of-Spain People: Trinidadians, Tobagonians Currency: Trinidad and Tobago Dollar	Vatican City Capital city: Vatican City People: Citizens of the Vatican Currency: Euro (€)
Senegal Capital city: Dakar People: Senegalese Currency: CFA Franc*	Sudan Capital city: Khartoum People: Sudanese Currency: New Sudanese Pound or Dinar	Tunisia Capital city: Tunis People: Tunisians Currency: Tunisian Dinar	Venezuela Capital city: Caracas People: Venezuelans Currency: Bolívar (Bs)
Serbia Capital city: Belgrade People: Serbs Currency: Dinar	Suriname Capital city: Paramaribo People: Surinamers Currency: Surinamese Dollar	Turkey Capital city: Ankara People: Turks Currency: New Turkish Lira	Vietnam Capital city: Hanoi People: Vietnamese Currency: Đồng (D)
Seychelles Capital city: Victoria People: Seychellois Currency: Seychelles Rupee	Swaziland Capital city: Mbabane People: Swazis Currency: Lilangeni (E)	Turkmenistan Capital city: Ashgabat People: Turkmens Currency: Manat	Yemen Capital city: Sana People: Yemenis Currency: Yemeni Rial
Sierra Leone Capital city: Freetown People: Sierra Leoneans Currency: Leone (Le)	Sweden Capital city: Stockholm People: Swedes Currency: Swedish Krona	Tuvalu Capital city: Fongafale (Funafuti Atoll) People: Tuvaluans Currency: Australian Dollar and Tuvaluan Dollar	Zambia Capital city: Lusaka People: Zambians Currency: Zambian Kwacha (K)
Singapore Capital city: Singapore People: Singaporeans Currency: Singapore Dollar (\$\$)	Switzerland Capital city: Bern People: Swiss Currency: Swiss Franc	Uganda Capital city: Kampala People: Ugandans Currency: New Uganda Shilling	Zimbabwe Capital city: Harare People: Zimbabweans Currency: Zimbabwe Dollar (Z\$)
Slovakia Capital city: Bratislava People: Slovaks Currency: Slovak Koruna	Syria Capital city: Damascus People: Syrians Currency: Syrian Pound	Ukraine Capital city: Kiev People: Ukrainians Currency: Hryvna	* The CFA Franc is used in a number of French-speaking African countries. CFA stands for "Communauté Financière Africaine".
Slovenia Capital city: Ljubljana People: Slovenians Currency: Euro (€)		United Arab Emirates Capital city: Abu Dhabi People: Emiratis Currency: UAE Dirham	

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Acknowledgments

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the following people for their help in the production of this book:

Additional design assistance

Bronwen Davies, Susan Downing, Karen Fielding, David Gillingwater, Tim Lewis, Sharon Peters, Peter Radcliffe, Sarah Scrutton, Hans Verkroost, Martin Wilson

Additional editorial assistance

Monica Byles, Helen Drew, Stella Love

Picture research

Kathleen Collier, Catherine O'Rourke, Lucy Pringle, Jenny Rayner, Joanna Thomas

Additional illustrations

Janos Marffy, Liz Roberts

Additional photography

Simon Battensby, Paul Bricknell, Geoff Brightling, Jane Burton, Peter Chadwick, Matthew Chattle, Gordon Clayton, M. Crockett, Geoff Dann, Tom Dobbie, Philip Dowell, Michael Dunning, Andreas von Einsiedel, Jo Foord, Philip Gatward, Mike Good, Christi Graham, Frank Greenaway, Peter Hayman, Stephen Hayward, Alan Hills, Jacqui Hurst, Colin Keates, Gary Kevin, Dave King, Bob Langrish, Cyril Laubscher, Bill Ling, Liz McAulay, Andrew McRobb, Diana Miller, Graham Miller, Ray Moller, David Murray, Jack Nicholls, Martin Norris, Ian O'Leary, Stephen Oliver, Daniel Pangbourne, Roger Phillips, Martin Plomer, Laurence Pordes, Susanna Price, Dave Rudkin, Karl Shone, Steve Shott, James Stevenson, Clive Streeter, Harry Taylor, Kim Taylor, David Ward, Matthew Ward. Philip Dowell © 1990 and 1991 page 90 goat and kid; page 111 jaguar; page 118 leopard; page 183 sheep. Jerry Young © 1990 and 1991 page 168 rattlesnake, flying gecko, milkshake, today lizard, starred tortoise, and leopard gecko; page 217 green toad; page 242 wolf.

Models

Shiran Abay, Di Anguige, Sarah Ashun, Oliver Barber, Lindsey Bender, Marvin Campbell, Louis Chan, Puishan Chan, Danny Cole, Andy Crawford, Ebu Djemal, Helen Drew, Andrea East, Josey Edwards, David Gillingwater, Emily Gorton, Julia Gorton, Kashi Gorton, Steve Gorton, Sheena Haria, Laura Hobbs, Paul Holden, Marcus James, Stella Love, Naomi McLean, Rachael Malicki, Jamie May, Ryan Munroe, Emily Parsons, Jade Reading, Jonathon Reed, Tim Ridley, Matthew Saunders, Sarah Scrutton, Silpa Shah, Lee Simmons, Cheryl Telfer, Nicola Tuxworth, Aubrey Weiner, Martin Wilson, David York.

Additional acknowledgments

Anatomical models on pages 20, 98, 114, 120, 122, 202 and 232 supplied by Somso Modelle, Coburg, Germany.

Chest page 43, chest of drawers page 65, and fan page 75 loaned by Gore Booker, Covent Garden, London; drum page 67 loaned by Footes Musical Instruments, London; leotard page 118 loaned by Porselli, Covent Garden, London; cup page 55 loaned by Whittard, Covent Garden, London; chess set page 43 loaned by the British Museum Shop, London.

Thanks to Clark Denmark at the Centre for Deaf Studies, Bristol University for advice.

Thanks also to the BCP contributors: Gemma Casajuana (Conversion manager), Miguel Cunha (Conversion coordinator), Colleen Dixon (Conversion DTP), Marc Staples (Conversion DTP)

Picture agency credits

KEY: a-above; b-below/bottom; c-center; f-far; l-left; r-right; t-top.

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

Action Plus/Tony Henshaw 198cr. Ayrton Metals Ltd. and The Platinum Advisory Centre 112car, 112cbfr. Beaulieu Motor Museum 39cl, 222tr. The Bridgeman Art Library/Bonhams, London 112cb. Kremlin Museums, Moscow 54tl. British Museum 17cfr, 35tfl, 99bfr, 112ca. British Museum/Museum of Mankind 221cafl. John Bulmer 224tr. Christies's Images 9cbl, 131cbr. The Coleman Company 38tfr. Bruce Coleman Limited/Erwin and Peggy Bauer 226bfl; John Cancalosi 179tfl; Peter Davey 42cafr, 211fr, P. Evans 18cr; Christer Fredriksson 22car; Frans Lanting 70tl; Luiz Claudio Marigo 124tc; William S. Paton 104bfl; Eckart Pott 166br; Andy Purcell 8bfl, 142car; Hans Reinhard 6c, 7tl, 25bfr, 58cfl, 70tfl, 163cbl; Dr Frijder Sauer 147bfr; Konrad Wothe 97tr. Compix/A and J Somaya 56tr. Corbis Theo Allofs 66fr; Andrea Rugg Photography/Beateworks 115cl; Atlantide Phototravel 25cl, 103tl, 169cbr; Bilderbuch/Design Pics 169bl; B. Bird/Zefa 211frb; Christophe Boisvieux 22ftl; Ron Chapelle 171crb; Mike Chew 20cra; Philip Coblenz/Brand X 176cbl; Chris Collins 242br; CS Productions/Brand X 200tr; Wolfgang Deuter/Zefa 153br;

Dex Image 199fcr; ER Productions 174cbl; Fancy/Veer 208fcrb; First/Zefa 45fcra; Bertrand Gardel/Hemis 130br; Uden Graham/Redlink 162fcrb; Mike Grandmaison 176cr; John Harper 46bfl; Ian Hodgson/Reuters 203fr; Jose Luis Pelaez, Inc. 186cra; Sean Justice 63bl; Jutta Klee 57fr; Kulka/zefa 192crb; Frans Lanting 163bfl; Klaus Leidorf/Zefa 15fb; Robert Llewellyn 141cla; John Lund 222bl; Mango Productions 120frb; Lawrence Manning 232bfl; Robert Marien 226cbla; Kevin Mason/Loop Images 91fr; MM Productions 150cr; Moodboard 132fcbl, 169cbla, 185cla, 212fc; David Muench 91tr; Ron Nickel/Design Pics 24tl; Richard T. Nowitz 220fcbl; Owaki - Kulla 130tr; Carl Purcell 171fcbla; Radius Images 227bfl; Jose Fuste Raga 162br; Eddy Risch/EPA 73fl; Bill Ross/Corbis Outline 139tr; Charles E. Rotkin 165bfr; Galen Rowell 119fcrb; Kevin Schafer 235tr; Ted Spiegel 7fb; Thinkstock 190ft, 196crb; Stefano Torrione/Hemis 139fcbl; Visuals Unlimited 228fcbr; R. Wallace/Stock Photos/zefa 71fr; Weatherstock 215tl; P. Wilson/Zefa 237fcra; Jim Zuckerman 241cr. DK Images Jerry Young 15fr, 171br; NASA 68fcra, 172ft; Philips Domestic Appliances and Personal Care 69tr; Rough Guides 192bl, 208fcbl; The Science Museum, London 43br. Massey Ferguson 152bfr. Ermine Street Guard 195cbl. Getty Images 192cr; Altrendo Travel 235ft; Image Bank/Tim Graham 160fcrb; Daryl Benson 215bl; Alistair Berg 181fcbl; Philippe Bourassa 232bl; C Squared Studios 219cbl; Rosemary Calvert 218fcbla; Gabriel M. Covian 227crb; Andy Crawford 113cra; Creative Crop 162tr; CSA Plastock 171fr; Dex Image/Luxe Party 125bfl; Digital Vision/Erik Von Weber 114cra; Digital Vision/Robert Glusic 116cra; Digital Vision/Steve Wisbauer 118cr; Digital Vision/VisionsofAmerica/Joe Sohm 45tl; Sergio Dionisio 34bl; Dorling Kindersley 105fcbl; EschCollection 234fr; David Evans 240crb; Don Farrall 218fcra; Stephen Ferry/Liaison 62tr; James Forte 198bl; Jill Fromer 200cbla; fStop/Stephan Zirwes 116br; Yasuhide Fumoto 212cbl; Gallo Images/Travel Ink 125bfr; Glowimages 20ft; Gorilla Creative Images/Harri Tahvanainen 136clb; Gavin Gough 200fr; Frank Greenaway 171tr; Iconica/2008 ML Harris Photography 41cl; Iconica/Caroline von Tuemping 95fcra; Image Bank/PM Images 49fbl; Image Bank/Sasha Weleber 101crb; Mathew Imaging/WireImage 21fr; Seth Joel 195crb; Johner 222tl; Taylor S. Kennedy 206cra; Pornchai Kittiwongsakul/AFP 14br; Darryl Leniuk 165fcra; Lonely Planet Images/Lee Foster 23br; Lonely Planet Images/Peter Hendrie 110fcra; David Madison 174cla; Simon McComb 237crb; Ethan Miller 38fcra; Mr. Sunshine 202cbl; National Geographic/David Evans 59fcbl; National Geographic/Paul Nicklen 107fcra; Mark Nolan 42ft; Thomas Northcut 224tr; Per-Anders Pettersson 113fcra; PhotoAlto/Matthieu Spohn 127bl; Photodisc 88bc, 111bl, 193fcra; Photodisc/Don Farrall 154fr; Photodisc/Jack Hollingsworth 50cla; Photodisc/Jeff Maloney 114bfl; Photodisc/Kim Carson 25fcrb; Photodisc/Paul Burns 103fcbla; Photographer's Choice/Michael Rosenfeld 37cbl; Photographer's Choice/Simeone Huber/Slow Images 40ft; Photographer's Choice/Tom Walker 144bl; Photographer's Choice/Travelpix Ltd. 60br; Photographer's Choice RF/George Diebold 12tr; Photographer's Choice RR/Fry Design Ltd. 146tr; Photographer's Choice RR/Geoff Du Feu 50fer; Photonica/Sabine Scheckel 84tl; Photonica/Silvia Otte 62fcbl; Andrea Pistolesi 212crb; Plush Studios 165bl; Poncho 167cra; Pool Photo 59ft; Mike Powell 203crb; Rich Reid 206br; Robert Harding World Imagery/Christian Kober 169cla; Lew Robertson 150cra; Rubberball Productions 88bl; Rubberball Productions/Mike Kemp 111cla; Pete Ryan 163cr; David Sanger 242cbl; Science Fiction/Jim Reed 96bfl; Zack Seckler 203fcra; Erik Simonsen 175br; Check Six 211ft; John Slater 196cra; Luke Stettner 63bc; Stockbyte 12fr; Stone/Jeff Hunter 117bl; Stone/Kevin Cooley 34tr; Stone/Oliver Benn/Royal Philharmonic Orchestra 142tl; Stone/Rex Butchen 157br; Stone/Roger Tully 64fcbla; Stone/Walter Hodges 109fr; Taxi/Francesco Bittichesu 154fcbl; Taxi/Jasper White/jasper@jasperwhite.co.uk 88fbl; Taxi/Kevin Cooley 47era; Alan Thornton 166fcbr; Travel Ink 166cl; UpperCut Images/John Churchman 129cbl; Slaven Vlasic 130fcbr; Gary Wade 201cla; Gordon Wiltsie 196cbl, 206cbl; Yashoda 43fcra. Greenwich Maritime Museum 31tr, 31tl, 31cr, 31car, 109cl. Robert Harding Picture Library/G and P Corrigan 131tl. Michael Holford 112cal. The Image Bank/Charles S. Allen 5cl, 6bfr, 39b; Gary Crallé 24cbr; Gary Gay 103tr; Alvis Upitis 23tfr. NASA 21fcra, 68tr, 68cafr, 172 tf. National Museum of Denmark, Copenhagen 112tl. Natural History Photographic Agency/Peter Johnson 100cl; David Woodfall 17bfr; Norbert Wu 111tfr. Nature Photographers Ltd./David Hutton 115bfr. Oxford Scientific Films 76bfr, 99cafr, 131cfl. The Pitt Rivers Museum 183cbfr. Planet Earth Pictures/Robert Canis 131cafl. Quadrant 220br. Rough Guides 192 bl. Rough Guides/Alex Robinson 208 bfl. Science Photo Library 224cal/John Burbridge 80cbfr; CNRI 83cbfr; Peter Menzel 162cbr; Astrid and Hanns-Frieder Michler 245br; Claude Nuridsany and Marie Perennou 192cbr; Jim Selby 232cf; US Department of Energy 231tr. Tony Stone Images 120cbfl, 244bfl/Tim Beddow 226cfl; Dave Bjorn 207tr. Thistle Quilters/The Quilter's Guild 161cafr. Warwick Castle 95br. The Worshipful Company of Goldsmiths/Andrew Grima 112bfl. Jacket images: Front: Corbis: Corbis: Matthias Kulka/Zefa cb; © 2008 The LEGO Group: MINDSTORMS is a trademark of the LEGO Group cb; Science Photo Library: Mehau Kulyk cr. Back: Alamy Images: Trip tr; Corbis: Tim Davis/Davis Lynn Wildlife cb; Kulka/zefa tc. Every effort has been made to trace the copyright holders. Dorling Kindersley apologizes for any unintentional omissions and would be pleased, in such cases, to add an acknowledgment in future editions.

All other images © Dorling Kindersley

For further information see: www.dkimages.com